



**R-410A** 

## Service Manual



## RTSQ10-20PY1 R-410A Heat Pump 50Hz



## **VRV** III-C R-410A Heat Pump 50Hz

	Introduction	vi
Part 1	General Information	1
	Model Names of Indoor/Outdoor Units	2
	2. External Appearance	
	2.1 Indoor Units	
	2.2 Outdoor Units and Function Units	
	3. Model Selection	
	4. Features of This Model Series	7
Part 2	Specifications	8
	1. Specifications	9
	1.1 Outdoor Units	
	1.2 Indoor Units	
	1.3 BS Units	52
Part 3	Refrigerant Circuit	53
	Refrigerant Circuit	
	1.1 RTSQ8PY1	
	1.2 RTSQ10PY1, 12PY1 1.3 RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1	
	1.4 BS Unit Functional Parts	
	1.5 Function Unit	
	1.6 Indoor Units	62
	2. Functional Parts Layout	64
	2.1 RTSQ8P	
	2.2 RTSQ10P, 12P	
	2.3 RTSQ14P, 16P	
	2.4 BTSQ20P	
Part 4	Function	80
	1. Function General	
	1.1 Operation Modes	
	1.2 Symbol	
	Stopping Operation  2.1 When System is in Stop Mode	
	2.1 When System is in Stop wode	
	3. Standby	
	3.1 Restart Standby	

	3.2	Crankcase Heater Control	85
4	4. Rota	ation Control	86
	4.1	Rotation of Outdoor Units	
	4.2	Operating Priority and Rotation of Compressors	86
5	5. Star	tup Control	87
	5.1	Startup Control in Cooling Operation	87
	5.2	Startup Control in Heating Operation	88
	5.3	Startup Control of Function Unit	
		(only for heating operation at low outdoor air temperature)	89
6	6. Norr	nal Operation	90
	6.1	List of Functions in Normal Operation	
	6.2	Compressor Control	91
	6.3	Electronic Expansion Valve PI Control	94
	6.4	Outdoor Unit Fan Control	95
	6.5	Control for Cooling Operation at Low Outdoor Air Temperature	95
	6.6	Control for Heating Operation at Low Outdoor Air Temperature	96
	6.7	Refrigerant Flow Rate Control	97
7	7. Prot	ection Control	98
	7.1	High Pressure Protection Control	
	7.2	Low Pressure Protection Control	100
	7.3	Discharge Pipe Protection Control	
	7.4	Inverter Protection Control	
	7.5	STD Compressor Overload Protection	104
	7.6	Cooling Fan Control for	
		Radiation Fin Temperature of Function Unit	
	7.7	Heater Control for Function Unit Switch Box	
3	•	cial Control	
	8.1	Pump down Residual Operation	
	8.2	Oil Return Operation	
	8.3	Defrost Operation	
	8.4	Emergency Operation	
9		ine of Control (Indoor Unit)	
	9.1	Operation Flow Chart	
	9.2	Thermostat Control	
	9.3	Drain Pump Control	
	9.4	Freeze Prevention	
	9.5	Heater Control (Optional PCB KRP1Bis required.) List of Swing Flap Operations	
	9.6 9.7	Control of Electronic Expansion Valve	
	9.7	Control of Electronic Expansion valve	121
Part 5 Tast C	Inors	ntion	128
art 5 Test C	pera		120
1	I. Test	Operation	
	1.1	Installation Process	
	1.2	Procedure and Outline	
	1.3	Additional Refrigerant Charge Procedure	
	1.4	Check Operation	
	1.5	Check in Normal Operation	146
2	2. Outo	door Unit PCB Layout	147
3	3. Field	d Setting	148
	3.1	Field Setting from Remote Controller	
	3.2	Field Setting from Outdoor Unit	166

Table of Contents ii

Part 6	Trouble	sho	oting	. 194
	1.	Chec	k Items for Service	197
		1.1	For Troubleshooting	197
		1.2	Precautions for Service	197
	2.	Symp	otom-based Troubleshooting	199
	3.	Trouk	oleshooting by Remote Controller	202
			The INSPECTION / TEST Button	
		3.2	Self-diagnosis by Wired Remote Controller	203
		3.3	Self-diagnosis by Wireless Remote Controller	204
		3.4	Remote Controller Service Mode	207
		3.5	Inspection Mode	210
			Test Run Mode	
			Remote Controller Self-Diagnosis Function	
		3.8	List of Malfunction Code	213
	4.	Trouk	pleshooting by Indication on the Remote Controller	220
		4.1	"80" Indoor Unit: Error of External Protection Device	220
		4.2	"ጸ r" Indoor Unit: PCB Defect	221
		4.3	"ጸ3" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Drain Level Control System (S1L).	222
		4.4	"86" Indoor Unit: Fan Motor (M1F) Lock, Overload	
			"88" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Indoor Unit Fan Motor	
			"80" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Swing Flap Motor (M1S)	
		4.6	"83" Electronic Expansion Valve Malfunction / Dust Clogging	
			"89" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Electronic Expansion Valve Coil	
			"%F" Indoor Unit: Drain Level above Limit	
			"%" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Capacity Determination Device	237
			"CY" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R2T) for	
			Heat Exchanger	
			"C5" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R3T) for Gas Pipes	
			"C3" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for Suction Air	240
			"C8" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for	0.44
			Discharge Air	241
		4.13	"Cu" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Room Temperature	0.40
		4 4 4	Thermistor in Remote Controller	
			"E!" Outdoor Unit: PCB Defect	
			"E3" Outdoor Unit: Actuation of High Pressure Switch	
			"E4" Outdoor Unit: Actuation of Low Pressure Sensor	
			"£5" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Compressor Motor Lock	
			"£6" Outdoor Unit: STD Compressor Motor Overcurrent/Lock "£7" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Outdoor Unit Fan Motor	
			"ES" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Outdoor Unit Part Motor	231
			Electronic Expansion Valve Coil (Y1E~Y5E)	25/
			"F3" Outdoor Unit: Abnormal Discharge Pipe Temperature	
			"F&" Outdoor Unit: Refrigerant Overcharged	
			"%" Outdoor Unit: Abnormal Outdoor Fan Motor Signal	
			"%9" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for	200
			Outdoor Air	261
			"್ರೇ" Outdoor Unit: Current Sensor Malfunction	
			"3" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Discharge Pipe Thermistor	202
			(R31T, R32T, R33T)	263
			"ਤੇਪ" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Temperature Sensor for	00
			Heat Exchanger Gas (R2T)	264

iii Table of Contents

4.28	"്യട്" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R8T) for	
	Suction Pipe	265
4.29	"45" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for	
	Outdoor Unit Heat Exchanger	266
4.30	"ผ่า" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 1	
	(R6T or R9T)	
4.31	"48" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 2 (R7T)	268
4.32	"រជ្ធ" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of	
	Subcooling Heat Exchanger Gas Pipe Thermistor (R5T)	269
4.33	"រដុខ" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of High Pressure Sensor	270
4.34	"JE" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Low Pressure Sensor	272
4.35	"L !" Outdoor Unit: Defective Inverter PCB	274
4.36	"ሬ ና" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of	
	Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Rise	276
4.37	" $\c 5$ " Outdoor Unit: Momentary Overcurrent of Inverter Compressor	278
4.38	"L8" Outdoor Unit: Momentary Overcurrent of Inverter Compressor	280
4.39	"L 9" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Compressor Starting Failure	282
4.40	"LE" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	
	Inverter and Control PCB	285
4.41	"P r" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Over-Ripple Protection	288
4.42	"ምና" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of	
	Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Rise Sensor	290
4.43	"ກິພາ" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PCB or	
	Faulty Combination of PCB	291
4.44	"ຟວ" Outdoor Unit: Refrigerant Shortage Alert	293
4.45	"Ut" Reverse Phase, Open Phase	295
4.46	"@" Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or	
	Instantaneous Failure	
	"#3" Outdoor Unit: Check Operation is not Executed	
	"ម។" Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units	300
4.49	"US" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	
	Remote Controller and Indoor Unit	302
	"มา" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units)	303
4.51	"ຟຣ" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	
	Main and Sub Remote Controllers	310
4.52	"49" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	
	Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System	311
4.53	"புத" Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units,	
	Indoor Units and Remote Controller	
	"UC" Address Duplication of Centralized Controller	316
4.55	"UE" Malfunction of Transmission between	
	Centralized Controller and Indoor Unit	
	"UF" System is not Set yet	320
4.57	"ដក" Malfunction of System,	
	Refrigerant System Address Undefined	
Trou	bleshooting (OP: Centralized Remote Controller)	.323
5.1	"M !" PCB Defect	
5.2	"MS" Malfunction of Transmission between	
	Optional Controllers for Centralized Control	324
5.3	"MR" Improper Combination of Optional Controllers for	
	Centralized Control	
5.4	"MC" Address Duplication, Improper Setting	327

Table of Contents iv

5.

	6.	Troubleshooting (OP: Unified ON/OFF Controller)	328
		6.1 Operation Lamp Blinks	
		6.2 Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats Single Blin	ık)330
		6.3 Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats Double Bli	nk)333
	7.	Troubleshooting (Heat Reclaim Ventilation)	334
		7.1 "50" Error of External Protection Device	
		7.2 "54", "85" Indoor Air Thermistor Error	
		7.3 "58" Damper System Error (Alarm)	
		7.4 "58" Damper System Error (Alarm)	
		7.5 "&F" Malfunction of Simplified Remote Controller	338
Part 7	Append	lix	353
	1.	Piping Diagrams	354
		1.1 Outdoor Unit	
		1.2 Indoor Unit	359
		1.3 BS Unit	366
	2.	Wiring Diagrams for Reference	367
		2.1 Outdoor Unit	
		2.2 Field Wiring	371
		2.3 Indoor Unit	373
		2.4 BS Unit	389
	3.	List of Electrical and Functional Parts	391
		3.1 Outdoor Unit	391
		3.2 Indoor Unit	395
	4.	Option List	401
		4.1 Option List of Controllers	401
		4.2 Option Lists (Outdoor Unit)	403
	5.	Example of Connection (R-410A Type)	404
		Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics	
		Pressure Sensor	
		Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and	
	0.	Diode Modules	411
		8.1 Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and	
		Diode Modules	411
Part 8	Precau	tions for New Refrigerant (R-410A)	413
		- , ,	
	1.	Precautions for New Refrigerant (R-410A)	
		1.2 Refrigerant Cylinders	
		1.2 Sonios Tools	410 117

v Table of Contents

SiBE31-801\_C Introduction

### 1. Introduction

## 1.1 Safety Cautions

## Cautions and Warnings

- Be sure to read the following safety cautions before conducting repair work.
- The caution items are classified into "♠ Warning" and "♠ Caution". The "♠ Warning" items are especially important since they can lead to death or serious injury if they are not followed closely. The "♠ Caution" items can also lead to serious accidents under some conditions if they are not followed. Therefore, be sure to observe all the safety caution items described below.
- About the pictograms
- This symbol indicates a prohibited action.
   The prohibited item or action is shown inside or near the symbol.
- This symbol indicates an action that must be taken, or an instruction. The instruction is shown inside or near the symbol.
- After the repair work is complete, be sure to conduct a test operation to ensure that the equipment operates normally, and explain the cautions for operating the product to the customer

#### 1.1.1 Caution in Repair

• Warning	
Be sure to disconnect the power cable plug from the plug socket before disassembling the equipment for a repair.  Working on the equipment that is connected to a power supply can cause an electrical shock.  If it is necessary to supply power to the equipment to conduct the repair or inspecting the circuits, do not touch any electrically charged sections of the equipment.	0.5
If the refrigerant gas discharges during the repair work, do not touch the discharging refrigerant gas. The refrigerant gas can cause frostbite.	$\bigcirc$
When disconnecting the suction or discharge pipe of the compressor at the welded section, release the refrigerant gas completely at a well-ventilated place first.  If there is a gas remaining inside the compressor, the refrigerant gas or refrigerating machine oil discharges when the pipe is disconnected, and it can cause injury.	
If the refrigerant gas leaks during the repair work, ventilate the area. The refrigerant gas can generate toxic gases when it contacts flames.	0
The step-up capacitor supplies high-voltage electricity to the electrical components of the outdoor unit.  Be sure to discharge the capacitor completely before conducting repair work. A charged capacitor can cause an electrical shock.	A
Do not start or stop the air conditioner operation by plugging or unplugging the power cable plug. Plugging or unplugging the power cable plug to operate the equipment can cause an electrical shock or fire.	$\bigcirc$

Introduction SiBE31-801\_C

• Caution	
Do not repair the electrical components with wet hands. Working on the equipment with wet hands can cause an electrical shock.	$\bigcirc$
Do not clean the air conditioner by splashing water. Washing the unit with water can cause an electrical shock.	$\bigcirc$
Be sure to provide the grounding when repairing the equipment in a humid or wet place, to avoid electrical shocks.	•
Be sure to turn off the power switch and unplug the power cable when cleaning the equipment.  The internal fan rotates at a high speed, and cause injury.	
Do not tilt the unit when removing it. The water inside the unit can spill and wet the furniture and floor.	$\bigcirc$
Be sure to check that the refrigerating cycle section has cooled down sufficiently before conducting repair work.  Working on the unit when the refrigerating cycle section is hot can cause burns.	
Use the welder in a well-ventilated place. Using the welder in an enclosed room can cause oxygen deficiency.	0

## 1.1.2 Cautions Regarding Products after Repair

• Warning	
Be sure to use parts listed in the service parts list of the applicable model and appropriate tools to conduct repair work. Never attempt to modify the equipment.  The use of inappropriate parts or tools can cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
When relocating the equipment, make sure that the new installation site has sufficient strength to withstand the weight of the equipment. If the installation site does not have sufficient strength and if the installation work is not conducted securely, the equipment can fall and cause injury.	
Be sure to install the product correctly by using the provided standard installation frame. Incorrect use of the installation frame and improper installation can cause the equipment to fall, resulting in injury.	For integral units only
Be sure to install the product securely in the installation frame mounted on a window frame.  If the unit is not securely mounted, it can fall and cause injury.	For integral units only
Be sure to use an exclusive power circuit for the equipment, and follow the technical standards related to the electrical equipment, the internal wiring regulations and the instruction manual for installation when conducting electrical work.  Insufficient power circuit capacity and improper electrical work can cause an electrical shock or fire.	

SiBE31-801\_C Introduction

• Warning	
Be sure to use the specified cable to connect between the indoor and outdoor units. Make the connections securely and route the cable properly so that there is no force pulling the cable at the connection terminals. Improper connections can cause excessive heat generation or fire.	
When connecting the cable between the indoor and outdoor units, make sure that the terminal cover does not lift off or dismount because of the cable. If the cover is not mounted properly, the terminal connection section can cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
Do not damage or modify the power cable. Damaged or modified power cable can cause an electrical shock or fire. Placing heavy items on the power cable, and heating or pulling the power cable can damage the cable.	
Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R-410A) in the refrigerant system.  If air enters the refrigerating system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury.	
If the refrigerant gas leaks, be sure to locate the leak and repair it before charging the refrigerant. After charging refrigerant, make sure that there is no refrigerant leak.  If the leak cannot be located and the repair work must be stopped, be sure to perform pump down and close the service valve, to prevent the refrigerant gas from leaking into the room. The refrigerant gas itself is harmless, but it can generate toxic gases when it contacts flames, such as fan and other heaters, stoves and ranges.	0
When replacing the coin battery in the remote controller, be sure to disposed of the old battery to prevent children from swallowing it. If a child swallows the coin battery, see a doctor immediately.	

<u></u> Caution	
Installation of a leakage breaker is necessary in some cases depending on the conditions of the installation site, to prevent electrical shocks.	
Do not install the equipment in a place where there is a possibility of combustible gas leaks.  If a combustible gas leaks and remains around the unit, it can cause a fire.	$\bigcirc$
Be sure to install the packing and seal on the installation frame properly. If the packing and seal are not installed properly, water can enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	For integral units only

## 1.1.3 Inspection after Repair

• Warning	
Check to make sure that the power cable plug is not dirty or loose, then insert the plug into a power outlet all the way.  If the plug has dust or loose connection, it can cause an electrical shock or fire.	•
If the power cable and lead wires have scratches or deteriorated, be sure to replace them.  Damaged cable and wires can cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	0
Do not use a joined power cable or extension cable, or share the same power outlet with other electrical appliances, since it can cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	

Introduction SiBE31-801\_C

∕n Caution	
Zi oudion	
Check to see if the parts and wires are mounted and connected properly, and if the connections at the soldered or crimped terminals are secure. Improper installation and connections can cause excessive heat generation, fire or an electrical shock.	
If the installation platform or frame has corroded, replace it.  Corroded installation platform or frame can cause the unit to fall, resulting in injury.	
Check the grounding, and repair it if the equipment is not properly grounded. Improper grounding can cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to measure the insulation resistance after the repair, and make sure that the resistance is 1 $M\Omega$ or higher. Faulty insulation can cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to check the drainage of the indoor unit after the repair. Faulty drainage can cause the water to enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	

## 1.1.4 Using Icons

Icons are used to attract the attention of the reader to specific information. The meaning of each icon is described in the table below:

## 1.1.5 Using Icons List

Icon	Type of Information	Description
Note:	Note	A "note" provides information that is not indispensable, but may nevertheless be valuable to the reader, such as tips and tricks.
( Caution	Caution	A "caution" is used when there is danger that the reader, through incorrect manipulation, may damage equipment, loose data, get an unexpected result or has to restart (part of) a procedure.
( Warning	Warning	A "warning" is used when there is danger of personal injury.
<b>5</b>	Reference	A "reference" guides the reader to other places in this binder or in this manual, where he/she will find additional information on a specific topic.

SiBE31-801\_C Introduction

#### 1.2 PREFACE

Thank you for your continued patronage of Daikin products.

This is the new service manual for Daikin's Year 2011 VRVIII-C series Heat Pump System. Daikin offers a wide range of models to respond to building and office air conditioning needs. We are confident that customers will be able to find the models that best suit their needs.

This service manual contains information regarding the servicing of VRVIII-C series R-410A Heat Pump System.

March, 2011

After Sales Service Division

# Part 1 General Information

1.	Model Names of Indoor/Outdoor Units	2
	External Appearance	
	2.1 Indoor Units	
	2.2 Outdoor Units and Function Units	4
3.	Model Selection	5
4.	Features of This Model Series	7

## 1. Model Names of Indoor/Outdoor Units

#### **Indoor Unit**

Туре							Мо	odel Nar	me						Power Supply
Roundflow Ceiling Mounted Cassette	FXFQ	20P8	25P8	32P8	40P8	50P8	63P8	_	80P8	100P8	125P8		_	_	VEB
600×600 4-Way Blow Ceiling Mounted Cassette	FXZQ	20M9	25M9	32M9	40M9	50M9	_	_		_			_		V1B
2-Way Blow Ceiling Mounted Cassette	FXCQ	20M8	25M8	32M8	40M8	50M8	63M8	_	80M8	_	125M8		_		V3B
Ceiling Mounted Corner Cassette	FXKQ	_	25MA	32MA	40MA	_	63MA	_	_	_		_	_	_	
Slim Concealed Ceiling	FXDQ- PBVE	20PB	25PB	32PB	_	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_	VE
Unit	FXDQ- NBVE	_	_	_	40NB	50NB	63NB	_	_	_		_	_	_	
Concealed Ceiling Unit (Small)	FXDQ	20M9	25M9	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	V3B
Concealed Ceiling Unit	FXSQ	20P7	25P7	32P7	40P7	50P7	63P7	_	80P7	100P7	125P7	_	_	_	VEB
Concealed Ceiling Unit	FXMQ	20P	25P	32P	40P	50P	63P	_	80P	100P	125P	140P	_	_	
Concealed Ceiling Unit (Large)	FXMQ	_	_			_	_	_		_	ı		200MA	250MA	VE
Ceiling Suspended Unit	FXHQ	_	_	32MA	_	_	63MA	_	_	100MA		_	_		
Wall Mounted Unit	FXAQ	20P	25P	32P	40P	50P	63P	_	_	_		_	_	_	V1
Floor Standing Unit	FXLQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Concealed Floor Standing Unit	FXNQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	VE
Outdoor Air Processing Unit	FXMQ- MF	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	125MF	_	200MF	250MF	V1
4-way blow ceiling suspended unit	FXUQ	_	_	_	_	_	_	71MA	_	100MA	125MA	_	_	_	V I
Connection Unit for FXUQ	BEVQ	_	_	_	_	_	_	71MA	_	100MA	125MA	_	_	_	VE

Note: FXDQ has following 2 Series, as show below.

FXDQ-PB, NBVE: with Drain Pump BEV unit is required for FXUQ only.

MA: RoHS Directive models; Specifications, Dimensions and other functions are not changed compared with

M type.

#### **BS Units**

Type		Model Name				
Heat Pump Series	BSV	4Q100P	6Q100P	V1		

#### **Outdoor Unit**

Series			Model Nam	e		Power Supply
VRVIII-C for cold region	RTSYQ	10P	14P	16P	20P	Y1

#### **Function Unit**

Type		Model Name	Power Supply
VRVIII-C for cold region	BTSQ	20P	Y1

VE: 1φ, 220 ~ 240V, 50Hz V1: 1φ, 220 ~ 240V, 50Hz V3: 1φ, 230V, 50Hz Y1: 3φ, 380 ~ 415V, 50Hz

External Appearance SiBE31-801\_C

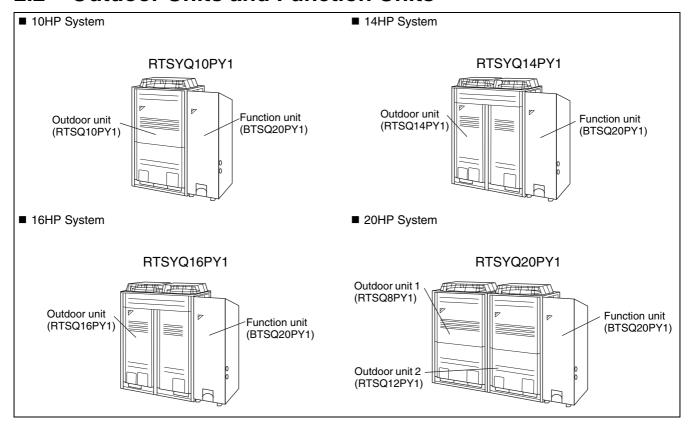
## 2. External Appearance

#### 2.1 Indoor Units



SiBE31-801\_C External Appearance

### 2.2 Outdoor Units and Function Units



Model Selection SiBE31-801\_C

## 3. Model Selection

#### **VRV III-C Heat Pump Series**

#### Connectable indoor units number and capacity

HP	10HP	14HP	16HP	20HP
System name	RTSYQ10PY1	RTSYQ14PY1	RTSYQ16PY1	RTSYQ20PY1
Outdoor unit 1	RTSQ10PY1	RTSQ14PY1	RTSQ16PY1	RTSQ8PY1
Outdoor unit 2	-	-	-	RTSQ12PY1
Function unit	BTSQ20PY1	BTSQ20PY1	BTSQ20PY1	BTSQ20PY1
Total number of connectable indoor units	16	22	26	32
Total capacity of connectable indoor units (kW)	14.0~36.4	22.0~52.0	22.5~58.5	28.0~72.8

#### **Connectable Indoor Unit**

Туре							Мо	odel Nar	me						Power Supply
Roundflow Ceiling Mounted Cassette	FXFQ	20P8	25P8	32P8	40P8	50P8	63P8	_	80P8	100P8	125P8	_	_		VEB
600×600 4-Way Blow Ceiling Mounted Cassette	FXZQ	20M9	25M9	32M9	40M9	50M9	_	_	_	_		_	_		V1B
2-Way Blow Ceiling Mounted Cassette	FXCQ	20M8	25M8	32M8	40M8	50M8	63M8	_	80M8	_	125M8			_	V3B
Ceiling Mounted Corner Cassette	FXKQ	_	25MA	32MA	40MA	_	63MA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Slim Concealed Ceiling	FXDQ- PBVE	20PB	25PB	32PB	_	_	_	_	_	_		_	_		VE
Unit	FXDQ- NBVE	_		_	40NB	50NB	63NB	_	_	_		_	_	-	
Concealed Ceiling Unit (Small)	FXDQ	20M9	25M9	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	V3B
Concealed Ceiling Unit	FXSQ	20P7	25P7	32P7	40P7	50P7	63P7	_	80P7	100P7	125P7	_	_	_	VEB
Concealed Ceiling Unit	FXMQ	20P	25P	32P	40P	50P	63P	_	80P	100P	125P	140P	_	_	
Concealed Ceiling Unit (Large)	FXMQ	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	200MA	250MA	VE
Ceiling Suspended Unit	FXHQ	_	_	32MA	_	_	63MA	_	_	100MA	_	_	_	_	
Wall Mounted Unit	FXAQ	20P	25P	32P	40P	50P	63P	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	V1
Floor Standing Unit	FXLQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Concealed Floor Standing Unit	FXNQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	VE
Outdoor Air Processing Unit	FXMQ- MF	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	125MF	_	200MF	250MF	V1
4-way blow ceiling suspended unit	FXUQ	_	_	_	_	_	_	71MA	_	100MA	125MA	_	_	_	VI
Connection Unit for FXUQ	BEVQ	_	_	_	_	_	_	71MA	_	100MA	125MA	_	_	_	VE

Note: FXDQ has following 2 Series, as show below.

FXDQ-PB, NBVE: with Drain Pump BEV unit is required for FXUQ only.

MA: RoHS Directive models; Specifications, Dimensions and other functions are not changed compared with M type.

SiBE31-801\_C Model Selection

#### Indoor unit capacity

New refrigerant model code	P20	P25	P32	P40	P50	P63	P80	P100	P125	P140	P200	P250
	type	type	type	type	type	type	type	type	type	type	type	type
Selecting model capacity	2.2	2.8	3.5	4.5	5.6	7.0	9.0	11.2	14.0	16.0	22.4	28.0
	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW
Equivalent output	0.8HP	1HP	1.25HP	1.6HP	2.0HP	2.5HP	3.2HP	4HP	5HP	6HP	8HP	10HP

Use the above tables to determine the capacities of indoor units to be connected. Make sure the total capacity of indoor units connected to each outdoor unit is within the specified value (kW).

- The total capacity of connected indoor units must be within a range of 50 to 130% of the rated capacity of the outdoor unit.
- In some models, it is not possible to connect the maximum number of connectable indoor units. Select models so the total capacity of connected indoor units conforms to the specification.

Features of This Model Series SiBE31-801\_C

### 4. Features of This Model Series

This Model Series feature efficient heating operation conducted by adopting the "Two-stage Compression System" at low outdoor temperatures.

#### <Two-stage Compression System>

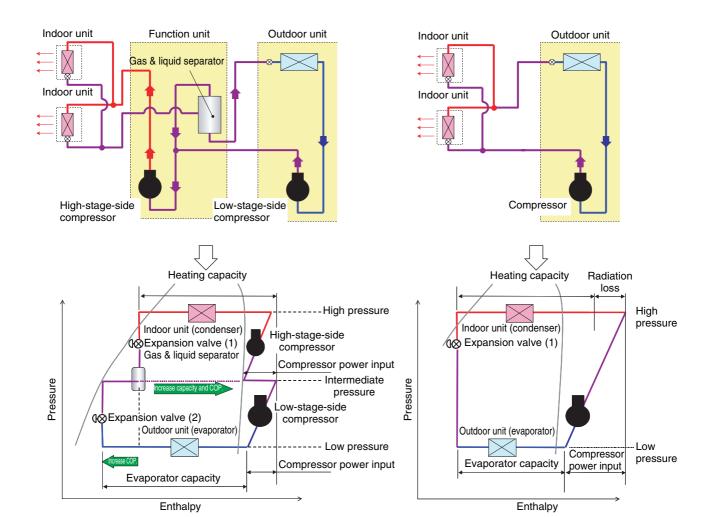
This is a system to conduct efficient heating operation by two-stage compression with two compressors connected in series.

The system is designed to separate gas and liquid with the "Gas & liquid separator" incorporated in the function unit to bypass all gas refrigerants that do not contribute to evaporation to the high-stage-side compressor on the high stage side, thus providing increased evaporator efficiency.

Furthermore, since the high-stage-side suction gas temperature falls, radiation loss also reduces to provide increased compressor efficiency.

## New System (At low outdoor temperatures)

#### **Conventional System**



## Part 2 Specifications

1.	Spe	cifications	g
	•	Outdoor Units	
	1.2	Indoor Units	.13
	1.3	BS Units	.52

## 1. Specifications

## 1.1 Outdoor Units

Heat Pump 50Hz <RTSYQ-P>

Model Name				RTSYQ10PY1					
Indonendont	Linia	Outdoo	or Unit	RTSQ10PY1					
Independent	Unit	Function	on Unit	BTSQ20PY1					
★1 Cooling C	apacity		kW	28.0					
★2 Heating Capacity kW			kW	31.5					
★3 Heating C	Capacity (-10°CWB)	5)	kW	28.0					
Casing Color				Ivory White 5Y7.5/1					
Dimensions:	(H×W×D)		mm	(1,680×930×765)+(1,570×460×765)					
Heat Exchan	ger			Cross Fin Coil					
	Туре			Hermetically Sealed Scroll Type					
	Displacement ★	4	m³/h	(13.72+10.53)+16.9					
Comp.	Number of Revo	olutions	r.p.m	(6300, 2900), 7980					
	Motor Output×N of Units ★5	Output×Number s ★5		(2.2+4.5)+4.7					
	Starting Method			Soft Start					
	Туре			Propeller Fan					
Fan	Motor Output		kW	0.75×1					
ган	Airflow Rate		m³/min	185					
	Drive		Direct Drive						
Connecting	Liquid Pipe			φ9.5 C1220T (Brazing Connection)					
Pipes	Suction Gas Pip	е		φ22.2 C1220T (Brazing Connection)					
Mass (Weight	t)		kg	257+110					
Operating So	und		dB(A)	60					
Safety Device	es			High Pressure Switch, Fan Driver Overload Protector, Overcurrent Relay, Inverter Overload Protector					
Defrost Metho	od			Deicer					
Capacity Con	trol		%	9~100					
	Refrigerant Nam	ne		R-410A					
Refrigerant	Charge		kg	10.5					
	Control			Electronic Expansion Valve					
Refrigerator Oil				Refer to the nameplate of compressor					
Standard Acc	essories			Installation Manual, Operation Manual, Connection Pipes, Clamps					
Drawing No.				C: 4D060777					

#### Notes

★1 Indoor temp.: 27°CDB, 19°CWB / Outdoor temp.: 35°CDB Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m Function unit: 6m

★2 Indoor temp.: 20°CDB / Outdoor temp.: 7°CDB, 6°CWB Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m Function unit: 6m

\*3 Indoor temp.: 20°CDB / Outdoor temp.: -10°CWB Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m Function unit: 6m

★4 Displacement value are at nominal capacity.

★5 Motor output are nominal.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3412 cfm=m³/min×35.3

SiBE31-801\_C **Specifications** 

Model Name				RTSYQ14PY1					
Independent	I India	Outdoo	or Unit	RTSQ14PY1					
ınaepenaenı	Onit	Function	on Unit	BTSQ20PY1					
★1 Cooling C	Capacity (19.5°CWE	3)	kW	40.0					
★2 Cooling C	Capacity (19.0°CWE	3)	kW	45.0					
★3 Heating C	Capacity		kW	40.0					
Casing Color				Ivory White 5Y7.5/1					
Dimensions: (	(H×W×D)		mm	(1,680×1,240×765)+(1,570×460×765)					
Heat Exchanç	ger			Cross Fin Coil					
	Туре			Hermetically Sealed Scroll Type					
	Displacement ★4	4	m³/h	(13.72+10.53+10.53)+16.9					
Comp.	Number of Revo	lutions	r.p.m	(6300, 2900, 2900), 7980					
	Motor Output×No of Units ★5	ıtput×Number <b>★</b> 5		(1.9+4.5+4.5)+4.7					
	Starting Method			Soft Start					
	Туре			Propeller Fan					
Fan	Motor Output		kW	0.35×2					
ıan	Airflow Rate	m³/min		233					
	Drive			Direct Drive					
Connecting	Liquid Pipe			φ12.7 C1220T (Brazing Connection)					
Pipes	Suction Gas Pipe	е		φ28.6 C1220T (Brazing Connection)					
Mass (Weight	t)		kg	338+110					
Operation So	und		dB(A)	61					
Safety Device	es			High Pressure Switch, Fan Driver Overload Protector, Overcurrent Relay, Inverter Overload Protector					
Defrost Metho	od			Deicer					
Capacity Con	itrol		%	7~100					
	Refrigerant Nam	ne		R-410A					
Refrigerant	Charge		kg	11.7					
	Control	Control		Electronic Expansion Valve					
Refrigerator Oil				Refer to the nameplate of compressor					
Standard Acc	essories			Installation Manual, Operation Manual, Connection Pipes, Clamps					
Drawing No.				C: 4D060778					

#### Notes:

\*1 Indoor temp.: 27°CDB, 19°CWB / Outdoor temp.: 35°CDB
Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m
Function unit: 6m

\*2 Indoor temp.: 20°CDB / Outdoor temp.: 7°CDB, 6°CWB
Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m
Function unit: 6m

Function unit: 6m

\*3 Indoor temp.: 20°CDB / Outdoor temp.: -10°CWB Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m Function unit : 6m

★4 Displacement value are at nominal capacity.

★5 Motor output are nominal.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3412 cfm=m³/min×35.3

SiBE31-801\_C **Specifications** 

Model Name			RTSYQ16PY1	
Independen	t I Init	Outdoo	or Unit	RTSQ16PY1
muepenuen	t Offic	Function	on Unit	BTSQ20PY1
★1 Cooling (	Capacity (19.5°CWE	3)	kW	45.0
★2 Cooling (	Capacity (19.0°CWE	3)	kW	50.0
★3 Heating (	Capacity		kW	45.0
Casing Color	r			Ivory White 5Y7.5/1
Dimensions:	(H×W×D)		mm	(1,680×1,240×765)+(1,570×460×765)
Heat Exchan	iger			Cross Fin Coil
	Туре			Hermetically Sealed Scroll Type
	Displacement ★4	4	m³/h	(13.72+10.53+10.53)+16.9
Comp.	Number of Revo	lutions	r.p.m	(6300, 2900, 2900), 7980
Comp.	Motor Output×No of Units ★5	umber	kW	(3.2+4.5+4.5)+4.7
	Starting Method	Starting Method		Soft Start
	Туре			Propeller Fan
Fan	Motor Output		kW	0.75×2
Ган	Airflow Rate	rflow Rate		239
	Drive			Direct Drive
Connecting	Liquid Pipe			φ12.7 C1220T (Brazing Connection)
Pipes	Suction Gas Pipe	е		φ28.6 C1220T (Brazing Connection)
Mass (Weigh	nt)		kg	344+110
Operation So	ound		dB(A)	63
Safety Devic	es			High Pressure Switch, Fan Driver Overload Protector, Overcurrent Relay, Inverter Overload Protector
Defrost Meth	iod			Deicer
Capacity Cor	ntrol		%	7~100
	Refrigerant Nam	ne		R-410A
Refrigerant	Charge		kg	11.7
	Control			Electronic Expansion Valve
Refrigerator	Oil			Refer to the nameplate of compressor
Standard Acc	cessories			Installation Manual, Operation Manual, Connection Pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.				C: 4D060779

#### Notes:

\*1 Indoor temp.: 27°CDB, 19°CWB / Outdoor temp.: 35°CDB
Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m
Function unit: 6m

\*2 Indoor temp.: 20°CDB / Outdoor temp.: 7°CDB, 6°CWB
Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m
Euclion unit: 6m

Function unit : 6m

★3 Indoor temp. : 20°CDB / Outdoor temp. : -10°CWB Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m Function unit : 6m

★4 Displacement value are at nominal capacity.

★5 Motor output are nominal.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3412 cfm=m³/min×35.3

SiBE31-801\_C **Specifications** 

Model Name				RTSYQ20PY1
Independent	Unit	Outdoo	or Unit	RTSQ8PY1+RTSQ12PY1
maepenaem	Offic	Function	on Unit	BTSQ20PY1
★1 Cooling C	apacity (19.5°CW	/B)	kW	56.0
★2 Cooling C	apacity (19.0°CW	/B)	kW	63.0
★3 Heating C	apacity		kW	56.0
Casing Color				Ivory White 5Y7.5/1
Dimensions:	(H×W×D)		mm	(1,680×930×765)×2+(1,570×460×765)
Heat Exchang	ger			Cross Fin Coil
	Туре			Hermetically Sealed Scroll Type
	Displacement	<b>★</b> 4	m³/h	16.9+(13.72+10.53)+16.9
Comp.	Number of Rev	olutions	r.p.m	7980, (6300, 2900), 7980
Обр.	Motor Output×l of Units ★5	Number	kW	4.7+(3.5+4.5)+4.7
	Starting Metho	od		Soft Start
	Type			Propeller Fan
Fan	Motor Output		kW	(0.75x1)+(0.75x1)
ган	Airflow Rate		m³/min	185+200
	Drive			Direct Drive
Connecting	Liquid Pipe			φ15.9 C1220T (Brazing Connection)
Pipes	Suction Gas Pi	ре		φ28.6 C1220T (Brazing Connection)
Equalizer pip	Э			φ19.1 C1220T (Brazing Connection)
Mass (Weight	t)		kg	205+257+110
Operating So	und		dB(A)	63
Safety Device	es			High Pressure Switch, Fan Driver Overload Protector, Overcurrent Relay, Inverter Overload Protector
Defrost Metho	od			Deicer
Capacity Con	trol		%	6~100
	Refrigerant Na	me		R-410A
Refrigerant	Charge		kg	9.4+10.9
	Control			Electronic Expansion Valve
Refrigerator 0	Dil			Refer to the nameplate of compressor
Standard Acc	essories			Installation Manual, Operation Manual, Connection Pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.				C: 4D060780

#### Notes:

★1 Indoor temp.: 27°CDB, 19°CWB / Outdoor temp.: 35°CDB Equivalent piping length : 7.5m, level difference : 0m Function unit : 6m

+unction unit: 6m

★2 Indoor temp.: 20°CDB / Outdoor temp.: 7°CDB, 6°CWB
Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m
Function unit: 6m

★3 Indoor temp.: 20°CDB / Outdoor temp.: -10°CWB
Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m
Function unit: 6m

\*4 Displacement value are at nominal capacity.
\*5 Motor output are nominal.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3412 cfm=m³/min×35.3

## 1.2 Indoor Units

#### **Roundflow Ceiling Mounted Cassette**

1-1 TECHNIC	CAL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXFQ20P8VEB	FXFQ25P8VEB	FXFQ32P8VEB	FXFQ40P8VEB	FXFQ50P8VEB	
Capacity	Cooling		kW	2.2	2.8	3.6	4.5	5.6	
	Heating		kW	2.5	3.2	4.0	5.0	6.3	
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.053	0.053	0.053	0.063	0.083	
	Heating		kW	0.045	0.045	0.045	0.055	0.067	
Casing	Material		1.00	0.010	0.010	Galvanised steel	0.000	0.007	
Dimensions	Packing	Height	mm			220			
Dirioriorio	1 doning	Width	mm			882			
		Depth	mm			882			
	Unit	Height	mm			204			
	Offic	Width	1	840					
			mm	840					
\A/=:l-+	1.1-24	Depth	mm		1 00		00	04	
Weight	Unit		kg	20	20	20	20	21	
	Packed Uni		kg	24	24	24	24	26	
Dimensions	Length	Inside	mm			2,096			
		Outside	mm			2,152			
Heat Exchanger	Dimensions	Nr of Rows				2			
-Aut id idei		Fin Pitch	mm		1	1.2	T		
		Nr of Passes	S	2	2	3	3	7	
		Face Area	m²	0.267	0.267	0.267	0.267	0.357	
		Nr of Stages	3	6	6	6	6	8	
		Empty Tube	Plate	4	4				
	_	Hole							
_	Fin	Fin type			il (Multi louver fins and H	i-XSS tubes)			
Fan	Туре			Turbo fan					
	Quantity	ı	,		1	1	ı		
Airflow Rate	Cooling	High	m³/min	12.5	12.5	12.5	13.5	15.5	
		Low	m³/min	9.0	9.0	9.0	9.0	10.0	
	Heating	High	m³/min	12.5	12.5	12.5	13.5	15.0	
		Low	m³/min	9.0	9.0	9.0	9.0	9.5	
Fan	Motor	Model		QTS48D11M					
		Steps		2					
		Output (high)	W	56					
5.0		(high)				D 4404			
Refrigerant	Name	I			1	R-410A			
Sound level	Cooling	Sound power (nominal)	dBA	49	49	49	50	51	
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	31	31	31	32	33	
	Pressure	Low	dBA		•	28			
Heating	Sound	High	dBA	31	31	31	32	33	
Č	Pressure	Low	dBA		1	28			
Piping	Liquid	Туре				Flare connection			
Piping connections	Liquid (OD)	Diameter	mm			6.4			
	Gas	Туре	1			Flare connection			
		Diameter	mm			12.7			
	Drain	Diameter	mm			VP25 (I.D. 25/O.D. 32)			
	Heat Insula	L	11411		Foamod	polystyrene/foamed poly	vethylene		
		orbing insulation	on		i oameu	(Foamed Polyurethane)			
Decoration	Model	nung mbuidh	OI I		DVC	Q140CW1 / BYCQ140C			
Panel					ВУС		V V I V V		
	Colour	11-2-11				RAL9010			
	Dimensions	Height	mm			50			
		Width	mm			950			
		Depth	mm			950			
	Weight		kg			5.5			
Air Filter					Re	sin net with mold resista	nce		

SiBE31-801\_C Specifications

#### **Roundflow Ceiling Mounted Cassette**

1-1 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	FXFQ20P8VEB	FXFQ25P8VEB	FXFQ32P8VEB	FXFQ40P8VEB	FXFQ50P8VEB			
Standard Accessories		Inst	allation and operation ma	anual				
			Drain hose					
	Washer for hanging bracket							
			Screws					
			Sealing pads					
			Insulation for fitting					
	Clamp for drain hose							
	Installation guide							
	Drain sealing pad							
Notes	The sound pressure values are mentioned for a unit installed with rear suction							
	The sound power level is an absolute value indicating the power which a sound source generates.							
	Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 5m, level difference : 0m.							
	Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 5m, level difference : 0m.							
	Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.							
	The BYCQ140CW1W has white insulations. Be informed that formation of dirt on white insulations is visibly stronger and that it is consequently not advised to install the BYCQ140W1W decoration panel in environments exposed to concentrations of dirt.							

#### **Roundflow Ceiling Mounted Cassette**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXFQ63P8VEB	FXFQ80P8VEB	FXFQ100P8VEB	FXFQ125P8VEB			
Capacity	Cooling		kW	7.1	9.0	11.2	14.0			
	Heating		kW	8.0	10.0	12.5	16.0			
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.095	0.120	0.173	0.258			
	Heating		kW	0.114	0.108	0.176	0.246			
Casing	Material				Galvani	sed steel				
Dimensions	Packing	Height	mm	220	262	262	304			
		Width	mm		8	82				
		Depth	mm		8	82				
	Unit	Height	mm	204	246	246	288			
	Width		mm		8	40				
		Depth	mm		8	40				
Weight	Unit		kg	21	24	24	26			
	Packed Uni	<b>1</b>	kg	26	28	28	31			
Dimensions	Length	Inside	mm			096	<u> </u>			
JII ICI ISIOI IS	Longui	Outside	mm			152				
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows	111111			2				
Exchanger	פווטוטוווים	Fin Pitch	mm			.2				
		Nr of Passe		7	9	.2	11			
			s m²	0.357	0.446	0.446	0.535			
		Face Area								
	_	Nr of Stages	3	8	10	10	12			
	Fin Fin type			Cross fin coil (Multi louver fins and Hi-XSS tubes)						
Fan	Туре		Turbo fan							
	Quantity				1	1				
Airflow Rate	Cooling	High	m³/min	16.5	23.5	26.5	33.0			
		Low	m³/min	11.0	14.5	17.0	20.0			
	Heating	High	m³/min	17.5	23.5	28.0	33.0			
		Low	m³/min	12.0	14.5	17.5	20.0			
Fan	Motor	r Model		QTS48D11M						
		Steps				2				
		Output (high)	W	56	120	120	120			
Dofrigoropt	Name	(High)			 	I I10A				
Refrigerant		Cound	dDA	E0			61			
Sound level	Cooling	Sound power (nominal)	dBA	52	55	58	61			
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	34	38	41	44			
	Pressure	Low	dBA	29	32	33	34			
Heating	Sound	High	dBA	36	38	42	44			
	Pressure	Low	dBA	30	32	34	34			
Piping connections	Liquid (OD)	Туре	•		Flare co	onnection				
connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm		9.	.52				
	Gas	Туре	•		Flare co	onnection				
		Diameter	mm			5.9				
	Drain	Diameter	mm			25/O.D. 32)				
	Heat Insulat					/foamed polyethylene				
		rbing insulati	on			olyurethane)				
Decoration	Model		<u></u>		,	BYCQ140CW1W				
	Colour					.9010				
Panel	Dimensions	Hoight	mm							
	Uninerisions	Height	mm			50				
		Width	mm	950						
		Dontk	mar-	950						
	Weight	Depth	mm kg			5.5				

SiBE31-801\_C Specifications

1-1 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	FXFQ63P8VEB	FXFQ80P8VEB	FXFQ100P8VEB	FXFQ125P8VEB					
Standard Accessories		Installation and	operation manual	•					
		Drain hose							
	Washer for hanging bracket								
		Sc	rews						
	Sealing pads								
		Insulation for fitting							
	Clamp for drain hose								
	Installation guide								
		Drain sealing pad							
Notes	The sou	The sound pressure values are mentioned for a unit installed with rear suction							
	The sound power	The sound power level is an absolute value indicating the power which a sound source generates.							
	Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 5m, level difference : 0m.								
	Nominal heating capaciti	es are based on : indoor temp equivalent refrigerant pipir	erature: 20°CDB, outdoor tem ng: 5m, level difference: 0m.	perature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB,					
	Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.								
	The BYCQ140CW1W has we that it is consequently it	The BYCQ140CW1W has white insulations. Be informed that formation of dirt on white insulations is visibly stronger and that it is consequently not advised to install the BYCQ140W1W decoration panel in environments exposed to concentrations of dirt.							

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXFQ20P8VEB	FXFQ25P8VEB	FXFQ32P8VEB	FXFQ40P8VEB	FXFQ50P8VEB	
Power	Name				VE			
Supply	Frequency	Hz			50			
	Voltage	V						
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6	
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	16					
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.5	
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%					
range	Maximum	V	+10%					
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.					
			Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is 2%.					
			MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 × FLA					
			MFA is smaller than or equal to 4 x FLA					
			Next lower standard fuse rating minimum 16A					
			Select wire size based on the MCA					
				Instea	d of a fuse, use a circuit l	oreaker		

1-1 ELECT	TRICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXFQ63P8VEB	FXFQ80P8VEB	FXFQ100P8VEB	FXFQ125P8VEB			
Power	Name			1	/E	•			
Supply	Frequency	Hz		Į	50				
	Voltage	V							
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	0.9	0.9	1.4	1.9			
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	16						
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.7	0.7	1.1	1.5			
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%						
range	Maximum	V	+10%						
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.						
			Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is 2%.						
			MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 × FLA						
			MFA is smaller than or equal to 4 × FLA						
			Next lower standard fuse rating minimum 16A						
			Select wire size based on the MCA						
				Instead of a fuse, i	use a circuit breaker				

#### 600×600 4-Way Blow Ceiling Mounted Cassette

1-1 TECHNIC	CAL SPECIFICATIONS			FXZQ20M9V1B	FXZQ25M9V1B	FXZQ32M9V1B	FXZQ40M9V1B	FXZQ50M9V1B		
Capacity	Cooling		kW	2.2	2.8	3.6	4.5	5.6		
. ,	Heating		kW	2.5	3.2	4.0	5.0	6.3		
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.073	0.073	0.076	0.089	0.115		
	Heating		kW	0.064	0.064	0.068	0.080	0.107		
Casing	Material			0.00 .	0.001	Galvanised steel	0.000	00.		
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm			286				
Birrioriorio	Or inc	Width	mm			575				
		Depth	mm		575					
Weight	Unit	Берит								
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows	kg							
Exchanger	Dillielisions									
		Fin Pitch	mm			1.5				
		Face Area	m²	0.269						
	_	Nr of Stages	3			10				
Fan	Туре					Turbo fan				
	Quantity				1	1		T		
Cooling	High	m³/min		9.0	9.0	9.5	11.0	14.0		
	Low	m³/min		7.0	7.0	7.5	8.0	10.0		
Fan	Motor	Quantity				1				
		Model	1			QTS32C15M				
		Output (high)	W			55				
		Drive		Direct drive						
Defilerenset	Name	Drive								
Refrigerant	Name	0	-ID A	47	1 47	R-410A	50	F0.		
Sound level	Cooling	Sound power (nominal)	dBA	47	47	49	53	58		
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	30	30	32	36	41		
	Pressure	Low	dBA	25	25	26	28	33		
Piping connections	Liquid (OD)	Туре	1		I	Flare connection		l.		
connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm			6.35				
	Gas	Туре				Flare connection				
		Diameter	mm			12.7				
	Drain	Diameter	mm			26				
	Heat Insula				Foamed	polystyrene/foamed poly	ethylene			
Decoration	Model			BYFQ60B7W1						
Panel	Colour			White (Ral 9010)						
	Dimensions	Height	mm	55						
	2	Width	mm			700				
		Depth	mm			700				
	Weight	Борит	kg			2.7				
Air Filter	vveignt		кg		Re	esin net with mold resistar	200			
Refrigerant o	ontrol					Electronic expansion valv				
Temperature						sor thermostat for cooling				
Safety device					iviiciopioces	PCB fuse	, and noding			
Caroly Govice	~						nr			
Standard Acc	paccoriac			Fan motor thermal protector  Installation and operation manual						
Staridard Acc	)C33011C3					aper pattern for installation				
					Г	Drain hose	ות			
						Clamp metal				
						Washer fixing plate				
						Sealing pads				
						Clamps				
						Screws				
				Washer for hanger bracket						
						Insulation for fitting				
Notes				Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)						
Notes					Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)					
Notes				Nominal heating ca		ndoor temperature : 20°C refrigerant piping : 7.5m on for cooling (an addition				

SiBE31-801\_C Specifications

1-2 ELECT	1-2 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXZQ20M9V1B	FXZQ25M9V1B	FXZQ32M9V1B	FXZQ40M9V1B	FXZQ50M9V1B			
Power	Name					V1				
Supply	Phase			1~						
	Frequency H:		Hz	50						
	Voltage		V			220-240				
Current	Minimum circuit amps A (MCA)		Α	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9		
	Maximum fuse amps A (MFA)		15							
	Full load amps (FLA)		Α	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7		
Voltage	Minimum		V	-10%						
range	Maximum		V			+10%				
Notes				Voltage range : units	are suitable for use on el	ectrical systems where vabove listed range limits	oltage supplied to unit te	rminals is not below or		
					Maximum allowable v	oltage range variation be	etween phases is 2%.			
					MC	$CA/MFA : MCA = 1.25 \times F$	FLA			
					MFA is	smaller than or equal to	4×FLA			
				Next lower standard fuse rating minimum 15A						
					Selec	ct wire size based on the	MCA			
					Instead	d of a fuse, use a circuit b	oreaker			

#### 2-Way Blow Ceiling Mounted Cassette

	CAL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXCQ20M8V3B	FXCQ25M8V3B	FXCQ32M8V3B	FXCQ40M8V3B	FXCQ50M8V3I		
Nominal	Cooling		kW	2.20	2.80	3.60	4.50	5.60		
Capacity	Heating		kW	2.50	3.20	4.00	5.00	6.30		
Power input	Cooling		kW	0.077	0.092	0.092	0.130	0.130		
Nominal)	Heating		kW	0.044	0.059	0.059	0.097	0.097		
Casing	Colour			Non painted						
	Material			Galvanised steel						
Dimensions	Packing	Height	mm	405	405	405	405	405		
		Width	mm	1060	1060	1060	1280	1280		
		Depth	mm	665	665	665	665	665		
	Unit	Height	mm	305	305	305	305	305		
		Width	mm	780	780	780	995	995		
		Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600		
Neight	Unit		kg	26	26	26	31	32		
Ū	Packed Uni	t	kg	30	30	30	37	38		
Required Ceil	ling Void		mm	350	350	350	350	350		
Heat	Dimensions	Length	mm	475×2	475×2	475×2	690 × 2	475×2		
Exchanger		Nr of Rows	1			2×2				
		Fin Pitch	mm	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50		
		Nr of Passes	1			3×2		1		
		Face Area	m²	0.1×2	0.1×2	0.1×2	0.145×2	0.145×2		
		Nr of Stages	1	5.1 A E	V.1 A.E	10×2	5.1 IO A E	0.110 \ 2		
		Empty Tube				.572	6			
		Hole	1 lato				ŭ			
	Tube type					Hi-XSS (7)				
	Fin	Fin type		Symmetric waffle louvre						
		Treatment				Hydrophilic				
Fan	Туре					Sirocco fan				
	Quantity			1	1	1	2	2		
Airflow Rate	Cooling	High	m³/min	7.0	9.0	9.0	12.0	12.0		
		Low	m³/min	5.0	6.5	6.5	9.0	9.0		
	Heating	High	m³/min	7.0	9.0	9.0	12.0	12.0		
		Low	m³/min	5.0	6.5	6.5	9.0	9.0		
Fan	Motor	Quantity		1	1	1	1	1		
	Steps					Phase cut control				
			W	10	15	15	20	20		
		Output								
		Output (high)				•				
		Output (high) Drive				Direct drive				
	Name	(high) Drive				R-410A				
	Name Cooling	(high)	dBA	45.0	50.0		50.0	50.0		
Sound Level	Cooling	(high) Drive Sound power	dBA dBA	45.0	50.0	R-410A	50.0	50.0		
Sound Level	Cooling	(high) Drive  Sound power (nominal)				R-410A 50.0				
Sound Level Cooling	Cooling  Sound Pressure  Sound	(high) Drive  Sound power (nominal) High	dBA	33.0	35.0	R-410A 50.0 35.0	35.5	35.5		
Sound Level Cooling	Cooling Sound Pressure	(high) Drive  Sound power (nominal) High Low	dBA dBA	33.0 28.0	35.0 29.0	R-410A 50.0 35.0 29.0	35.5 30.5	35.5 30.5		
Sound Level Cooling Heating	Sound Pressure Sound Pressure	(high) Drive  Sound power (nominal) High Low High	dBA dBA dBA	33.0 28.0 33.0	35.0 29.0 35.0	R-410A 50.0 35.0 29.0 35.0	35.5 30.5 35.5	35.5 30.5 35.5		
Sound Level Cooling Heating	Cooling  Sound Pressure  Sound	Sound power (nominal) High Low High	dBA dBA dBA	33.0 28.0 33.0	35.0 29.0 35.0	R-410A 50.0 35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0	35.5 30.5 35.5	35.5 30.5 35.5		
Sound Level Cooling Heating	Sound Pressure Sound Pressure	Sound power (nominal) High Low High Low Type	dBA dBA dBA dBA	33.0 28.0 33.0 28.0	35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0	R-410A 50.0 35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 Flare connection	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5		
Sound Level Cooling Heating	Sound Pressure Sound Pressure Liquid (OD)	Sound power (nominal) High Low High Low Type Diameter Type	dBA dBA dBA dBA	33.0 28.0 33.0 28.0	35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0	R-410A 50.0 35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 Flare connection 6.35	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5		
Sound Level Cooling Heating	Sound Pressure Sound Pressure Liquid (OD)	Sound power (nominal) High Low High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter	dBA dBA dBA dBA mm	33.0 28.0 33.0 28.0 6.35	35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 6.35	R-410A 50.0 35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35		
Sound Level Cooling Heating	Sound Pressure Sound Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas	Sound power (nominal) High Low High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter Diameter	dBA dBA dBA dBA	33.0 28.0 33.0 28.0	35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0	R-410A 50.0 35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection 12.7 32	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35		
Sound Level Cooling Heating Piping connections	Sound Pressure Sound Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas Drain Heat Insula	Sound power (nominal) High Low High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter Diameter	dBA dBA dBA dBA mm	33.0 28.0 33.0 28.0 6.35	35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 6.35	R-410A 50.0 35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection 12.7 32 Both liquid and gas pipes	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35		
Sound Level Cooling Heating Piping connections	Sound Pressure Sound Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas Drain Heat Insula Model	Sound power (nominal) High Low High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter Diameter	dBA dBA dBA dBA mm	33.0 28.0 33.0 28.0 6.35	35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 6.35	R-410A 50.0 35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection 12.7 32 Both liquid and gas pipes BYBC32GJW1	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35		
Sound Level Cooling Heating Piping connections	Sound Pressure Sound Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas Drain Heat Insula Model Colour	(high) Drive  Sound power (nominal) High Low High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter Diameter Diameter	dBA dBA dBA dBA mm	33.0 28.0 33.0 28.0 6.35	35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 6.35 12.7 32	R-410A 50.0 35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection 12.7 32 Both liquid and gas pipes BYBC32GJW1 White (10Y9/0.5)	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35 12.7 32 BYBC50GJW1	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35 12.7 32		
Sound Level Cooling Heating Piping connections	Sound Pressure Sound Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas Drain Heat Insula Model	(high) Drive  Sound power (nominal) High Low High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter Diameter Diameter Height	dBA dBA dBA dBA mm	33.0 28.0 33.0 28.0 6.35 12.7 32 BYBC32GJW1	35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 6.35 12.7 32 BYBC32GJW1	R-410A 50.0 35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection 12.7 32 Both liquid and gas pipes BYBC32GJW1 White (10Y9/0.5) 53	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35 12.7 32 BYBC50GJW1	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35 12.7 32 BYBC50GJW		
Sound Level Cooling Heating Piping connections	Sound Pressure Sound Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas Drain Heat Insula Model Colour	(high) Drive  Sound power (nominal) High Low High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter Diameter Diameter Diameter Under the sign of	dBA dBA dBA dBA mm mm mm	33.0 28.0 33.0 28.0 6.35 12.7 32 BYBC32GJW1	35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 6.35 12.7 32 BYBC32GJW1 53 1030	R-410A 50.0 35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection 12.7 32 Both liquid and gas pipes BYBC32GJW1 White (10Y9/0.5) 53 1030	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35 12.7 32 BYBC50GJW1	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35 12.7 32 BYBC50GJW		
Refrigerant Sound Level Cooling Heating Piping connections  Decoration Panel	Sound Pressure Sound Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas Drain Heat Insula Model Colour	(high) Drive  Sound power (nominal) High Low High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter Diameter Diameter Height	dBA dBA dBA dBA mm	33.0 28.0 33.0 28.0 6.35 12.7 32 BYBC32GJW1	35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 6.35 12.7 32 BYBC32GJW1	R-410A 50.0 35.0 29.0 35.0 29.0 Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection 12.7 32 Both liquid and gas pipes BYBC32GJW1 White (10Y9/0.5) 53	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35 12.7 32 BYBC50GJW1	35.5 30.5 35.5 30.5 6.35 12.7 32 BYBC50GJW		

SiBE31-801\_C Specifications

#### 2-Way Blow Ceiling Mounted Cassette

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFICATIONS	FXCQ20M8V3B	FXCQ25M8V3B	FXCQ32M8V3B	FXCQ40M8V3B	FXCQ50M8V3B			
Air Filter			Re	sin net with mold resistar	nce				
Air direction of	ontrol		Up and downwards						
Refrigerant co	ontrol		Electronic expansion valve						
Temperature	control		Microprocess	sor thermostat for cooling	and heating				
Safety devices				PCB fuse					
				Fan motor thermal fuse					
				Drain pump fuse					
Standard	Standard Accessories		Screws for fi	xing the paper pattern fo	r installation				
Accessories	Quantity	4	4	4	4	4			
	Standard Accessories	Washer for hanging bracket							
	Quantity	8	8	8	8	8			
	Standard Accessories	Clamps							
	Quantity	1	1	1	1	1			
	Standard Accessories	Installation and operation manual							
	Quantity	1	1	1	1	1			
	Standard Accessories		Pi	aper pattern for installation	on				
	Quantity	1	1	1	1	1			
	Standard Accessories			Insulation for fitting					
	Quantity	2	2	2	2	2			
	Standard Accessories			Drain hose					
	Quantity	1	1	1	1	1			
Notes		Nominal cooling cap	Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 8m, level difference : 0m.						
		Nominal heating ca	Nominal heating capacities are based on: indoor temperature: 20°CDB, outdoor temperature: 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping: 8m, level difference: 0m.						
		Capacities are	net, including a deduction	on for cooling (an addition	n for heating) for indoor f	an motor heat.			

1-1 TECHNIC	CAL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXCQ63M8V3B	FXCQ80M8V3B	FXCQ125M8V3B		
Nominal	Cooling		kW	7.10	9.00	14.00		
Capacity	Heating		kW	8.00	10.00	16.00		
Power input	ut Cooling		kW	0.161	0.209	0.256		
(Nominal)	Heating kW		kW	0.126	0.176	0.223		
Casing	Colour				Non painted			
	Material				Galvanised steel			
Dimensions	Packing	Height	mm	405	405	405		
		Width	mm	1460	1808	1808		
		Depth	mm	665	645	645		
	Unit	Height	mm	305	305	305		
		Width	mm	1180	1670	1670		
		Depth	mm	600	600	600		
Neight	Unit		kg	35	47	48		
Volgiti	Packed Uni	•	kg	42	55	56		
Required Cei			1	350	350	350		
		Longth	mm					
Heat Exchanger	Dimensions	Length	mm	875 × 2	1365	1365		
-		Nr of Rows		1.50	2×2	4.50		
		Fin Pitch	mm	1.50	1.50	1.50		
		Nr of Passes		6×2	5×2	6		
		Face Area	m²	0.184 × 2	0.287 × 2	0.287 × 2		
		Nr of Stages			10×2			
		Empty Tube Hole	Plate		8			
	Tube type	noie			Hi-XSS (7)			
		F:			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
	Fin	Fin type			Symmetric waffle louvre			
_		Treatment		Hydrophilic				
an	Туре				Sirocco fan			
	Quantity		T	2	3	3		
Airflow Rate	Cooling	High	m³/min	16.5	26.0	33.0		
		Low	m³/min	13.0	21.0	25.0		
	Heating	High	m³/min	16.5	26.0	33.0		
		Low	m³/min	13.0	21.0	25.0		
an	Motor	Quantity		1 1 1				
		Steps		Phase cut control				
		Output	W	30	50	85		
		(high)						
		Drive			Direct drive			
Refrigerant	Name				R-410A			
Sound Level	Cooling	Sound power (nominal)	dBA	52.0	54.0	60.0		
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	38.0	40.0	45.0		
•	Pressure	Low	dBA	33.0	35.0	39.0		
leating	Sound	High	dBA	38.0	40.0	45.0		
3	Pressure	Low	dBA	33.0	35.0	39.0		
Pipina	Liquid	Туре	1 ,		Flare connection	30.0		
Piping connections	Liquid (OD)	Diameter	mm	9.5 9.5		9.5		
	Gas	Type		9.5 9.5 9.5 Flare connection				
		Diameter	mm	15.9	15.9	15.9		
	Drain			32	32	32		
			111111	UL.	-	JZ.		
D	Heat Insulation			Both liquid and gas pipes  PVPC435C IMM  PVPC435C IMM				
Decoration Panel	Model			BYBC63GJW1 BYBC125GJW1 BYBC125GJW1				
	Colour				White (10Y9/0.5)			
	Dimensions	Height	mm	53	53	53		
		Width	mm	1430	1920	1920		
	I	Depth	mm	680	680	680		
		Weight kg			40.0	40.0		
	Weight		kg	9.5	12.0	12.0		

SiBE31-801\_C Specifications

1-1 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXCQ63M8V3B	FXCQ80M8V3B	FXCQ125M8V3B				
Air Filter			Resin net with mold resistance					
Air direction control			Up and downwards					
Refrigerant co	ontrol		Electronic expansion valve					
Temperature	control	Micr	oprocessor thermostat for cooling and he	ating				
Safety device	S		PCB fuse					
		Fan motor thermal fuse	Fan motor thermal fuse Fan motor thermal protector Fan motor the					
			Drain pump fuse					
Standard <sub>.</sub>	Standard Accessories	Scr	Screws for fixing the paper pattern for installation					
Accessories	Quantity	4	4	4				
	Standard Accessories	Washer for hanging bracket						
	Quantity	8	8	8				
	Standard Accessories	Clamps						
	Quantity	1 1		1				
	Standard Accessories	Installation and operation manual						
	Quantity	1	1 1					
	Standard Accessories	Paper pattern for installation						
	Quantity	1	1	1				
	Standard Accessories							
	Quantity	2	2	2				
	Standard Accessories		Drain hose					
	Quantity	1	1	1				
Notes		Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 8m, level difference : 0m.						
		Nominal heating capacities are bas equiva	Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 8m, level difference : 0m.					
		Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.						

1-2 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS			FXCQ20M8V3B FXCQ25M8V3B FXCQ32M8V3B FXCQ40M8V3B FXCQ50M8V3B						
Power	Name		V3						
Supply	Phase		1	1	1	1	1		
	Frequency Hz		50	50	50	50	50		
	Voltage	V	230	230	230	230	230		
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.80	0.80		
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	16.00	16.00	16.00	16.00	16.00		
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.60	0.60		
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%						
range	Maximum	V	+10%						
Power Sup	pply Intake		Both indoor and outdoor unit						
Notes			Voltage range : units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.						
			Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is 2%.						
			MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 × FLA						
			MFA<= 4 x FLA						
			select wire size based on the MCA						
			instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker						
			For more details concerning conditional connections, see http://extranet.daikineurope.com, select "E-Data Bool Finally, click on the document title of your choice.						

1-2 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS			FXCQ63M8V3B	FXCQ80M8V3B	FXCQ125M8V3B		
Power	Name		V3				
Supply	Phase		1	1	1		
	Frequency	Hz	50	50	50		
	Voltage	V	230	230	230		
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	0.90	1.10	1.30		
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	16.00	16.00	16.00		
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.70	0.90	1.00		
Voltage	Minimum V		-10%				
range	Maximum V		+10%				
Power Sup	ply Intake		Both indoor and outdoor unit				
Notes			Voltage range : units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.				
			Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is 2%.				
			MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 x FLA				
			MFA<= 4 × FLA				
			select wire size based on the MCA				
			instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker				
			For more details concerning conditional connections, see http://extranet.daikineurope.com, select "E-Data Books". Finally, click on the document title of your choice.				

SiBE31-801\_C Specifications

#### **Ceiling Mounted Corner Cassette**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXKQ25MAVE	FXKQ32MAVE	FXKQ40MAVE	FXKQ63MAVE					
Nominal	Cooling		kW	2.80	3.60	4.50	7.10					
Capacity	Heating		kW	3.20	4.00	5.00	8.00					
Power input	put Cooling kW Heating kW		kW	0.066	0.066	0.076	0.105					
			0.046	0.046	0.056	0.085						
Casing	Material				Galvan	ised steel						
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm		2	215						
		Width	mm	1110	1110	1110	1310					
		Depth	mm			710						
Weight	Unit	1	kg	31	31	31	34					
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows	9	2	2	2	3					
Exchanger	Birrioriolorio	Fin Pitch	mm	<u> </u>		.75						
		Face Area	m <sup>2</sup>	0.180	0.180	0.180	0.226					
		Nr of Stages		0.100			0.220					
	T	IN OI Stages	•	11 Sirocco fan								
Fan	Туре				Siro							
	Quantity	I				1	T					
Airflow Rate	Cooling	High	m³/min	11.00	11.00	13.00	18.00					
		Low	m³/min	9.00	9.00	10.00	15.00					
Fan	Motor	Quantity				1	T					
		Model		3D12H1AN1V1	3D12H1AN1V1	3D12H1AP1V1	4D12H1AJ1V1					
		Output (high)	W	15	15	20	45					
		Drive		Direct drive								
Refrigerant	Name				R-	410A						
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	38.0	38.0	40.0	42.0					
	Pressure	Low	dBA	33.0	33.0	34.0	37.0					
Piping	Liquid (OD)	Туре			Flare o	onnection	l					
connections		Diameter	mm	6.4	6.4	6.4	9.5					
	Gas	Туре	l	-		onnection						
	5.5.5	Diameter	mm	12.7	12.7	12.7	15.9					
	Drain	Diameter	mm	32								
	Heat Insulation			Foamed Polyethylene								
Deseration				BYK45FJW1			BYK71FJW1					
Decoration Panel	Model			D1N40FJVV1	BYK45FJW1	BYK45FJW1	DYK/ IFJVVI					
	Colour			White								
	Dimensions	Height	mm	10.10		70						
		Width	mm	1240	1240	1240	1440					
		Depth	mm			300	T					
	Weight		kg	8.5	8.5	8.5	9.5					
Air Filter					Resin net with	mold resistance						
Refrigerant co	ontrol				Electronic ex	rpansion valve						
Temperature	control				Microprocessor thermos	tat for cooling and heating						
Safety device	s			PCB fuse								
				Drain pump fuse								
				Fan motor thermal								
Standard	Standard A	ccessories		Installation and operation manual								
Accessories				Metal clamp for drain hose								
				Clamps								
				Insulation for hangar bracket								
						g for Installation						
				Paper pattern for installation								
				Drain hose								
				Insulation for fitting								
				Sealing Pads								
				Screws								
				Washer								
Note:				Air Outlet blocking pad								
Notes				Nominal ci outdoor t	coning capacities are based or emperature : 35°CDB, equiva	n : indoor temperature : 27°CDE alent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (h	orizontal)					
				Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)								
-				Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.								
					Souria pressure ièvel	s are measured at 220V	Sound pressure levels are measured at 220V					

1-2 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS			FXKQ25MAVE	FXKQ32MAVE	FXKQ40MAVE	FXKQ63MAVE		
Power	Name		VE					
Supply	Phase			1	1			
	Frequency Hz		50					
	Voltage V		220-240					
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.50		
	Maximum fuse amps A (MFA)		15.00					
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.40		
Voltage	Minimum V		-10%					
range	Maximum V		+10%					
Notes			Voltage range : units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.					
			Ma	ximum allowable voltage range	e variation between phases is a	2%.		
			MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 x FLA					
			MFA<= 4 × FLA					
			next lower standard fuse rating minimum 15A					
			select wire size based on the MCA					
			instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker					
			For more details concerning conditional connections, see http://extranet.daikineurope.com, select "E-Data Books". Finally, click on the document title of your choice.					

# Slim Concealed Ceiling Unit (with Drain Pump)

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXDQ20PBVE	FXDQ25PBVE	FXDQ32PBVE			
Capacity	Cooling		kW	2.2	2.8	3.6			
	Heating		kW	2.5	3.2	4.0			
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.086	0.086	0.089			
•	Heating		kW	0.067	0.067	0.070			
Casing	Material				Galvanised steel plate				
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm		200				
Birnoriorio	Orac	Width	mm		700				
		Depth	1		620				
\\/aiabt	Unit	Берит	mm						
Weight		No. of Davis	kg	0	23				
Heat Exchanger	Dimensions	Nr of Rows	1	2	2	3			
J-		Fin Pitch	mm	1.5					
		Face Area	m²	0.126					
		Nr of Stages	3	12					
Fan	Type				Sirocco fan				
Airflow Rate	Cooling	High high	m³/min		8.0				
		High	m³/min	7.2					
		Low	m³/min		6.4				
Fan	External	High	Pa		30				
	static pressure	Standard	Pa		10				
	Motor	Output (high)	W	62					
					Di Li				
		Drive			Direct drive				
Cooling	Sound Pressure	High high	dBA	33					
	1 1000dio	High	dBA		31				
		Low	dBA		29				
Piping	Liquid (OD)	Type			Flare connection				
connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm		6.35				
C	Gas	Type			Flare connection				
		Diameter	mm		12.7				
	Drain	Diameter	mm		VP20 (I.D. 20/O.D. 26)				
	Sound abso	rbing insulati	on		Foamed polyethylene				
Air Filter	I				Removable/washable/Mildew proof				
Refrigerant co	ontrol				Electronic expansion valve				
Temperature				Mic	croprocessor thermostat for cooling and he	ating			
Safety device					Fuse	9			
carety device	•				Fan motor thermal protector				
Standard	Standard A	oooccorioc							
Accessories	Jiai idalu Al	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~		Operation manual					
				Installation manual					
					Drain hose				
					Sealing pads				
					Clamps				
					Washer				
					Insulation for fitting				
					Clamp metal				
					Washer fixing plate				
					Screws for duct flanges				
				Air filter					
	<u> </u>				Product Quality Certificate				
Notes				Nominal cooling ca outdoor temperati	pacities are based on : indoor temperature ure : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping	: 27°CDB, 19°CWB,  : 7.5m (horizontal)			
				Nominal heatii outdoor temperature	ng capacities are based on : indoor temper : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant pi	ature : 20°CDB, ping : 7.5m (horizontal)			
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	a deduction for cooling (an addition for hea				
				External static pressur h	e is changeable to set by the remote contro igh static pressure - standard static pressu	ol; this pressure means :			
				The operation sound levels are converthe specified values due to ambient no	rsion values in anechoic chamber. In pract ise or reflection. When the suction place is will increase	ice, sound levels tend to be higher that changed to bottom suction, sound leve			

## Slim Concealed Ceiling Unit (with Drain Pump)

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXDQ20PBVE	FXDQ25PBVE	FXDQ32PBVE		
Power	Name		VE				
Supply	Phase		1~				
	Frequency	Hz		50			
	Voltage	V					
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α		0.8			
(MF	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	15				
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.6				
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%				
range	Maximum	V		-10% +10%			
Notes			Voltage range : units are suitable for u	ise on electrical systems where voltage su above listed range limits.	upplied to unit terminals is not below or		
			Maximum all	owable voltage range variation between p	hases is 2%.		
				MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 × FLA			
				MFA is smaller than or equal to $4 \times FLA$			
			Next lower standard fuse rating minimum 15A				
			Select wire size based on the MCA				
				Instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker			

# Slim Concealed Ceiling Unit (with Drain Pump)

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFIC	CATIONS		FXDQ40NBVE	FXDQ50NBVE	FXDQ63NBVE		
Capacity	Cooling		kW	4.5	5.6	7.1		
	Heating		kW	5.0	6.3	8.0		
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.160	0.165	0.181		
	Heating		kW	0.147	0.152	0.168		
Casing	Material		1		Galvanised steel plate			
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm	200	200	200		
2	O	Width	mm	900	900	1,100		
		Depth	mm	620	620	620		
Weight	Unit	Берит	kg	27	28	31		
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows	ĸy	3	3	3		
Exchanger	Dillicisions	Fin Pitch						
			mm	1.5	1.5	1.5		
	-	Face Area	m²	0.176	0.176	0.227		
_		Nr of Stages	3	12	12	12		
Fan	Type		1		Sirocco fan			
Airflow Rate	Cooling	High high	m³/min	10.5	12.5	16.5		
		High	m³/min	9.5	11.0	14.5		
		Low	m³/min	8.5	10.0	13.0		
Fan	External	High	Pa	44	44	44		
	static pressure	Standard	Pa	15	15	15		
	Motor	Output (high)	W	62	130	130		
		Drive	<u> </u>		Direct drive			
Cooling	Sound	High high	dBA	34	35	36		
occining	Pressure	High	dBA	32	33	34		
		Low	dBA	30	31	32		
Dining	Lieuriel		UDA	30	Flare connection	32		
Piping connections	Liquid (OD)	Type	1	0.05		0.50		
	•	Diameter	mm	6.35	6.35	9.52		
	Gas	Туре	1		Flare connection			
		Diameter	mm	12.7	12.7	15.9		
	Drain (OD)	Diameter	mm		VP20 (I.D. 20/O.D. 26)			
	Sound abso	rbing insulati	on		Foamed polyethylene			
Air Filter					Removable/washable/Mildew proof			
Refrigerant co	ontrol				Electronic expansion valve			
Temperature	control			Micr	oprocessor thermostat for cooling and hea	ating		
Safety device	s				Fuse			
,					Fan motor thermal protector			
Standard	Standard Ad	cessories		Operation manual				
Accessories					Installation manual			
				Drain hose				
					Sealing pads			
					Clamps			
					Washer			
					Insulation for fitting			
					Clamp metal			
				Washer fixing plate				
				Screws for duct flanges				
				Air filter				
Notes				Product Quality Certificate  Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB,				
				Nominal heating capacities are bas	uivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizont ed on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, out	door temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB,		
				eq	uivalent refrigerant piping: 7.5m (horizont deduction for cooling (an addition for hea	al)		
					to set by the remote control; this pressure static pressure.	6,		
				The operation sound levels are converthe specified values due to ambient nois	sion values in anechoic chamber. In practi se or reflection. When the suction place is will increase	ce, sound levels tend to be higher than changed to bottom suction, sound level		

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXDQ40NBVE	FXDQ50NBVE	FXDQ63NBVE		
Power	Name			VE			
Supply	Phase		1~				
	Frequency	Hz	50	50	50		
	Voltage	V		220-240			
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	1.0	1.0	1.1		
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	15	15	15		
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.8	0.8	0.9		
Voltage	Minimum V		-10%				
range	Maximum	V		220-240  1.0  1.0  1.0  1.0  1.0  1.0  1.0  1			
Notes			Voltage range : units are suitable for u	ise on electrical systems where voltage su above listed range limits.	upplied to unit terminals is not below or		
			Maximum all	owable voltage range variation between p	hases is 2%.		
				MCA/MFA : MCA = $1.25 \times FLA$			
			MFA is smaller than or equal to 4 × FLA				
			Next lower standard fuse rating minimum 15A				
			Select wire size based on the MCA				
				Instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker			

## **Concealed Ceiling Unit (Small)**

1-1 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FXDQ20M9V3B FXDQ25M9V3B			FXDQ25M9V3B					
Capacity	Cooling		kW	2.2	2.8			
,	Heating		kW	2.5	3.2			
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.0	050			
	Heating		kW	0.0	050			
Casing	Colour		l	Non p				
Guoig	Material			Galvanis				
Dimensions	Packing	Height	mm	30				
Dimonorono	. acrang	Width	mm	58				
			mm	75				
	Unit	Height	mm	23				
	Offic	Width		50				
		Depth	mm					
\A/=:-l-4	1.1-24	рерит	mm	65				
Weight	Unit		kg	1				
	Packed Uni	<u>t</u>	kg	1				
Required Ceil			mm		50			
Heat Exchanger	Dimensions	Length	mm	43				
-Aut idi iyo		Nr of Rows	ı		2			
		Fin Pitch	mm	1.				
		Nr of Passes	3		2			
		Face Area	m²	0.1	08			
		Nr of Stages		1	2			
		Empty Tube	Plate	4	1			
	<b>-</b>	Hole						
	Tube type	I =		Hi-XSS (7)				
Fin Fin type Symmetric waff								
		Treatment		Hydrophilic				
Fan	Туре			Sirocco fan				
	Quantity	,						
Cooling	High	m³/min		6.7 7.4				
	Low	m³/min		5.2	5.8			
Heating	High	m³/min		6.7	7.4			
	Low	m³/min		5.2	5.8			
Fan	Motor	Quantity		1				
		Steps		step r	notor			
		Output (high)	W	1	0			
		Drive		Direct				
Refrigerant	Name	1	ı	R-4				
Sound level	Cooling	Sound power (nominal)	dBA	5	0			
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	3	7			
	Pressure	Low	dBA		2			
Heating	Sound	High	dBA					
. rouning	Pressure	Low	dBA		2			
Pining	Liquid		UDA.					
Piping connections	Liquid (OD)	Type	mm		nnection			
		Diameter	mm	6.5				
	Gas	Туре	ı		nnection			
		Diameter	mm	12				
A: =:::	Drain	Diameter	mm	I.D. 21.6,				
Air Filter				Resin net with r				
Air direction of				Up and do				
Refrigerant co				Electronic exp				
Temperature	control			Microprocessor thermost				
Safety device	s			PCB fuse				
				Fan motor thermal protector				
Notes				Nominal cooling capacities are based on outdoor temperature: 35°CDB, equivalent	refrigerant piping: 8m, level difference: 0m.			
				Nominal heating capacities are base outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivale	d on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, ent refrigerant piping : 8m, level difference : 0m.			
					g (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.			
				Supusines and rior, including a academorrior cooling	,			

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXDQ20M9V3B	FXDQ25M9V3B				
Power	Name		٧	/1				
Supply	Phase		1~					
	Frequency		5	0				
	Voltage	V	230					
Current Minimum circuit amps (MCA)		Α	0	.2				
(	Maximum fuse amps A (MFA)		16					
	Full load amps (FLA) A		0.1					
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%					
range	Maximum	V	+10%					
Notes			Voltage range : units are suitable for use on electrical syste above listed	ems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or range limits.				
			Maximum allowable voltage range	e variation between phases is 2%.				
			MCA/MFA : MC	CA = 1.25 × FLA				
			MFA <	4×FLA				
			Next lower standard fu	se rating minimum 16A				
		Select wire size based on the MCA						
			Instead of a fuse, u	se a circuit breaker				

## **Concealed Ceiling Unit**

1-1 TECHNIC	IICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXSQ20P7VEB	FXSQ25P7VEB	FXSQ32P7VEB	FXSQ40P7VEB	FXSQ50P7VEB			
Capacity	Cooling		kW	2.2	2.8	3.6	4.5	5.6		
	Heating		kW	2.5	3.2	4.0	5.0	6.3		
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.073	0.073	0.079	0.192	0.192		
	Heating		kW	0.061	0.061	0.067	0.180	0.180		
Casing	Colour			Non painted						
	Material			Galvanised steel						
Dimensions	Packing	Height	mm			355				
		Width	mm	770	770	770	920	920		
		Depth	mm			900				
	Unit	Height	mm			300				
		Width	mm	550	550	550	700	700		
		Depth	mm			700				
Weight	Unit		kg	23	23	23	26	26		
	Packed Un	it	kg	28	28	28	32	32		
Required Cei	ling Void		mm			>350				
Heat	Dimensions	Length	mm	290	290	290	440	440		
Exchanger		Nr of Rows				3				
		Fin Pitch	mm			1.75				
		Nr of Passes	6	3	3	3	4	4		
		Face Area	m²	0.097	0.097	0.097	0.148	0.148		
		Nr of Stages	3			16				
		Empty Tube	Plate	12						
	Tubo tupo	Hole			HI VOO (7)					
	Tube type Fin	Fin type		Hi-XSS (7) Symmetric waffle louvre						
	Treatment					Hydrophilic				
Fan	Туре	rrearment				Sirocco fan				
ган	Quantity					1				
Cooling	High	m³/min		9 9 9.5 16 16						
Cooling	Low	m³/min		6.5	6.5	7	11	11		
Heating	High	m³/min		9	9	9.5	16	16		
ricating	Low	m³/min		6.5	6.5	7	11	11		
Fan	External	High	Pa	70	70	70	100	100		
I all	static	Standard	Pa	70	70	30	100	100		
	-	pressure								
	Motor	Quantity		1 Postbox DO metro						
		Model				Brushless DC motor	10	10		
Matax	Cnood	Steps		9 1,031	9 1,031	9	10	10		
Motor	Speed (cooling)	High Low	rpm		·	1,061 827	1,186	1,186 875		
			rpm	802	802		875			
	Speed (heating)	High Low	rpm	1,031 802	1,031 802	1,061 827	1,186 875	1,186 875		
Fan	Motor		rpm W	90	90	90	140	140		
ıan	IVIOLOI	Output (high)	**	30	30	90	140	140		
		Drive				Direct drive				
Refrigerant	Name					R-410A				
Sound level	Cooling	Sound power (nominal)	dBA	55	55	56	63	63		
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	32	32	33	37	37		
ŭ	Pressure	Low	dBA	26	26	27	29	29		
Heating	Sound	High	dBA	32	32	33	37	37		
-	Pressure	Low	dBA	26	26	27	29	29		
Piping connections	Liquid (OD)	Туре			•	Flare connection	•	•		
connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm			6.35				
	Gas	Туре	•			Flare connection				
		Diameter	mm			12.7				
	Drain	Diameter	mm			VP25 (O.D. 32 / I.D. 25)				
		tion	•	VP25 (O.D. 32 / I.D. 25)  Both liquid and gas pipes						

## **Concealed Ceiling Unit**

1-1 TECHNI	CAL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXSQ20P7VEB	FXSQ25P7VEB	FXSQ32P7VEB	FXSQ40P7VEB	FXSQ50P7VEB	
Decoration	Model			BYBS32DJW1	BYBS32DJW1	BYBS32DJW1	BYBS45DJW1	BYBS45DJW1	
Panel	Colour					White (10Y9/0,5)			
	Dimensions	Height	mm	n 55					
		Width	mm	650	650	650	800	800	
		Depth	mm			500			
	Weight		kg	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.5	3.5	
Drain-up He	ght		mm			625			
Air Filter					Re	sin net with mold resista	nce		
Refrigerant of	control			Electronic expansion valve					
Safety devic	es			PCB fuse					
				PCB fuse (fan driver)					
						Drain pump fuse			
Notes				Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m, level difference : 0m.					
				Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m, level difference : 0m.					
				Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.					
				T	he sound pressure value	s are mentioned for a uni	t installed with rear sucti	on	

# **Concealed Ceiling Unit**

1-1 TECHNIC	CAL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXSQ63P7VEB	FXSQ80P7VEB	FXSQ100P7VEB	FXSQ125P7VEB		
Capacity	Cooling kW		kW	7.1	9.0	11.2	14.0		
	Heating		kW	8.0	10.0	12.5	16.0		
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.142	0.163	0.247	0.303		
	Heating		kW	0.130	0.151	0.235	0.291		
Casing	Colour				Non p	painted			
J	Material			Galvanised steel					
Dimensions	Packing	Height	mm		3:	55			
		Width	mm	1,220	1,220	1,620	1,620		
		Depth	mm	,		00	·		
	Unit	Height	mm		3	00			
		Width	mm	1,000	1,000	1,400	1,400		
		Depth	mm	,		00	,		
Weight	Unit		kg	35	35	46	46		
	Packed Uni	t	kg	42	42	54	54		
Required Cei	1	•	mm	16	l.	350			
Heat	Dimensions	Length	mm	740	740	1,140	1,140		
Exchanger	Dillicitololio	Nr of Rows	11811	170		3	1,170		
		Fin Pitch	mm			<del></del>			
		Nr of Passes		7	7	11	11		
		Face Area	m²	0.249	0.249	0.383	0.383		
		Nr of Stages		0.249	l.		0.303		
	Tuba tana	INFOLStages	5			16			
	Tube type	F				SS (7)			
	Fin	Fin type				waffle louvre			
	_	Treatment				ophilic			
Fan	Туре					co fan			
o "	Quantity			2	2	3	3		
Cooling	High	m³/min		19.5	25	32	39		
	Low	m³/min		16	20	23	28		
Heating	High	m³/min		19.5	25	32	39		
	Low	m³/min		16	20	23	28		
Fan	External static	High	Pa	100	100	120	120		
	pressure	Standard	Pa	30	40	40	50		
	Motor	Quantity				1			
		Model			Brushless	DC motor			
		Steps				8			
Motor	Speed (cooling)	High	rpm	975	1,161	1,060	1,218		
	(cooling)	Low	rpm	840	960	813	920		
	Speed	High	rpm	975	1,161	1,060	1,218		
	(heating)	Low	rpm	840	960	813	920		
Fan	Motor	Output (high)	W		3:	50			
	<u> </u>	Drive			Direc	t drive			
Refrigerant	Name				R-4	110A			
ionigora.it	Cooling Sound dBA power		dBA	59	63	61	66		
		(nominal)			22	38	40		
Sound level	Sound	` ,	dBA	37	38	JO .	<del>4</del> 0		
Sound level Cooling	Sound Pressure	High							
Sound level		` ,	dBA dBA	37 30 37	38 32 38	32 38	33 40		

## **Concealed Ceiling Unit**

1-1 TECHNIC	CAL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXSQ63P7VEB	FXSQ80P7VEB	FXSQ100P7VEB	FXSQ125P7VEB			
Piping connections	Liquid	Туре			Flare co	nnection				
connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	9.52						
	Gas	Туре			Flare co	nnection				
		Diameter	mm		15.9					
	Drain	Diameter	mm		VP25 (O.D.	32 / I.D. 25)				
	Heat Insula	tion			Both liquid a	nd gas pipes				
Decoration	Model			BYBS71DJW1	BYBS71DJW1	BYBS125DJW1	BYBS125DJW1			
Panel	Colour				White (1	0Y9/0,5)				
	Dimensions	Height	mm		55					
		Width	mm	1,100	1,100	1,500	1,500			
		Depth	mm	500						
	Weight kg		kg	4.5	4.5	6.5	6.5			
Drain-up Heig	ght		mm	625						
Air Filter				Resin net with mold resistance						
Refrigerant o	ontrol				Electronic exp	oansion valve				
Safety device	es				PCB	fuse				
					PCB fuse (	fan driver)				
					Drain pu	mp fuse				
Notes				Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m, level difference : 0m.						
				Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m, level difference : 0m.						
				Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.						
				The soul	nd pressure values are mention	ned for a unit installed with rea	r suction			

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXSQ20P7VEB	FXSQ25P7VEB	FXSQ32P7VEB	FXSQ40P7VEB	FXSQ50P7VEB	
Power	Name		VE					
Supply	Frequency	Hz			50			
	Voltage	V		220-240				
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	0.4	0.4	0.4	1.2	1.2	
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	16					
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%					
range	Maximum	V		-10% +10% tage range : units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to un				
Notes			Voltage range : units	are suitable for use on el	ectrical systems where values above listed range limits	oltage supplied to unit te	rminals is not below or	
			Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is 2%.					
			Select wire size based on the MCA					
			Instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker					

1-1 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXSQ63P7VEB	FXSQ80P7VEB	FXSQ63P7VEB FXSQ80P7VEB FXSQ100P7VEB FXSQ125P7VEB				
Power	Name		VE						
Supply	Frequency	Hz		5	60				
	Voltage	V		220	-240				
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	1.1	1.3	1.6	2.1			
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	16						
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%						
range	Maximum	V		1.3  1.6  16  -10% +10% e suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to above listed range limits.  Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is Select wire size based on the MCA					
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.						
			Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is 2%.						
			Select wire size based on the MCA						
			Instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker						

## **Concealed Ceiling Unit**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFIC	CATIONS		FXMQ20PVE	FXMQ25PVE	FXMQ32PVE	FXMQ40PVE	FXMQ50PVE		
Capacity	Cooling		kW	2.2	2.8	3.6	4.5	5.6		
	Heating		kW	2.5	3.2	4.0	5.0	6.3		
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.081	0.081	0.085	0.194	0.215		
	Heating		kW	0.069	0.069	0.073	0.182	0.203		
Casing	Material			Galvanised steel plate						
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm			300				
		Width	mm	550	550	550	700	1,000		
		Depth	mm			700				
Weight	Unit		kg	25	25	25	28	36		
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows		3						
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm			1.75				
		Face Area	m²	0.098	0.098	0.098	0.148	0.249		
		Nr of Stages	;							
Fan	Туре					Sirocco fan				
Airflow Rate	Cooling	High high	m³/min	9	9	9	16	18		
		High	m³/min	7.5	7.5	8	13	16.5		
		Low	m³/min	6.5	6.5	7	11	15		
Fan	External	High	Pa	100	100	100	160	200		
	static pressure	Standard	Pa		50	•	10	00		
		Low	Pa	30	30	30	30	50		
Motor		Output (high)	W	90	90	90	140	350		
		Drive				Direct drive				
Piping	Liquid	Туре				Flare connection				
connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	6.35	6.35	6.35	6.35	6.35		
	Gas	Туре	•			Flare connection				
		Diameter	mm	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7		
	Drain	Diameter	mm			VP25 (I.D. 32/O.D. 25)				
Refrigerant co	ontrol			Electronic expansion valve						
Temperature	control				Microproces	ssor thermostat for cooling	and heating			
Safety device	s					Fuse				
				Fan driver overload protector						
Standard Acc	essories			Operation manual						
				Installation manual						
						Drain hose				
						Sealing pads				
				Clamps						
						Washer				
						Screws				
						Insulation for fitting				
				Clamp metal						
				Air discharge flange						
				Air suction flange						
Notes				Nominal cooling capacities are based on following conditions: return air temperature: 27°CDB/19°CWB; outdoor temperature: 35°CDB; standard external static pressure: 100Pa; equivalent refrigerant piping: 7.5m (horizontal)						
				Nominal heating capa 7°CDB/6°CWB	acities are based on folk standard external station	owing conditions: return a c pressure: 100Pa; equiva	ir temperature: 20°CDB; llent refrigerant piping: 7	outdoor temperature: .5m (horizontal)		
			]	Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.						
				External static pressure is changeable in 7, 18, 14, 10 stages within the ( ) range by the remote control.						
				Air filter is not standa		se mount it in the duct sys od (gravity method) 50% o		Select its colorimetric		

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFIC	CATIONS		FXMQ63PVE	FXMQ80PVE	FXMQ100PVE	FXMQ125PVE	FXMQ140PVE		
Capacity	Cooling		kW	7.1	9.0	11.2	14.0	16.0		
	Heating		kW	8.0	10.0	12.5	16.0	18.0		
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.230	0.298	0.376	0.461	0.461		
	Heating		kW	0.218	0.286	0.364	0.449	0.449		
Casing	Material				•	Galvanised steel plate				
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm		300					
		Width	mm	1,000	1,000	1,400	1,400	1,400		
		Depth	mm			700				
Weight	Unit		kg	36	36	46	46	47		
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows		3						
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm		1	.75		1.5		
		Face Area	m²	0.249	0.249	0.383	0.383	0.383		
		Nr of Stages	;							
Fan	Туре			Sirocco fan						
Airflow Rate	Cooling	High high	m³/min	19.5	25	32	39	46		
		High	m³/min	17.5	22.5	27	33	39		
		Low	m³/min	16	20	23	28	32		
Fan	External	High	Pa	200	200	200	200	140		
	static pressure	Standard	Pa			100				
	procedio	Low	Pa	50	50	50	50	50		
١	Motor	Output (high)	W	350	350	350	350	350		
		Drive			•	Direct drive				
Piping connections	Liquid (OD)	Туре				Flare connection				
connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	9.52	9.52	9.52	9.52	9.52		
	Gas	Туре				Flare connection				
		Diameter	mm	15.9	15.9	15.9	15.9	15.9		
	Drain	Diameter	mm			VP25 (I.D. 32/O.D. 25)				
Refrigerant co	ontrol			Electronic expansion valve						
Temperature	control				Microproces	ssor thermostat for cooling	and heating			
Safety device	S					Fuse				
			•	Fan driver overload protector						
Standard Acc	essories					Operation manual				
			•			Installation manual				
						Drain hose				
			•			Sealing pads				
						Clamps				
						Washer				
						Screws				
						Insulation for fitting				
						Clamp metal				
			•			Air discharge flange				
			•	Air suction flange						
Notes				Nominal cooling capacities are based on following conditions: return air temperature: 27°CDB/19°CWB; outdoor temperature: 35°CDB; standard external static pressure: 100Pa; equivalent refrigerant piping: 7.5m (horizontal)						
			Ī			owing conditions: return a c pressure: 100Pa; equiva				
			•	Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.						
				External static	pressure is changeable	in 7, 13, 14, 10 stages wi	thin the ( ) range by the	remote control.		
				Air filter is not standa	ard accessory, but pleas metho	se mount it in the duct sys od (gravity method) 50% o	tem of the suction side. S r more.	Select its colorimetric		

1-2 ELECT	TRICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXMQ20PVE	FXMQ25PVE	FXMQ32PVE	FXMQ40PVE	FXMQ50PVE			
Power	Name			VE						
Supply	Phase		1~							
	Frequency	Hz								
	Voltage	V			220-240					
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	0.6	0.6	0.6	1.4	1.6			
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	16							
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.1	1.3			
Voltage	Minimum	V			•					
range	Maximum	V			+10%					
Notes	·		Voltage range : units		ectrical systems where value limits	voltage supplied to unit te s.	erminals is not below or			
				Maximum allowable v	oltage range variation b	etween phases is 2%.				
				MC	A/MFA : MCA = 1.25 ×	FLA				
				MFA is smaller than or equal to 4 × FLA						
				Next lower standard fuse rating minimum 16A						
				Selec	t wire size based on the	e MCA				
				Instead	d of a fuse, use a circuit	breaker				

1-2 ELECTR	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXMQ63PVE	FXMQ80PVE	FXMQ100PVE	FXMQ125PVE	FXMQ140PVE		
Power	Name				VE				
Supply	Phase		1~						
	Frequency	Hz	50						
	Voltage	V			220-240				
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	1.8	2.3	2.9	3.4	3.4		
	Maximum fuse amps A (MFA)		16						
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	1.4	1.8	2.3	2.7	2.7		
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%						
range	Maximum	V	+10%						
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.						
			Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is 2%.						
			MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 × FLA						
			MFA is smaller than or equal to 4 × FLA						
			Next lower standard fuse rating minimum 16A						
			Select wire size based on the MCA						
				Instead	d of a fuse, use a circuit b	oreaker			

## **Concealed Ceiling Unit (Large)**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXMQ200MAVE	FXMQ250MAVE			
Capacity	Cooling		kW	22.4	28.0			
	Heating		kW	25.0	31.5			
Power Input	Cooling		kW	1.294	1.465			
	Heating		kW	1.294	1.465			
Casing	Material			Galvanis	ed steel			
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm	470	470			
		Width	mm	1,380	1,380			
		Depth	mm	1,100	1,100			
Weight	Unit		kg	137	137			
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows	•	3	3			
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm	2.0	2.0			
		Face Area	m²	0.68	0.68			
		Nr of Stages		26	26			
Fan	Туре			Siroco	o fan			
	Quantity			2	2			
Cooling	High	m³/min						
-	Low	m³/min		50	62			
Fan	External	High	Pa	221	270			
	static pressure (Max)	Standard	Pa	132	147			
	Motor	Quantity	1	2	2			
		Model		D13/4G2DA1	D13/4G2DA1			
	Output (high)		W	380	380			
		Drive		Direct drive				
Refrigerant	Name			R-410A				
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	48	48			
Ū	Pressure	Low	dBA	45	45			
Piping connections	Liquid	Туре		Flare cor	nnection			
connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	9.52	9.52			
	Gas	Туре	•	Braze co	nnection			
		Diameter	mm	19.1	22.2			
	Drain	Diameter	mm	PS1B	PS1B			
	Heat Insulat	tion	•	Glass	fiber			
Refrigerant co	ontrol			Electronic exp	pansion valve			
Temperature	control			Microprocessor thermosta	at for cooling and heating			
Safety device	s			Fu	se			
				Fan motor the	rmal protector			
Standard Acc	essories			Operation	n manual			
				Installation	n manual			
				Connecti	on pipes			
				Sealing	g pads			
				Clar	nps			
				Scre	ews			
				Insulation	for fitting			
				Clamp	metal			
Notes				Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor tempera equivalent refrigerant pi	ture: 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature: 35°CDB, ping: 7.5m (horizontal)			
				Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temper equivalent refrigerant pi				
				Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling	(an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.			
				The external static pressure is changeable : change the conn static pressu	ectors inside the el. compo. box, this pressure means : High re -standard			
				Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in method (gravity method)	the duct system of the suction side. Select its colorimetric hod) 50% or more.			
				Sound pressure levels	are measured at 220V			

1-2 TECHN	IICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXMQ200MAVE	FXMQ250MAVE				
Power	Name		٧	Æ				
Supply	Phase		1~					
	Frequency	Hz	5	50				
	Voltage	V	220	-240				
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	8.1	9.0				
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA) Full load amps (FLA)		15	15				
			6.5	7.2				
Voltage	Minimum	٧	-10%					
range	Maximum	٧	+1	0%				
Notes			Voltage range : units are suitable for use on electrical syste above listed	ems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or range limits.				
			Maximum allowable voltage range	e variation between phases is 2%.				
			MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 × FLA					
			MFA is smaller than	or equal to 4 × FLA				
			Next lower standard fuse rating minimum 15A					
			Select wire size based on the MCA					
			Instead of a fuse, u	ise a circuit breaker				

## **Ceiling Suspended Unit**

1-1 TECHNIC	CAL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXHQ32MAVE	FXHQ63MAVE	FXHQ100MAVE			
Capacity	Cooling		kW	3.6	7.1	11.2			
	Heating		kW	4.0	8.0	12.5			
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.111	0.115	0.135			
	Heating		kW	0.111	0.115	0.135			
Casing	Colour				White (10Y9/0,5)				
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm	195	195 195				
		Width	mm	960	1,160	1,400			
		Depth	mm	680	680 680				
Weight	Unit		kg	24	28	33			
Heat Exchanger	Dimensions	Nr of Rows		2	3	3			
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm	1.75	1.75	1.75			
		Face Area	m²	0.182	0.233	0.293			
		Nr of Stages	5	12	12	12			
Fan	Туре				Sirocco fan				
Cooling	High	m³/min		12	17.5	25			
	Low	m³/min		10	14	19.5			
Fan	Motor	Model		3D12K1AA1	4D12K1AA1	3D12K2AA1			
		Output (high)	W	62	62	130			
		Drive		Direct drive					
Refrigerant	Name				R-410A				
Cooling	Sound Pressure	High	dBA	36	39	45			
	Pressure	Low	dBA	31	34	37			
Piping	Liquid	Туре	•		Flare connection				
connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	6.35	9.52	9.52			
	Gas	Туре			Flare connection				
		Diameter	mm	12.7	15.9	15.9			
	Drain	Diameter	mm		VP20 (I.D. 20/O.D. 26)				
	Heat Insula	tion			Glass wool				
Air Filter	•				Resin net with mold resistance				
Refrigerant o	ontrol				Electronic expansion valve				
Temperature	control			Mic	croprocessor thermostat for cooling and hea	ating			
Safety device	es				Fuse				
					Fan motor thermal protector				
Standard Acc	essories				Operation manual				
					Installation manual				
					Drain hose				
					Paper pattern for installation				
					Clamp metal				
					Insulation for fitting				
			Ī		Clamps				
			ļ		Washer				
Notes				Nominal cooling capacities are bas e	ed on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°C quivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizont	WB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, al)			
					sed on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, out quivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizont				
				Capacities are net, including	a deduction for cooling (an addition for hea	ting) for indoor fan motor heat.			

1-2 ELECT	TRICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXHQ32MAVE	FXHQ63MAVE	FXHQ100MAVE				
Power	Name			VE					
Supply	Phase		1~						
	Frequency	Hz		50					
	Voltage	V		220-240					
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	0.8	0.8	0.9				
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	15	15	15				
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.6	0.6	0.7				
Voltage	Minimum V		-10%						
range	Maximum	V							
Notes			Voltage range : units are suitable for u	Voltage range : units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.					
			Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is 2%.						
			MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 x FLA						
			MFA is smaller than or equal to 4 × FLA						
			Next lower standard fuse rating minimum 15A						
			Select wire size based on the MCA						
				Instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker					

#### **Wall Mounted Unit**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIF	TICATIONS		FXAQ20PV1	FXAQ25PV1	FXAQ32PV1	FXAQ40PV1	FXAQ50PV1	FXAQ63PV1		
Capacity	Cooling		kW	2.2	2.8	3.6	4.5	5.6	7.1		
	Heating		kW	2.5	3.2	4.0	5.0	6.3	8.0		
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.016	0.022	0.027	0.020	0.027	0.050		
	Heating		kW	0.024	0.027	0.032	0.020	0.032	0.060		
Casing	Colour			white (3.0Y8.5/0.5)							
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm			2	90				
		Width	mm	795	795	795	1,050	1,050	1,050		
		Depth	mm			2	38	•	•		
Weight	Unit		kg	11 11 11 14 14 14							
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows					2		I.		
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm			1.	40				
		Face Area	m²	0.161	0.161	0.161	0.213	0.213	0.213		
		Nr of Stages			14						
Fan	Туре						flow fan				
	Quantity						1				
Cooling	High	m³/min		7.5	8	8.5	12	15	19		
3	Low	m³/min		4.5	5	5.5	9	12	14		
Fan	Motor	Quantity		-			1	Į	<u></u>		
		Model		QCL9661M	QCL9661M	QCL9661M	QCL9686M	QCL9686M	QCL9686M		
		Output (high)	W	40	40	40	43	43	43		
		Drive				Direc	t drive	l	l .		
Refrigerant	Name	ı				R-4	10A				
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	36.0	37.0	38.0	40.0	43.0	47.0		
_	Pressure	Low	dBA	31.0	31.0	31.0	36.0	38.0	41.0		
Piping	Liquid (OD)	Туре				Flare co	nnection		ı		
connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	6.35	6.35	6.35	6.35	6.35	9.52		
	Gas	Туре				Flare co	nnection		I.		
		Diameter	mm	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7	15.9		
	Drain	Diameter	mm			VP13 (I.D.	13/O.D. 18)		ı		
	Heat Insula	ation				Foamed polystyrene	foamed polyethylen	e			
Air Filter	l					Washable	e resin net				
Refrigerant o	ontrol					Electronic ex	pansion valve				
Temperature	control				Micr	oprocessor thermost	at for cooling and he	ating			
Safety device	s					PCE	fuse				
Standard Acc	essories					Installation and	operation manual				
							on panel				
				Paper pattern for installation							
				Insulation tape							
				Clamps							
				Screws							
Notes				Nominal cooling	capacities are base	d on : indoor temper quivalent refrigerant	ature : 27°CDB, 19°0 piping : 5m (horizont	CWB, outdoor tempe	rature : 35°CDB,		
				Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 5m (horizontal)							
				Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.							

#### **Wall Mounted Unit**

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXAQ20PV1	FXAQ25PV1	FXAQ32PV1	FXAQ40PV1	FXAQ50PV1	FXAQ63PV1		
Power	Name		VE							
Supply	Phase		1~							
	Frequency	Hz	50							
	Voltage	V			220	-240				
Current	Minimum circuit amps A (MCA)		0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.6		
	Maximum fuse amps A (MFA)		15							
	Full load amps (FLA)		0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.5		
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%							
range	Maximum	V	+10%							
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.							
				Maximum all	owable voltage range	e variation between p	ohases is 2%.			
					MCA/MFA : MC	CA = 1.25 × FLA				
					MFA is smaller than	or equal to $4 \times FLA$				
			Next lower standard fuse rating minimum 15A							
			Select wire size based on the MCA							
					Instead of a fuse, u	use a circuit breaker				

# Floor Standing Unit

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXLQ20MAVE	FXLQ25MAVE	FXLQ32MAVE	FXLQ40MAVE	FXLQ50MAVE	FXLQ63MAVE		
Nominal	Cooling kW		kW	2.20	2.80	3.60	4.50	5.60	7.10		
Capacity	Heating F		kW	2.50	3.20	4.00	5.00	6.30	8.00		
Power input	Cooling		kW	0.049	0.049	0.090	0.090	0.110	0.110		
	Heating		kW	0.049	0.049	0.090	0.090	0.110	0.110		
Casing	Colour					Ivory white	e (5Y7,5/1)				
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm	600	600	600	600	600	600		
		Width	mm	1000	1000	1140	1140	1420	1420		
		Depth	mm	222	222	222	222	222	222		
Veight	Unit		kg	25	25	30	30	36	36		
-leat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows		3	3	3	3	3	3		
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50		
		Face Area	m²	0.159	0.159	0.200	0.200	0.282	0.282		
		Nr of Stages	5	14	14	14	14	14	14		
an	Туре					Siroco	co fan				
	Quantity			1	1	1	1	1	1		
Airflow Rate			m³/min	7.00	7.00	8.00	11.00	14.00	16.00		
	J	Low	m³/min	6.00	6.00	6.00	8.50	11.00	12.00		
-an	Motor	Quantity	+	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Model		D14B20	D14B20	2D14B13	2D14B13	2D14B20	2D14B20		
		Output (high)	W	15	15	25	25	35	35		
		Drive	1			Direct	drive		I .		
Refrigerant	Name					R-4	10A				
	Sound	High	dBA	35.0	35.0	35.0	38.0	39.0	40.0		
	Pressure	Low	dBA	32.0	32.0	32.0	33.0	34.0	35.0		
Piping connections	Liquid	Туре	1			Flare co	nnection		I .		
connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	9.5		
	Gas	Туре				Flare co	nnection		I.		
		Diameter	mm	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7	15.9		
	Drain	Diameter	mm	O.D. 21							
	Heat Insulat	tion	I	Glass Fiber/Urethane Foam							
Air Filter	I					Resin net with I	mold resistance				
Refrigerant c	ontrol					Electronic ex	pansion valve				
Temperature					Micro	oprocessor thermost	at for cooling and he	ating			
Safety device						PCB					
,			ŀ			Fan motor the	rmal protector				
Standard	Standard A	cessories				Installation and o	•				
Accessories						Insulation	•				
							hose				
						Clai					
				Screws  Level adjustment screw							
			ŀ	Level adjustment screw  Washer							
Votes				Nominal cooling		d on : indoor tempera	ature : 27°CDB, 19°C		rature : 35°CDB,		
			ŀ	Nominal heatin	g capacities are bas	ed on : indoor tempe uivalent refrigerant p	rature : 20°CDB. out	door temperature : 7	°CDB, 6°CWB,		
				Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.							
			•	Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for neating) for indoor fan motor neat.  Sound pressure levels are measured at 220V							

## Floor Standing Unit

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXLQ20MAVE	FXLQ25MAVE	FXLQ32MAVE	FXLQ40MAVE	FXLQ50MAVE	FXLQ63MAVE		
Power	Name		VE							
Supply	Phase		1							
	Frequency	Hz			5	0				
	Voltage	V			220-	-240				
Current	Minimum circuit amps A (MCA)		0.30	0.30	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60		
	Maximum fuse amps A (MFA)				15.	.00				
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.20	0.20	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50		
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%							
range	Maximum	V	+10%							
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.							
			Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is 2%.							
			MCA/MFA : MCA = 1.25 × FLA							
			MFA<= 4 × FLA							
				ne	ext lower standard fus	se rating minimum 1	5A			
			select wire size based on the MCA							
			instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker							
			For more details	s concerning condition Fina	nal connections, see ally, click on the docu	http://extranet.daiki ment title of your ch	neurope.com, select pice.	"E-Data Books".		

## **Concealed Floor Standing Unit**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXNQ20MAVE	FXNQ25MAVE	FXNQ32MAVE	FXNQ40MAVE	FXNQ50MAVE	FXNQ63MAVE		
Capacity	Cooling kW		kW	2.20	2.80	3.60	4.50	5.60	7.10		
	Heating kW		2.50	3.20	4.00	5.00	6.30	8.00			
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.049	0.049	0.090	0.090	0.110	0.110		
	Heating		kW	0.049	0.049	0.090	0.090	0.110	0.110		
Casing	Material		•			Galvanis	sed steel				
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm	610	610	610	610	610	610		
		Width	mm	930	930	1070	1070	1350	1350		
		Depth	mm	220	220	220	220	220	220		
Neight	Unit		kg	19	19	23	23	27	27		
-leat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows	_	3	3	3	3	3	3		
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50		
		Face Area	m²	0.159	0.159	0.200	0.200	0.282	0.282		
		Nr of Stages	5	14	14	14	14	14	14		
an	Туре					l	co fan				
	Quantity			1	1	1	1	1	1		
Airflow Rate	Cooling	High	m³/min	7.00	7.00	8.00	11.00	14.00	16.00		
		Low	m³/min	6.00	6.00	6.00	8.50	11.00	12.00		
-an	Motor	Quantity	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Model		D14B20	D14B20	2D14B13	2D14B13	2D14B20	2D14B20		
		Output (high)	W	15	15	25	25	35	35		
	Drive			Direct drive							
Refrigerant	Name				R-4	10A					
Cooling	Sound Pressure	High	dBA	35.0	35.0	35.0	38.0	39.0	40.0		
· ·		Low	dBA	32.0	32.0	32.0	33.0	34.0	35.0		
Piping connections	Liquid (OD)	Туре				Flare co	nnection		L		
connections		Diameter	mm	6.35	6.35	6.35	6.35	6.35	9.52		
	Gas	Type				Flare co	nnection		L		
		Diameter	mm	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7	15.9		
	Drain	Diameter	mm	21	21	21	21	21	21		
	Heat Insulation		I	Glass Fiber/Urethane Foam							
Air Filter	1			Resin net with mold resistance							
Refrigerant c	ontrol			Electronic expansion valve							
Temperature				Microprocessor thermostat for cooling and heating							
Safety device				PCB fuse							
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				Fan motor thermal protector							
Standard	Standard A	ccessories		Installation and operation manual							
Accessories				Insulation for fitting							
				Drain hose Clamps							
				Screws							
				Washer							
				Washer  Level adjustment screw							
Notes				Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)							
				equivalent reingerant piping : 7.5m (nonzontal)  Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)							
						deduction for cooling					
					· · ·	ound pressure levels					

## **Concealed Floor Standing Unit**

1-2 ELECT	TRICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXNQ20MAVE	FXNQ25MAVE	FXNQ32MAVE	FXNQ40MAVE	FXNQ50MAVE	FXNQ63MAVE	
Power	Name		VE						
Supply	Phase				1	l~			
	Frequency	Hz			5	50			
	Voltage	V			220	-240			
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	
	Maximum fuse amps A (MFA)		15	15	15	15	15	15	
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%						
range	Maximum V		+10%						
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.						
				Maximum all	owable voltage range	e variation between p	ohases is 2%.		
					MCA/MFA : MC	CA = 1.25 × FLA			
					MFA is smaller than	or equal to $4 \times FLA$			
				Ne	ext lower standard fu	se rating minimum 1	5A		
			Select wire size based on the MCA						
					Instead of a fuse, u	use a circuit breaker			

## 4-way Blow Ceiling Suspended Unit

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXUQ71MAV1	FXUQ100MAV1	FXUQ125MAV1		
Power input (Nominal)	Cooling		kW	0.180	0.289	0.289		
(Nominal)	Heating		kW	0.160	0.269	0.269		
Casing	Colour			White				
	Material				Resin			
Dimensions	Packing	Height	mm	230	295	295		
		Width	mm	960	960	960		
		Depth	mm	960	960	960		
	Unit	Height	mm	165	230	230		
		Width	mm	895	895	895		
		Depth	mm	895	895	895		
Weight	Unit		kg	25	31	31		
3	Packed Uni	ì	kg	35	42	42		
Heat	Dimensions		mm	2101	2101	2101		
Exchanger	2	Nr of Rows	1	3	3	3		
		Fin Pitch	mm	1.50	1.50	1.50		
		Nr of Passes		8	8	12		
		Face Area	m²	0.265	0.353	0.353		
		Nr of Stages		0.265	0.333	0.353		
				O	4	0		
	Fin	Empty Tube F	riale Hole		·			
_	Fin	Fin type		Cro	ss fin coil (Multi louver fins and N-hex tul	oes)		
Fan	Туре				Turbo fan	T		
	Quantity			1	1	1		
Airflow Rate	Cooling	High	m³/min	19.00	29.00	32.00		
		Low	m³/min	14.00	21.00	23.00		
	Heating	High	m³/min	19.00	29.00	32.00		
		Low	m³/min	14.00	21.00	23.00		
Fan	Motor	Steps		2	2	2		
		Output (high)	W	45	90	90		
Refrigerant	Name	(111911)		R-410A				
Sound Level	Cooling	Sound	dBA	56.0	59.0	60.0		
Souria Ecver	Cooming	power (nominal)	UD/	30.0	30.0	00.0		
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	40.0	43.0	44.0		
	Pressure	Low	dBA	35.0	38.0	39.0		
Heating	Sound	High	dBA	40.0	43.0	44.0		
	Pressure	Low	dBA	35.0	38.0	39.0		
Piping	Liquid (OD)	Туре			Flare connection			
connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	9.5	9.5	9.5		
	Gas	Туре			Flare connection	•		
		Diameter	mm	15.9	15.9	15.9		
	Drain	Diameter	mm		I.D. 20/O.D. 26			
	Heat Insulat		'	Heat resista	nt foamed polyethylene, regular foamed	polyethylene		
Air Filter	1				Resin net with mold resistance			
Safety device	s				Fan motor thermal protector			
Standard	Standard A	ocessories			Installation and operation manual			
Accessories			-	Drain hose				
			-		Clamp metal			
			-		Insulation for fitting			
			-		Sealing Pads			
	1		_		Clamps			

# 4-way Blow Ceiling Suspended Unit

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXUQ71MAV1	FXUQ100MAV1	FXUQ125MAV1		
Power	Name		V1				
Supply	Phase	hase		1	1		
	Frequency Hz		50	50	50		
	Voltage	V	220-240				
Current	Full load amps (FLA) A		0.60 1.00		1.00		
Note			For more details concerning condition	nal connections, see http://extranet.daikir ally, click on the document title of your cho	neurope.com, select "E-Data Books". pice.		

## **BEV Units**

Model				BEVQ71MAVE	BEVQ100MAVE	BEVQ125MAVE
Power Supply	1			1 Phase 50Hz 220~240V	1 Phase 50Hz 220~240V	1 Phase 50Hz 220~240V
Casing				Galvanized Steel Plate	Galvanized Steel Plate	Galvanized Steel Plate
Dimensions: (	H×W×D)		mm	100×350×225	100×350×225	100×350×225
Sound Absorbing Thermal Insulation Material		erial	Flame and Heat Resistant Foamed Polyethylene	Flame and Heat Resistant Foamed Polyethylene	Flame and Heat Resistant Foamed Polyethylene	
	Indoor	Liquid Pipes		9.5mm (Flare Connection)	9.5mm (Flare Connection)	9.5mm (Flare Connection)
Piping	Unit	Gas Pipes		15.9mm (Flare Connection)	15.9mm (Flare Connection)	15.9mm (Flare Connection)
Connection	Outdoor	Liquid Pipes		9.5mm (Flare Connection)	9.5mm (Flare Connection)	9.5mm (Flare Connection)
	Unit	Suction Gas Pipes		15.9mm (Flare Connection)	15.9mm (Flare Connection)	15.9mm (Flare Connection)
Machine Weig	ght (Mass)		kg	3.0	3.0	3.5
Standard Accessories				Installation manual, Gas piping connections, Insulation for fitting, Sealing material, Clamps	Installation manual, Gas piping connections, Insulation for fitting, Sealing material, Clamps	Installation manual, Gas piping connections, Insulation for fitting, Sealing material, Clamps
Drawing No.				4D045387A		

#### **Outdoor Air Processing Unit**

Model			FXMQ125MFV1	FXMQ200MFV1	FXMQ250MFV1
		kcal/h	12,000	19,300	24,100
★1 Cooling Capacity Btu/h			47,800	76,400	95,500
kW		14.0	22.4	28.0	
		kcal/h	7,700	12,000	15,000
★1 Heating C	apacity	Btu/h	30,400	47,400	59,400
		kW	8.9	13.9	17.4
Casing			Galvanized Steel Plate	Galvanized Steel Plate	Galvanized Steel Plate
Dimensions: (	H×W×D)	mm	470×744×1,100	470×1,380×1,100	470×1,380×1,100
Coil (Cross Fin Coil)	Rows×Stages×Fin Pitch	mm	3×26×2.0	3×26×2.0	3×26×2.0
FIII COII)	Face Area	m²	0.28	0.65	0.65
	Model		D13/4G2DA1	D13/4G2DA1	D13/4G2DA1
	Туре		Sirocco Fan	Sirocco Fan	Sirocco Fan
	Motor Output × Number of Units	W	380×1	380×1	380×1
Fan	A:::fl D-4- (11/1)	m³/min	18	28	35
	Airflow Rate (H/L)	cfm	635	988	1,236
	External Static Pressure ★4		185	225	205
	Drive		Direct Drive	Direct Drive	Direct Drive
Temperature (	Control		Microprocessor Thermostat for Cooling and Heating	Microprocessor Thermostat for Cooling and Heating	Microprocessor Thermostat for Cooling and Heating
Sound Absorb	ing Thermal Insulation I	Material	Glass Fiber	Glass Fiber	Glass Fiber
Air Filter			<b>*</b> 2	<b>*</b> 2	<b>*</b> 2
	Liquid Pipes	uid Pipes 9.5mm (Flare Connection)		9.5mm (Flare Connection)	9.5mm (Flare Connection)
Piping Connections	Gas Pipes		15.9mm (Flare Connection)	19.1mm (Brazing Connection)	22.2mm (Brazing Connection)
	Drain Pipe	(mm)	PS1B (female thread)	PS1B (female thread)	PS1B (female thread)
Machine Weig	ht (Mass)	kg	86	123	123
Sound Level (	220V) ★3,★4	dBA	42	47	47
Safety Devices			Fuse Thermal Protector for Fan Motor	Fuse Thermal Protector for Fan Motor	Fuse Thermal Protector for Fan Motor
Refrigerant Control			Electronic Expansion Valve	Electronic Expansion Valve	Electronic Expansion Valve
Standard Accessories			Operation Manual, Installation Manual, Sealing Pads, Screws, Clamps.	Operation Manual, Installation Manual, Sealing Pads, Connection Pipes, Screws, Clamps.	Operation Manual, Installation Manual, Sealing Pads, Connection Pipes, Screws, Clamps.
Connectable (	Outdoor Units ★5,★6		RXYQ8~54PY1	RXYQ8~54PY1	RXYQ10~54PY1
Drawing No.			C:3D046147B	C:3D046147B	C:3D046147B

#### Notes:

- ★1. Specifications are based on the following conditions:
   Cooling: Outdoor temp. of 33°CDB, 28°CWB (68% RH). and discharge temp. of 18°CDB
   Heating: Outdoor temp. of 0°CDB, -2.9°CWB (50% RH). and discharge temp. of 25°CDB

  - · Equivalent reference piping length: 7.5m (0m Horizontal)
- At 220V \$\dagger2\$. Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in the duct system of the suction side. Select its dust collection efficiency (gravity method) 50% or more.
- $\bigstar 3$ . Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured at a point 1.5m downward from the unit center. These values (measured at 220V) are normally somewhat higher during actual operation as a result of ambient conditions.
- ★4. Valves measured at 220 V.
- $\star$ 5. Within the range that the total capacity of indoor units is 50 to 100%, it is possible to connect to the outdoor unit.
- $\bigstar$ 6. It is not possible to connect to the 5 HP outdoor unit. Not available for Heat Recovery type and VRV II-S
  - · This equipment cannot be incorporated into the refrigerant piping system or remote group control of the VRV II system.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3412 cfm=m³/min×35.3

#### 1.3 **BS Units**

Model				BSV4Q100PV1	BSV6Q100PV1		
Power Supp	ly			1 Phase 50Hz 200-240V	1 Phase 50Hz 200-240V		
Total capaci units	ty index of	connectable i	ndoor	400 or less	600 or less		
Capacity ind per branch	ex of conn	ectable indoo	r units	100 or less			
No. of Conn	ectable Inc	loor Units		Max. 20	Max. 30		
Casing				Galvanized steel plate	Galvanized steel plate		
Dimensions:	(H×W×D)		mm	209×1053×635	209×1577×635		
Sound Abso Material	Sound Absorbing Thermal Insulation Material		ı	Foamed polyurethane, Flame resistant needle felt	Foamed polyurethane, Flame resistant needle felt		
	Indoor	Indoor Liquid Pipes		Liquid Pipes		9.5mm C1220T (brazing connection) ★1	9.5mm C1220T (brazing connection)
	Unit	Gas Pipes		15.9mm C1220T (brazing connection) ★1	15.9mm C1220T (brazing connection) ★2		
Piping Connection		Liquid Pipes		12.7mm C1220T (brazing connection)	15.9mm C1220T (brazing connection)		
00.11.001.01.	Outdoor Unit	Or Suction Gas Pipes		28.6mm C1220T (brazing connection)	28.6mm C1220T (brazing connection) ★2		
	0	HP/LP Gas	HP/LP Gas Pipes 19.1mm C1220T (brazing connection)		28.6mm C1220T (brazing connection) ★2		
Weight	Weight kg			60	89		
Standard Ad	Standard Accessories			Installation manual, Attached pipe Insulation pipe cover, Clamps	Installation manual, Attached pipe Insulation pipe cover, Clamps		
Drawing No.				4D064131A	4D064132A		

#### Note:

- $\star 1$  When connecting with a 20 to 50 class indoor unit, connect to the attached pipe to the field pipe.
- (Braze the connection between the attached and field pipe.)

  \*2 When connecting with an indoor unit of 150 or more and 160 or less, connect to the attached pipe to the field pipe. (Braze the connection between the attached and field pipe.)

# Part 3 Refrigerant Circuit

1.	Refr	gerant Circuit	54
		RTSQ8PY1	
	1.2	RTSQ10PY1, 12PY1	56
	1.3	RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1	58
		BS Unit Functional Parts	
	1.5	Function Unit	61
	1.6	Indoor Units	62
2.	Fund	ctional Parts Layout	64
		RTSQ8P	
		RTSQ10P, 12P	
	2.3	RTSQ14P, 16P	66
	2.4	BTSQ20P	67
3.	Refri	gerant Flow for Each Operation Mode	68

SiBE31-801\_C Refrigerant Circuit

# 1. Refrigerant Circuit

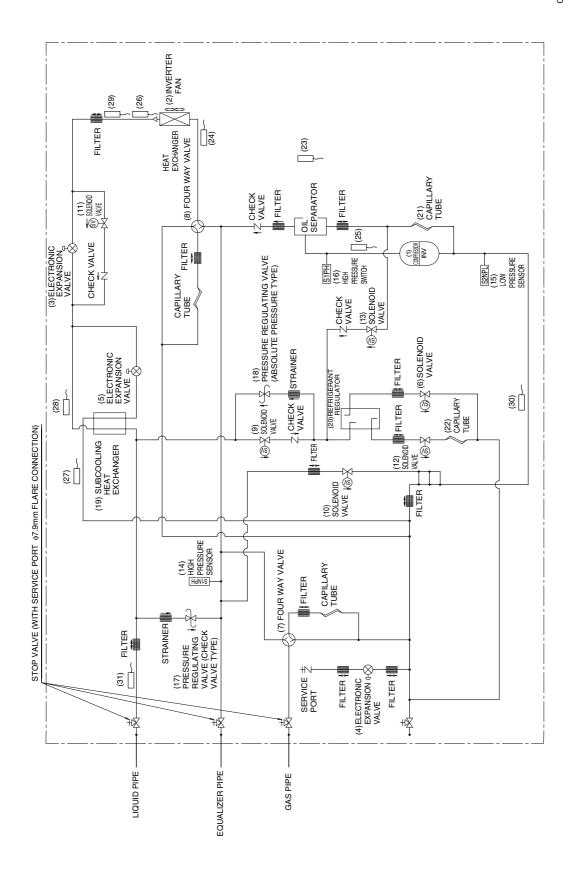
# 1.1 RTSQ8PY1

No. in refrigerant system diagram	Symbol	Name	Major Function
1	M1C	Inverter compressor	Inverter compressor is operated on frequencies between 52Hz and 280Hz by using the inverter.  Compressor operation steps: Refer to P.92~93.
2	M1F	Inverter fan	Because the system is an air heat exchange type, the fan is operated at 9-step rotation speed by using the inverter.
3	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve (Main: EVM)	While the outdoor heat exchanger is evaporator, PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of air heat exchanger constant.
4	Y2E	Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge EVJ)	This is used to open/close refrigerant charge port.
5	Y3E	Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling: EVT)	PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of subcooling heat exchanger constant.
6	Y1S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas vent pipe: SVG)	This is used to collect refrigerant to the refrigerant regulator.
7	Y2S	Four way valve (Dual pressure gas pipe switch: 20SB)	This is used to switch dual pressure gas pipe to high pressure or low pressure.
8	Y3S	Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch: 20SA)	This is used to switch outdoor heat exchanger to evaporator or condenser.
9	Y4S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe: SVL)	This is used to collect refrigerant to the refrigerant regulator.
10	Y5S	Solenoid valve (Hot gas: SVP)	Used to prevent the low pressure from transient falling.
11	Y6S	Solenoid valve (Main bypass: SVE)	This opens in cooling operation.
12	Y7S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe: SVO)	This is used to discharge refrigerant from the refrigerant regulator.
13	Y8S	Solenoid valve (Discharge pipe of refrigerant regulator: SVT)	Bypass the high pressure gas to the refrigerant regulator.
14	S1NPH	High pressure sensor	Used to detect high pressure.
15	S2NPL	Low pressure sensor	Used to detect low pressure.
16	S1PH	High pressure switch (For INV. compressor)	This functions when pressure increases to stop operation and avoid high pressure increase in the fault operation.
17	_	Pressure regulating valve (Liquid pipe)	This is used when pressure increases, to prevent any damage on components caused by pressure increase in transport or storage.
18	_	Pressure regulating valve (Refrigerant regulator)	This is used when pressure increases, to prevent any damage on components caused by pressure increase in transport or storage.
19	_	Subcooling heat exchanger	Apply subcooling to liquid refrigerant.
20	_	Refrigerant regulator	Surplus refrigerant is held according to the operation conditions.
21	_	Capillary tube	Used to return the refrigerating oil separated through the oil separator to the INV compressor.
22	_	Capillary tube	This is used to discharge refrigerant from the refrigerant regulator.
23	R1T	Thermistor (Outdoor air: Ta)	Used to detect outdoor temperature, correct discharge pipe temperature, and others.
24	R2T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger gas pipe: Tg)	This detects temperature of gas pipe for air heat exchanger. Used to exercise the constant control of superheated degree when an evaporator is used for outdoor unit heat exchanging.
25	R31T	Thermistor (INV. discharge pipe: Tdi)	Used to detect discharge pipe temperature. Used for compressor temperature protection control.
26	R4T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger deicer: Tb)	This detects temperature of some of the liquid pipes for air heat exchanger. Used to make judgements on defrosting operation.
27	R5T	Thermistor (Subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe: Tsh)	This detects temperature of gas pipe on the evaporator side for the subcooling heat exchanger. Used to exercise the constant control of superheated degree at the outlet of subcooling heat exchanger.
28	R6T	Thermistor (Subcooling heat exchanger liquid pipe: TI)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the main expansion valve and subcooling heat exchanger.
29	R7T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger liquid pipe: Tf)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the air heat exchanger and main electronic expansion valve. Used to make judgements on the recover or discharge refrigerants to the refrigerant regulator.
30	R8T	Thermistor (Suction pipe: TsA)	Used to detect suction pipe temperature.
31	R9T	Thermistor (Liquid pipe: Tsc)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the liquid stop valve and subcooling heat exchanger.

Refrigerant Circuit SiBE31-801\_C

#### RTSQ8PY1

C: 3D060784



SiBE31-801\_C Refrigerant Circuit

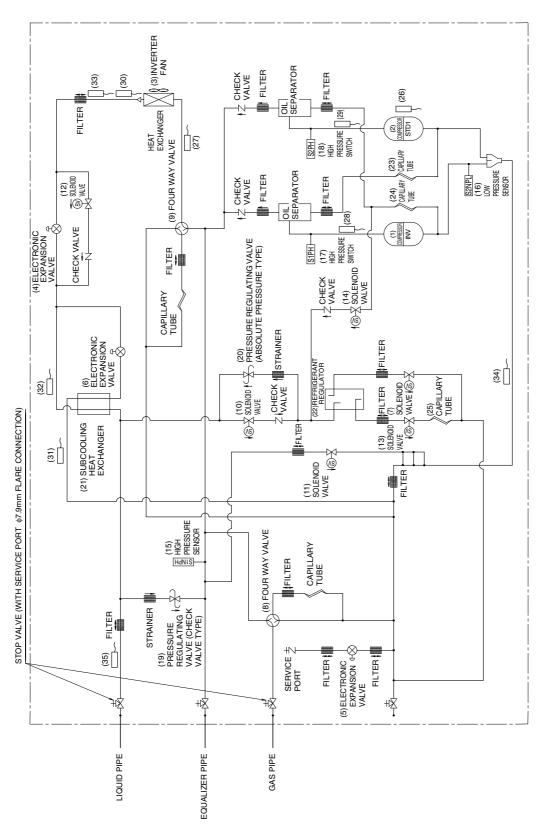
# 1.2 RTSQ10PY1, 12PY1

No. in			
refrigerant system diagram	Symbol	Name	Major Function
1	M1C	Inverter compressor	Inverter compressor is operated on frequencies between 52Hz and 280(266 for
2	M2C	Standard compressor 1 (STD1)	RTSQ12P)Hz by using the inverter, while Standard compressor is operated with commercial power supply only. The number of operating steps is as follows when Inverter compressor is operated in combination with Standard compressor. Compressor operation steps: Refer to P.92~93.
3	M1F	Inverter fan	Because the system is an air heat exchange type, the fan is operated at 9-step rotation speed by using the inverter.
4	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve (Main: EVM)	While the outdoor heat exchanger is evaporator, PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of air heat exchanger constant.
5	Y2E	Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge: EVJ)	Used to open/close refrigerant charge port.
6	Y3E	Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling: EVT)	PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of subcooling heat exchanger constant.
7	Y1S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe SVG)	Used to collect refrigerant to the refrigerant regulator.
8	Y2S	Four way valve (Dual pressure gas pipe switch: 20SB)	Used to switch dual pressure gas pipe to high pressure or low pressure.
9	Y3S	Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch: 20SA)	Used to switch outdoor heat exchanger to evaporator or condenser.
10	Y4S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe: SVL)	Used to collect refrigerant to the refrigerant regulator.
11	Y5S	Solenoid valve (Hot gas: SVP)	Used to prevent the low pressure from transient falling.
12	Y6S	Solenoid valve (Main bypass: SVE)	This opens in cooling operation.
13	Y7S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe: SVO)	This is used to discharge refrigerant from the refrigerant regulator.
14	Y8S	Solenoid valve (Discharge pipe of refrigerant regulator: SVT)	Bypass the high pressure gas to the refrigerant regulator.
15	S1NPH	High pressure sensor	Used to detect high pressure.
16	S2NPL	Low pressure sensor	Used to detect low pressure.
17	S1PH	High pressure switch (For INV. compressor)	This functions when pressure increases to stop operation and avoid high pressure
18	S2PH	High pressure switch (For STD compressor 1)	increase in the fault operation.
19	_	Pressure regulating valve (Liquid pipe)	This is used when pressure increases, to prevent any damage on components caused by pressure increase in transport or storage.
20	_	Pressure regulating valve (Refrigerant regulator)	This is used when pressure increases, to prevent any damage on components caused by pressure increase in transport or storage.
21		Subcooling heat exchanger	Apply subcooling to liquid refrigerant.
22		Refrigerant regulator	Surplus refrigerant is held according to the operation conditions.
23		Capillary tube	Used to return the refrigerating oil separated through the oil separator to the INV compressor.
24	_	Capillary tube	Used to return the refrigerating oil separated through the oil separator to the STD1 compressor.
25		Capillary tube	Used to discharge refrigerant from the refrigerant regulator.
26	R1T	Thermistor (Outdoor air: Ta)	Used to detect outdoor temperature, correct discharge pipe temperature, and others.
27	R2T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger gas pipe: Tg)	This detects temperature of gas pipe for air heat exchanger. Used to exercise the constant control of superheated degree when an evaporator is used for outdoor unit heat exchanging.
28	R31T	Thermistor (INV. discharge pipe: Tdi)	Used to detect discharge pipe temperature. Used for compressor temperature
29	R32T	Thermistor (STD1 discharge pipe: Tds1)	protection control.
30	R4T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger deicer: Tb)	Used to detect liquid pipe temperature of air heat exchanger. Used to make judgements on defrosting operation.
31	R5T	Thermistor (Subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe: Tsh)	Used to detect gas pipe temperature on the evaporation side of subcooling heat exchanger. Used to exercise the constant control of superheated degree at the outlet of subcooling heat exchanger.
32	R6T	Thermistor (Subcooling heat exchanger liquid pipe: TI)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the main expansion valve and subcooling heat exchanger.
33	R7T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger liquid pipe: Tf)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the air heat exchanger and main electronic expansion valve. Used to make judgements on the recover or discharge refrigerants to the refrigerant regulator.
34	R8T	Thermistor (Suction pipe: TsA)	Used to detect suction pipe temperature.
35	R9T	Thermistor (Liquid pipe: Tsc)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the liquid stop valve and subcooling heat exchanger.

Refrigerant Circuit SiBE31-801\_C

#### RTSQ10PY1, 12PY1

C: 3D060785 (for RTSQ10P) C: 3D060786 (for RTSQ12P)



SiBE31-801\_C Refrigerant Circuit

# 1.3 RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1

No. in refrigerant system diagram	Symbol	Name	Major Function
1	M1C	Inverter compressor	Inverter compressor is operated on frequencies between 52Hz and 266Hz by using the inverter,
2	M2C	Standard compressor 1 (STD1)	while Standard compressor is operated with commercial power supply only. The number of operating steps is as follows when Inverter compressor is operated in combination with Standard
3	МЗС	Standard compressor 2 (STD2)	compressor. Compressor operation steps : Refer to P.92~93.
4	M1F	Inverter fan	Because the system is an air heat exchange type, the fan is operated at 9-step rotation speed by using the inverter.
5	M2F	Inverter fan	Because the system is an air heat exchange type, the fan is operated at 9-step rotation speed by using the inverter.
6	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve (Main: EVM)	While the outdoor heat exchanger is evaporator, PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of air heat exchanger constant.
7	Y2E	Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge: EVJ)	Used to open/close refrigerant charge port.
8	Y3E	Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling: EVT)	PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of subcooling heat exchanger constant.
9	Y1S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe: SVG)	Used to collect refrigerant to the refrigerant regulator.
10	Y2S	Four way valve (Dual pressure gas pipe switch: 20SB)	Used to switch dual pressure gas pipe to high pressure or low pressure.
11	Y3S	Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch: 20SA)	Used to switch outdoor heat exchanger to evaporator or condenser.
12	Y4S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe: SVL)	Used to collect refrigerant to the refrigerant regulator.
13	Y5S	Solenoid valve (Hot gas: SVP)	Used to prevent the low pressure from transient falling.
14	Y6S	Solenoid valve (Main bypass: SVE)	This opens in cooling operation.
15	Y7S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe: SVO)	This is used to discharge refrigerant from the refrigerant regulator.
16	S1NPH	High pressure sensor	Used to detect high pressure.
17	S2NPL	Low pressure sensor	Used to detect low pressure.
18	S1PH	High pressure switch (For INV. compressor)	
19	S2PH	High pressure switch (For STD compressor 1)	This functions when pressure increases to stop operation and avoid high pressure increase in the fault operation.
20	S3PH	High pressure switch (For STD compressor 2)	
21	_	Pressure regulating valve (Liquid pipe)	This is used when pressure increases, to prevent any damage on components caused by pressure increase in transport or storage.
22	_	Pressure regulating valve (Refrigerant regulator)	This is used when pressure increases, to prevent any damage on components caused by pressure increase in transport or storage.
23		Subcooling heat exchanger	Apply subcooling to liquid refrigerant.
24		Refrigerant regulator	Surplus refrigerant is held according to the operation conditions.
25	_	Capillary tube	Used to return the refrigerating oil separated through the oil separator to the INV compressor.
26		Capillary tube	Used to return the refrigerating oil separated through the oil separator to the STD1 compressor.
27		Capillary tube	Used to return the refrigerating oil separated through the oil separator to the STD2 compressor.
28 29	R1T	Capillary tube Thermistor (Outdoor air: Ta)	This is used to discharge refrigerant from the refrigerant regulator.  Used to detect outdoor temperature, correct discharge pipe temperature, and others.
30	R2T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger gas pipe: Tg)	This detects temperature of gas pipe for air heat exchanger. Used to exercise the constant control of superheated degree when an evaporator is used for outdoor unit heat exchanging.
31	R31T	Thermistor (INV discharge pipe: Tdi)	
32	R32T	Thermistor (STD1 discharge pipe: Tds1)	Used to detect discharge pipe temperature. Used for compressor temperature protection control.
33	R33T	Thermistor (STD2 discharge pipe: Tds2)	p. 5.555.5 55.111.01.
34	R4T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger deicer: Tb)	Used to detect liquid pipe temperature of air heat exchanger. Used to make judgements on defrosting operation.
35	R5T	Thermistor (Subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe: Tsh)	This detects temperature of gas pipe on the evaporator side for the subcooling heat exchanger. Used to exercise the constant control of superheated degree at the outlet of subcooling heat exchanger.
36	R6T	Thermistor (Subcooling heat exchanger liquid pipe: TI)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the main expansion valve and subcooling heat exchanger.
37	R7T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger liquid pipe: Tf)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the air heat exchanger and main electronic expansion valve. Used to make judgements on the recover or discharge refrigerants to the refrigerant regulator.
38	R8T	Thermistor (Suction pipe: TsA)	Used to detect suction pipe temperature.
39	R9T	Thermistor (Liquid pipe: Tsc)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the liquid stop valve and subcooling heat exchanger.

Refrigerant Circuit SiBE31-801\_C

#### **RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1**

C: 3D060787 OIL SEPARATOR (4) INVERTER FAN (11) FOUR WAY VALVE | ✓ \ | (5) INVERTER FAN FILTER FILTER CHECK VALVE (33) (29) (34) (3) OIIPRESOR STD2 (20) HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH FILTER HEAT (E) (27) Gapilary Tube OIL SEPARATOR (6) ELECTRONIC

EXPANSION VALVE

(14) FILTER FILTER | → CHECK | → VALVE (14) SOLENOID SVALVE (19) HIGH (5. PRESSURE SWITCH (2) COMPRESSOR STD1 FILTER (26) Capillary Tube CHECK VALVE CAPILLARY TUBE OIL SEPARATOR (17) LOW PRESSURE SWITCH FILTER ( (25) (CAPILLARY) , CHECK - VALVE FILTER (31) (22) PRESSURE REGULATING

VALVE (ABSOLUTE

PRESSURE TYPE) (1) SQIMESSOR (18) HIGH
PRESSURE
ORECKSWITCH
VALVE SITEH
ORECK REFRIGERANT TWAVE—
REGULATOR (3) X SOLENOID FEGULATOR (8) ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE FILTER STRAINER 4♦ (12) (22) P SOLENOID (22) P VALVE (28) CAPILLARY TUBE (36) FILTER (9)
SOLENOID CHECK VALVE (38) (15) (8) X SOLENOID (S) FILTER (23) SUBCOOLING HEAT EXCHANGER STOP VALVE (WITH SERVICE PORT \$47.9mm FLARE CONNECTION) (13) SOLENOID VALVE (® ₹ (35) FILTER (16) HIGH SESSURE SENSOR (10) FOUR WAY VALVE CAPILLARY TUBE FILTER (21) PRESSURE CALATING CALVE (CHECK VALVE (CHECK VALVE TYPE) STRAINER FILTER (7) ELECTRONIC EXPANSION ⊕ VALVE FILTER FILTER SERVICE = £ [ #\$ \*\* LIQUID PIPE GAS PIPE

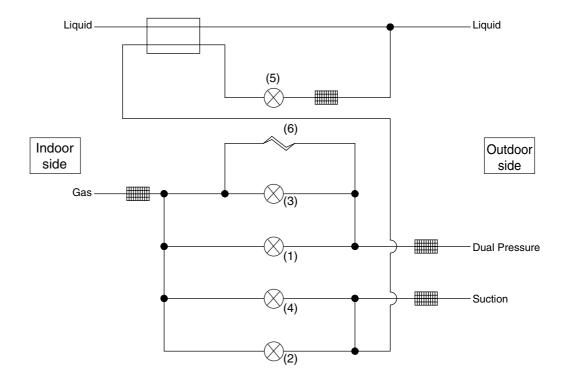
SiBE31-801\_C Refrigerant Circuit

# 1.4 BS Unit Functional Parts

# BSV4Q100PV1, 6Q100PV1

No.	Name	Symbol	Function
1	Electronic expansion valve (EVH)	Y4E	Opens while in heating operation or all indoor units are in cooling operation. (Max: 760pls)
2	Electronic expansion valve (EVL)	Y5E	Opens while in cooling operation. (Max: 760pls)
3	Electronic expansion valve (EVHS)	Y2E	Opens while in heating operation or all indoor units are in cooling operation. (Max: 480pls)
4	Electronic expansion valve (EVLS)	Y3E	Opens while in cooling operation. (Max : 480pls)
5	Electronic expansion valve (EVSC)	Y1E	In simultaneous cooling and heating operation, it is used to subcooling liquid refrigerants when an indoor unit downstream of this BS unit is in heating operation. (Max: 480pls)
6	Capillary tube		Used to bypass high pressure gas to low pressure side to protect "Refrigerant accumulation" in high and low pressure gas pipes.

Note: Factory setting of all EV opening: 60pls

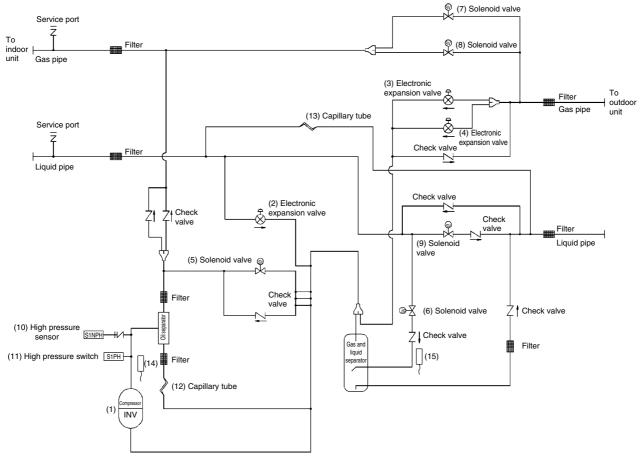


Refrigerant Circuit SiBE31-801\_C

# 1.5 Function Unit

## BTSQ20P

No.	Symbol	Name	Function
1	M1C	Inverter compressor	Inverter compressor is operated on frequencies between 52Hz and 280Hz by using the inverter. Compressor operation steps: Refer to page 93.
2	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve (Liquid injection)	Used to conduct PI control so that the discharge pipe superheated degree of the compressor will be kept constant.
3	Y2E1	Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage selection-1)	Open (fully open) to conduct heating operation at low outdoor temperatures (while in two-stage compression mode).
4	Y2E2	Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage selection-2)	
5	Y1S	Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Used to prevent transitional suction pressure drops by hot gas injection.
6	Y2S	Solenoid valve (Two-stage pressure reduction)	Open to conduct heating operation at low outdoor temperatures (while in two-stage compression mode).
7	Y3S	Solenoid valve (Bypass 1)	Open to conduct cooling operation or normal heating operation (while in single-stage compression mode).
8	Y4S	Solenoid valve (Bypass 2)	
9	Y5S	Solenoid valve (Liquid line selection)	Open to conduct normal heating operation (while in single-stage compression mode).
10	S1NPH	High pressure sensor	Used to detect high pressure.
11	S1PH	High pressure switch	Activated when pressure rises to stop operation, in order to prevent high pressure from rising in case of a malfunction.
12	_	Capillary tube	Used to return refrigeration oil separated through the oil separator to the INV. compressor.
13	_	Capillary tube	Used to prevent liquid sealing when operation stops.
14	R3T	Discharge pipe thermistor	Used to detect discharge pipe temperature.
15	R4T	Liquid temperature thermistor	Used to detect the equivalent saturation temperature of intermediate pressure while in two-stage compression mode.

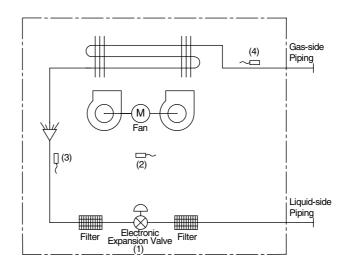


C: 3D060823

SiBE31-801\_C Refrigerant Circuit

### 1.6 Indoor Units

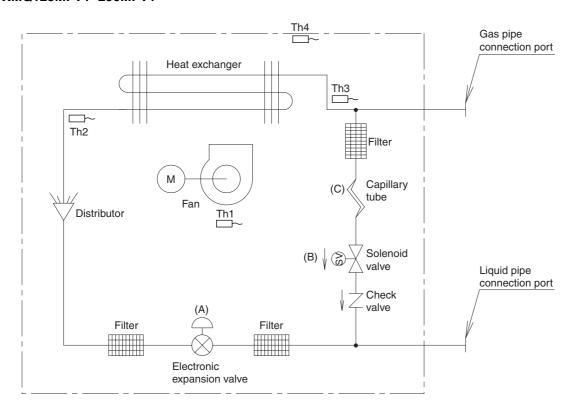
### FXCQ, FXFQ, FXZQ, FXKQ, FXDQ, FXSQ, FXMQ, FXHQ, FXAQ, FXLQ, FXNQ



No.	Name	Symbol	Function
1)	Electronic expansion valve	Y1E	Used to control superheated degree of gas when cooling and subcooled degree when heating. (Max. 2000 pls)
2	Suction air thermistor	R1T	Used for thermostat control.
3	Liquid pipe thermistor	R2T	Used to control superheated degree of gas when cooling and subcooled degree when heating.
4	Gas pipe thermistor	R3T	Used for gas superheated degree control when cooling.

Refrigerant Circuit SiBE31-801\_C

### FXMQ125MFV1~250MFV1



4D018650C

### **Main Control Equipment**

Code	Symbol	Name Main function				
Α	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve	Used to control the flow rate of refrigerant, and make the SH control while in cooling or the SC control while in heating.*			
В	Y1S	Solenoid valve	Used to bypass hot gas while in heating with thermostat OFF.			
С	-	Capillary tube	Used to reduce pressure from high to low in bypassing hot gas.			

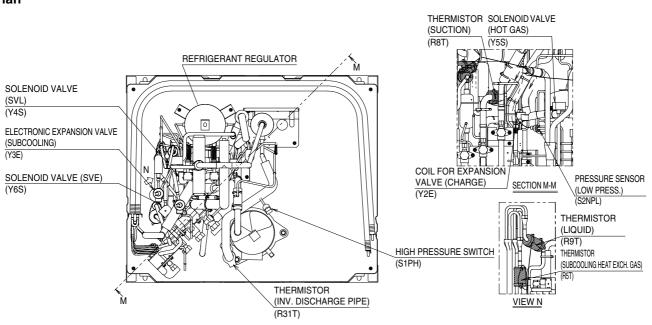
SH control: Superheated control of heat exchanger outlet SC control: Subcooling control of heat exchanger outlet

### **Thermistor**

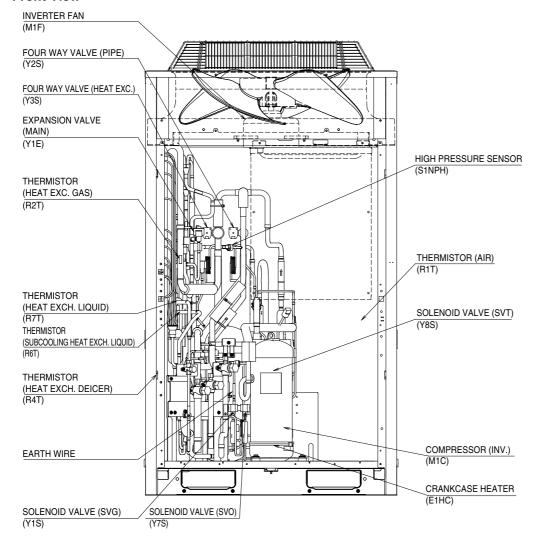
Code	Symbol	Name	Main function
Th1	R1T	Suction air temperature thermistor	Used to turn ON or OFF the thermostat and select cooling or heating operation.
Th2	R2T	Liquid pipe temperature thermistor	Used to control the opening degree of EV (Y1F) under the SC control.
Th3	R3T	Gas pipe temperature thermistor	Used to control the opening degree of EV (Y1E) under the SH control.
Th4	R4T	Discharge air temperature thermistor	Used to control the electronic expansion valve opening and thermostat ON/OFF so as to keep the discharge air temperature at the set temperature.

# 2. Functional Parts Layout 2.1 RTSQ8P

### Plan

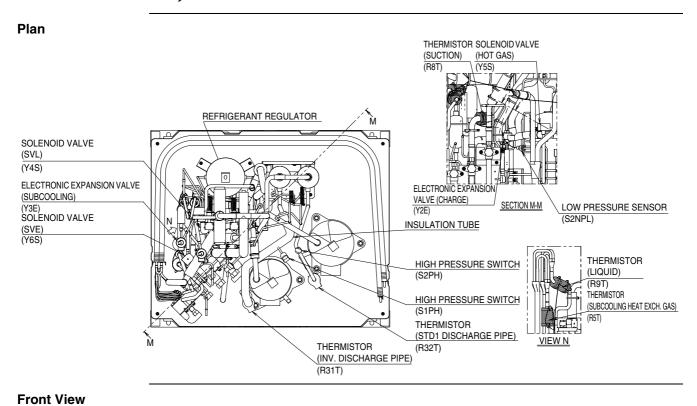


#### **Front View**

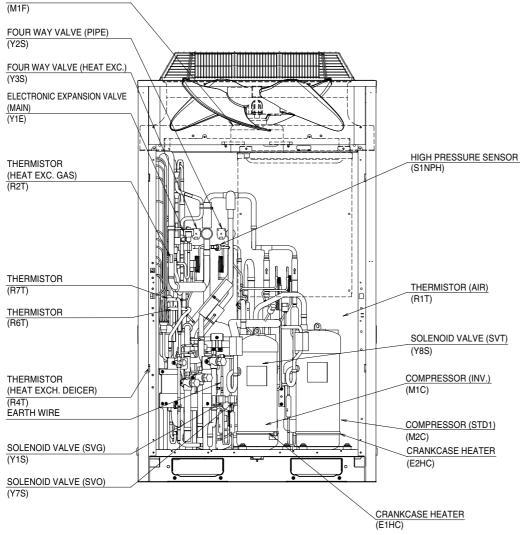


Functional Parts Layout SiBE31-801\_C

### 2.2 RTSQ10P, 12P

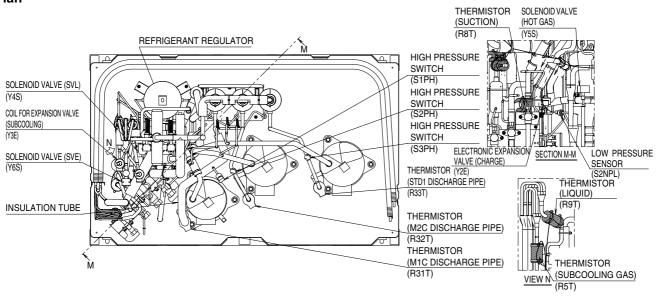


### INVERTER FAN

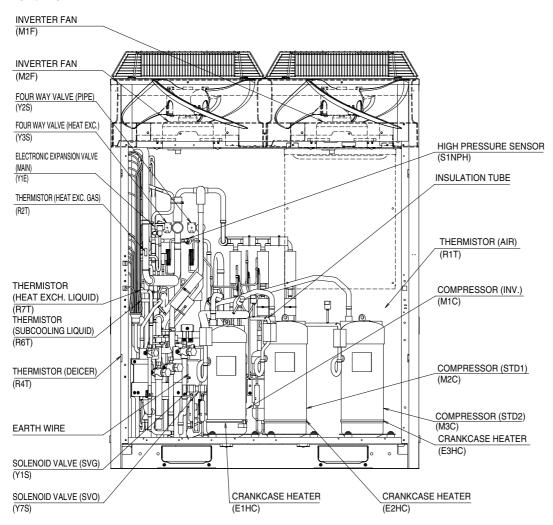


### 2.3 RTSQ14P, 16P

### Plan



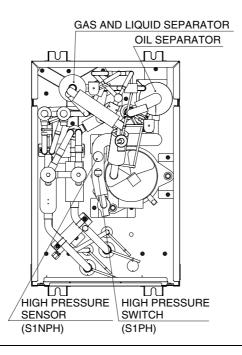
#### **Front View**



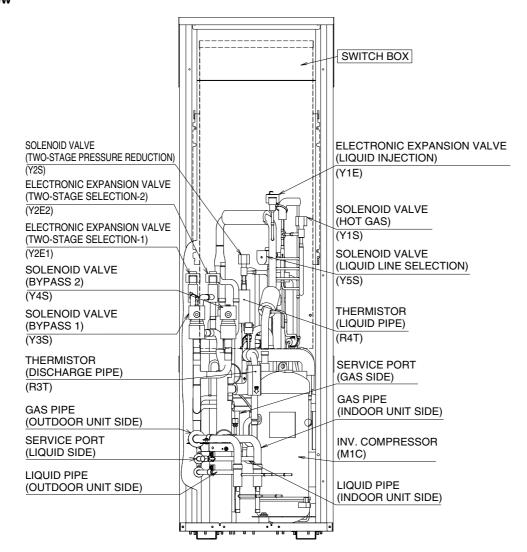
Functional Parts Layout SiBE31-801\_C

### 2.4 BTSQ20P

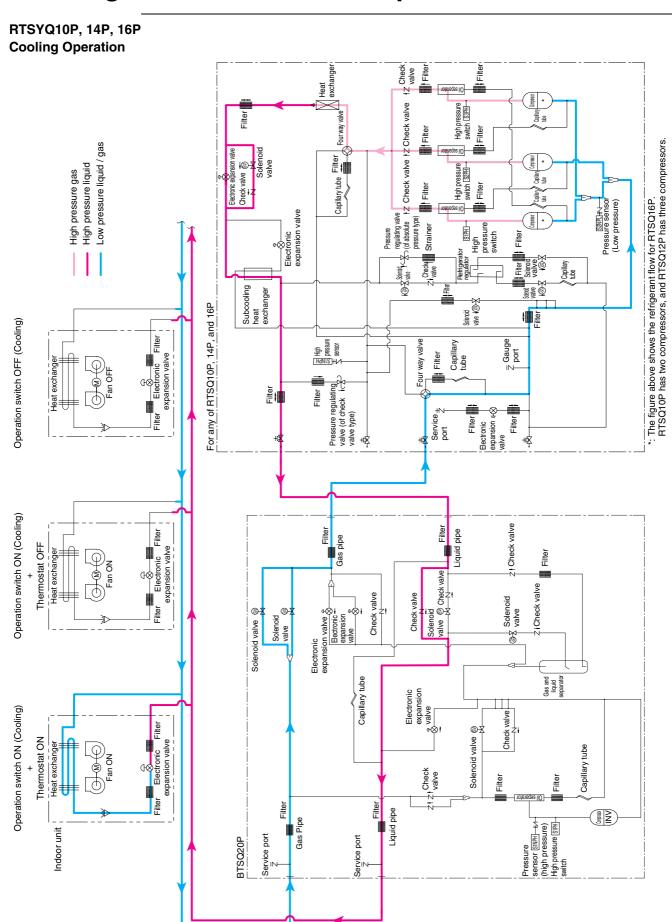
#### Plan



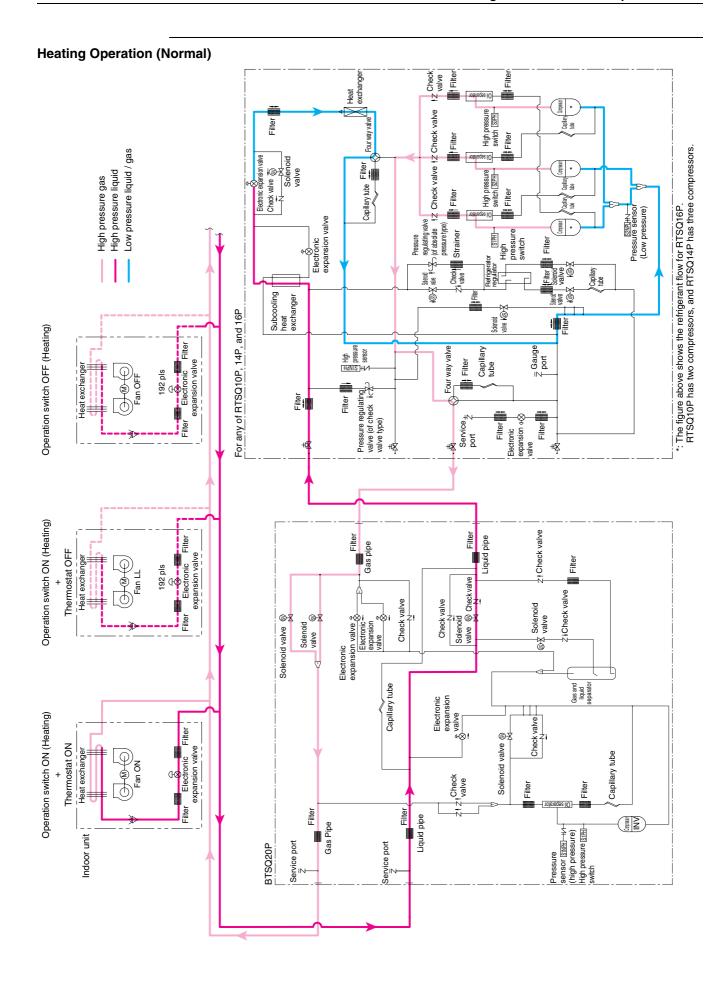
#### **Front View**



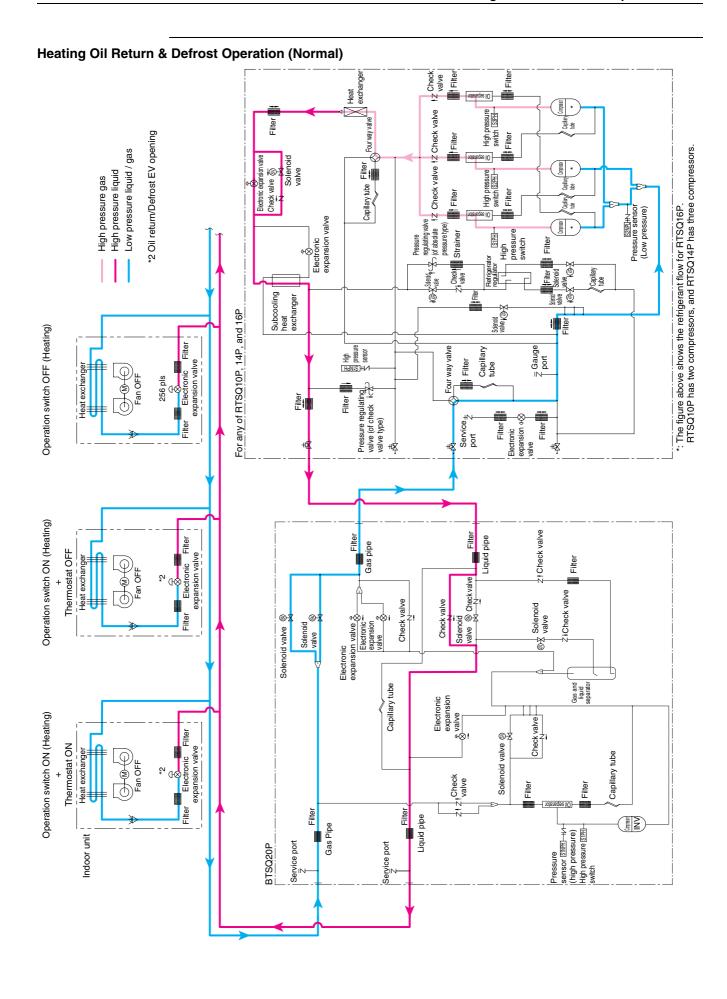
### 3. Refrigerant Flow for Each Operation Mode



#### **Cooling Oil Return Operation** Heat exchanger Check valve Filter High pressure switch S3用一 Filter Shindi C A (of absolute 1/2 Check valve 1/2 Check valve Filter Four way valve Filter The figure above shows the refrigerant flow for RTSQ16P. RTSQ10P has two compressors, and RTSQ12P has three compressors. Low pressure liquid / gas Check valve Electronic expansion valve ≣ ∰ \*1 Normal opening on forced thermostat ON High pressure switch 图图 High pressure liquid High pressure gas Capillary tube Filter Filter Caplay Pressure sensor (Low pressure) notenages liO Electronic expansion valve pressure type) r STPH→ High pressure Pressure Filter Solenoid valve Check Capillary tube walve S Subcooling heat exchanger ₩ © Solenoid valve (© For any of RTSQ10P, 14P, and 16P Operation switch OFF (Cooling) Electronic Filter expansion valve High ressure sensor Capillary tube Gauge Four way valve Filter Heat exchanger Fan OFF Pressure regulating valve (of check (A) valve type) Filter Filter # Service<sub>±</sub> Filter Electronic expansion expan Filter 쎃 Operation switch ON (Cooling) Electronic Filter expansion valve Filter Filter Check valve Gas pipe Thermostat OFF Filter Heat exchanger 9 B Fan ON Solenoid valve ® Check valve 224 pls Check valve Check valve Check valve Solenoid valve Electronic expansion valve & Electronic expansion expansion valve & Solenoid valve Solenoid valve ₩ ® Gas and liquid separator Capillary tube expansion & valve Electronic Operation switch ON (Cooling) Check valve Filter Electronic Filter expansion valve Solenoid valve Thermostat ON Heat exchanger Capillary tube Check Filter Filter Filter Filter Liquid pipe Confrience Gas Pipe Pressure sensor 欧阳山山 (high pressure) High pressure 欧阳山 Indoor unit Service port Service port BTSQ20P

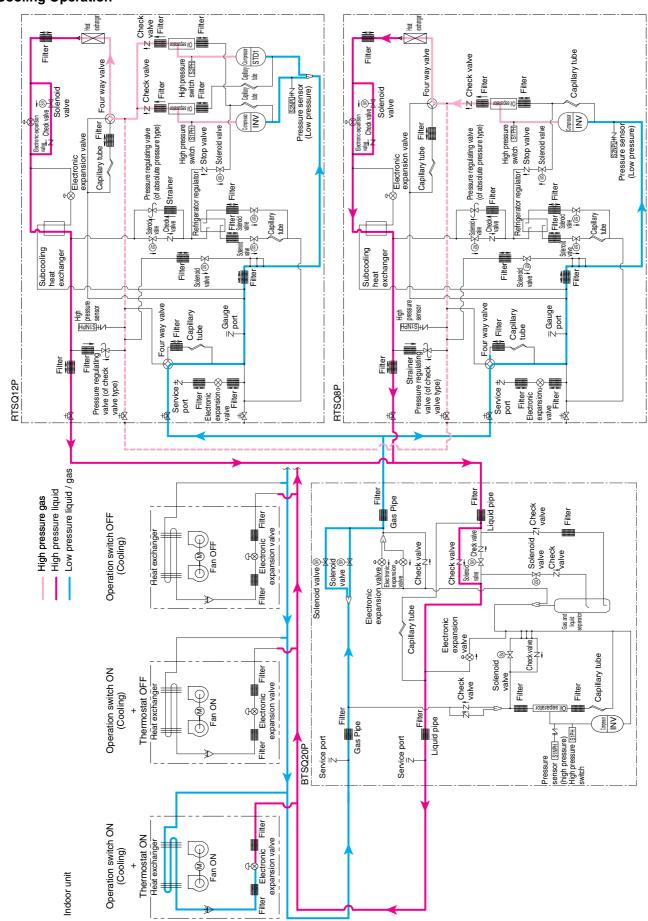


#### **Heating Operation (at Low Outdoor Temperature)** Check Filter Heat exchanger Filter High pressure switch S3PH Check valve 12 Check valve Capillary Four way valve Filter Filter Intermediate pressure liquid Intermediate pressure gas The figure above shows the refrigerant flow for RTSQ16P. RTSQ10P has two compressors, and RTSQ14P has three compressors. Low pressure liquid / gas Electronic expansion valve Filter High pressure switch SPH High pressure liquid High pressure gas Capilary<sup>1</sup> tube Capillary tube Filter Filter Capilary Pressure sensor (Low pressure) expansion valve Solenoi regulating valve pressure type) High Pressure switch Spend Solenod Solenod Valve valve valve (Sm. 48) Strainer Electronic Check Subcooling heat exchanger ₩ © Solenoid valve K® For any of RTSQ10P, 14P, and 16P Operation switch OFF (Heating) Electronic Filter High pressure ≂ Gauge ∏ port Capillary tube Four way valve Filter expansion valve Heat exchange 9\®\(\) 192 pls Pressure regulating valve (of check ( A valve type) Filter Filter Service port Filter Filter expansion Electronic Operation switch ON (Heating) Filter Gas pipe ar Electronic Filter expansion valve Filter Check valve Liquid pipe Thermostat OFF Heat exchanger Filter (A) (B) (A) 192 pls valve @ Check valve Check valve Check valve Check valve Solenoid valve Electronic expansion valve & Electronic ← expansion valve & Solenoid walve Solenoid valve Gas and liquid separator Capillary tube expansion Check valve Operation switch ON (Heating) expansion valve Solenoid valve Thermostat ON Heat exchanger Capillary tube (<del>)</del> ((1) (1) (1) (1) (1) Fan ON Check Filter Filter Filter Filter Liquid pipe Compressor Pressure sensor SIN用山口 (high pressure) High pressure SI用 Gas Pipe Service port Indoor unit Service port BTSQ20P



#### **Heating Oil Return & Defrost Operation (at Low Outdoor Temperature)** Check valve Filter Heat exchang High pressure switch <del>図用</del>→ Filter Shinit C (4) (also due 1/2 Check valve 1/2 Check valve Capilary tube Four way valve \*2 Oil return/Defrost EV opening Filter Intermediate pressure liquid Intermediate pressure gas \*: The figure above shows the refrigerant flow for RTSQ16P. RTSQ10P has two compressors, and RTSQ14P has three compressors. Low pressure liquid / gas noteneges ifO Check valve Filter High pressure switch ©PH→ High pressure liquid High pressure gas Capillary tube Capilary tube Filter Filter Pressure sensor (Low pressure) expansion valve pressure type) ਜ਼ਾਕਾ SIPH→ High pressure switch Strainer Pressure ⊗ Electronic Filter Filter Check Walve Subcooling heat exchanger alse @ Solenoid valve K® For any of RTSQ10P, 14P, and 16P Operation switch OFF (Heating) Filter High pressure sensor ≅ Gauge F port Capillary tube Four way valve S Electronic Filt expansion valve Filter HdNIS HV Heat exchange (A) (B) (C) Fan OFF 256 pls Pressure regulating valve (of check to valve type) Filter Filter Electronic expansion ↔⊗ valve Filter Service+ Filter Filter Operation switch ON (Heating) Filter Gas pipe Check valve Filter Thermostat OFF expansion valve Electronic Filter Heat exchange P@( Solenoid valve (5) Check valve Fan OFF Check valve Check valve Check valve Solenoid valve Electronic expansion valve ⊗ Electronic → Solenoid valve Solenoid valve expansion yake Gas and liquid separator Capillary tube Electronic expansion solution Operation switch ON (Heating) Check valve Filter Solenoid valve r Electronic Fill expansion valve Thermostat ON Heat exchanger Capillary tube (<del>)</del> (P) Fan OFF Check valve Filter Filter stages liO }-Filter Filter Liquid pipe Dompresso Gas Pipe Pressure sensor SINH 141-(high pressure) High pressure SINH-Indoor unit Service port Service port BTSQ20P

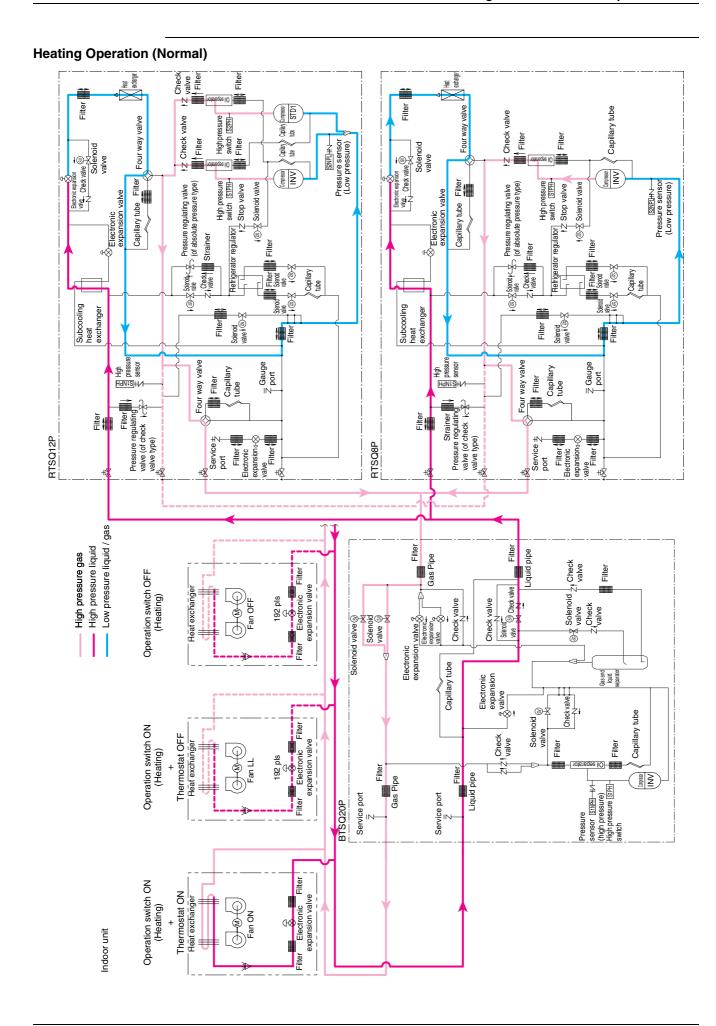
### RTSYQ20P Cooling Operation



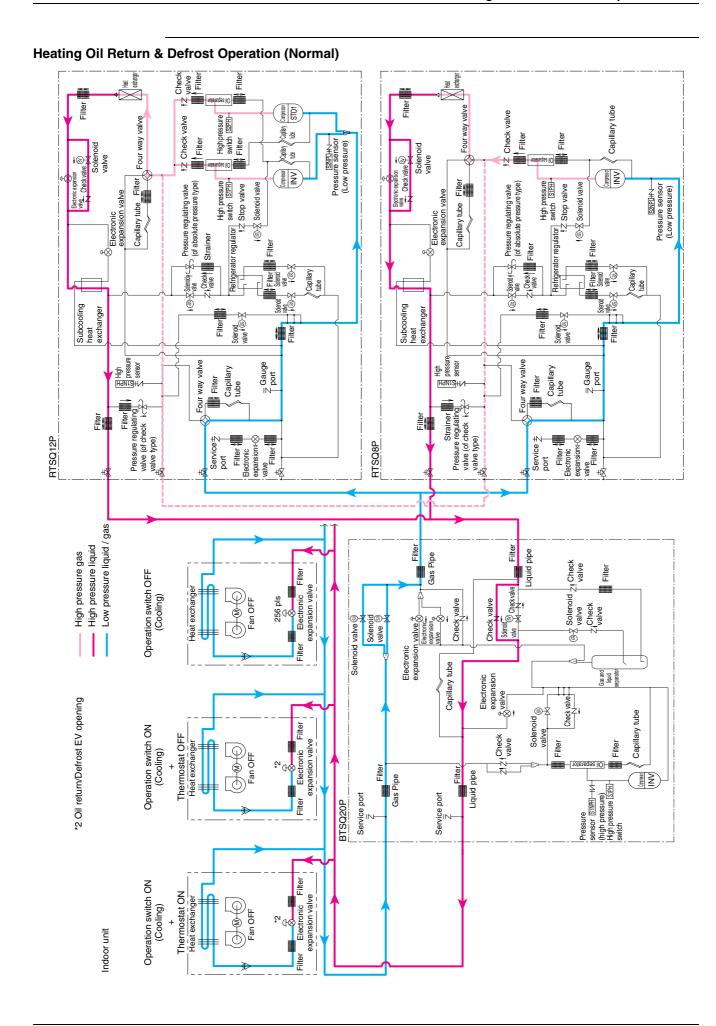
#### **Cooling Oil Return Operation** Four way valve Check valve Filter N Filter Filter > Capilary Compressor tube STD1) Capillary tube High pressure switch [宏阳— Filter Check valve Z Check valve Four way valve Filter Filter Pressure sensor (Low pressure) Filter Bestonic expansion — valve (1) Solenoid Solenoid valve valve valve Capilary the N Compressor Compressor Capillary tube Filter High pressure switch STPH → Electronic expansion valve High pressure switch STPH-Pressure sensor (Low pressure) Pressure regulating valve ≣ I Refrigerator regulator switch ISLED | Solenoid valve 1≥ Stop valve ↓ ®☆ Solenoid valve Capillary tube ₩ (§) Refrigerator regulator Strainer Steroid State Iter Filter Filter Filter Stemo Check Capillary tube Capillary tube Seminal Semina Subcooling heat exchanger Subcooling heat exchanger Filter Filter Solenoid √alve†®≥ #ie i High pressure sensor Gauge port Four way valve Gauge port High pressure sensor Four way valve Capillary tube Capillary tube Filter Filter HANISHV Strainer Bressure regulating valve (of check ( ) valve (the ) valve (the ) Filter Fressure regulating valve (of check 七字 ig i Filter Filter ∰ Electronic expansiond-⊗ expansiond-⊗ valve Filter valve Filter Service <del>≠</del> Service port RTSQ12P RTSQ8P Filter Electronic Low pressure liquid / gas Filter High pressure liquid Filter Liquid pipe High pressure gas Gas Pipe Check valve Filter Filter Operation switch OFF (Cooling) Soleroid Sol Solenoid 2 to valve color expansion valve Heat exchanger r Electronic Check valve Check valve Fan OFF Solenoid walve Electronic expansion valve expansion valve Solenoid valve® (8) Capillary tube Electronic expansion Gas and liquid separator Check valve Solenoid valve Capillary tube Electronic Filter Operation switch ON (Cooling) Thermostat OFF Check \*1 Normal opening on forced thermostat ON expansion valve Filter Filter Heat exchanger (A) (B) (C) 224 pls Fan ON Filter Filter Liquid pipe Conpressor Gas Pipe Pressure sensor (\$\sinPH - \text{IL} / (\text{high pressure}) High pressure (\$\sinPH - \text{SIPH} / \text{switch}) Service port Service port Filter BTSQ20P Electronic Filter Operation switch ON (Cooling) Thermostat ON Heat exchanger expansion valve Fan ON Indoor unit

75 Refrigerant Circuit

Filter



#### **Heating Operation (at Low Outdoor Temperature)** Check valve Filter Heat exchanger Filter Filter STD1) Capillary tube Four way valve Highpressure switch SZPHI→ Filter 12 Check valve valve Check valve Capilary tube Pressure sensor (Low pressure) Filter Filter Filter Electronic expansion Single Check value Solenoid Solenoid valve Four way Capilary The Compressor Compressor Je Filter High pressure High pressure switch SIPH Pressure sensor (Low pressure) Electronic expansion valve | B | Pressure regulating valve | Pressure regulating valve | Pressure regulating valve | Pressure type) · · · i இத் லிளர் திரி Pressure regulating valve Solenoid valve Solenoid valve 1 ≥ Stop valve Solenoid valve Solenoid valve 1 ŻStop valve Capillary tube Capillary tube Check Signaid walve (S) Signid Marie Capillary tube Subcooling heat exchanger Subcooling heat exchanger Filter Solenoid | Filter High pressure sensor High pressure Four way valve ≂ Gauge ≷port Four way valve ≅ Gauge ∏port Capillary tube Capillary tube Filter ∦ Filter Filter Strainer Pressure regulating valve (of check + File. iş/∰ RTSQ12P xpansion ⊕ Service Service مادر i valve Filter RTSQ8P valve Filter Filter Electronic Intermediate pressure liquid Intermediate pressure gas Low pressure liquid / gas Filter Filter Liquid pipe Gas Pipe High pressure liquid Check valve Filter Operation switch OFF (Heating) Electronic expansion valve A expansion valve A expansion valve A expansion A e (A) (A) (A) Heat exchange Solenoid valve Fan OFF Check valve Check valve Solenoid valve Solenoid valve Solenoid (8) Capillary tube Electronic expansion Gas and Iquid separator Check valve **3** Capillary tube Solenoid Electronic Filter Operation switch ON (Heating) Check Thermostat OFF Filter expansion valve Filter Heat exchanger 986 3 192 pls Fan LL Filter Liquid pipe Dompesson Gas Pipe Pressure sensor SINPH—I//— (high pressure SIPH— switch Service port ₹ Service port ₹ Filter BTSQ20P Electronic Filter Operation switch ON (Heating) Thermostat ON Heat exchanger expansion valve 9 ® (C) Fan ON Indoor unit Filter



#### Heating Oil Return & Defrost Operation (at Low Outdoor Temperature) Check valve Ň Filter Compressor STD1 Four way valve Capillary tube Highpressure switch <del>[窓阳]</del> Filter Check valve 1Z Check valve Four way valve Capilary) Filter Pressure sensor (Low pressure) Filter Filter Capilary the Solenoid valve Ņ Compressor Compressor Electronic expansion valve Capillary tube Filter High pressure switch STPH Electronic expansion valve High pressure switch SIPH→ SNPLHV— Pressure sensor (Low pressure) Ę# Solenoid valve 子 Stop valve Solenoid valve (of absolute pressure type) 12 Stop valve Pressure regulating valve Capillary tube ₩ ® Refrigerator regulator Refrigerator regulator Strainer Filter Filter Obeck 4 @ X Solemoid + (X) Silendid Silendid Filler Filter Stendid 'Capillary tube Steroid Subcooling heat exchanger Subcooling heat exchanger Filter Solenoid alve | (3) Filter ## in # # High pressure sensor Gauge Gauge High pressure sensor Four way valve Four way valve Capillary tube Capillary tube Filter Filter Filter Strainer Strainer Pressure regulating valve (of check 1ct valve type) ∰ ∰ Service port RTSQ12P expansion⊕⇔ expansion⊕⇔ ىئ ¦valve Filter RTSQ8P ívalve jvalve Filter ∰ Service Filter | Electronic Filter | Electronic Intermediate pressure liquid Intermediate pressure gas Low pressure liquid / gas Filter Filter Liquid pipe Gas Pipe High pressure liquid Solenoid 21 Check valve 1 Check valve walve valve Filter High pressure gas Filter Operation switch OFF (Heating) Oneck valve expansion valve Heat exchange (<del>)</del> (a) (b) Electronic 256 pls Check valve Fan OFF Check yalve expansion valve a Electronic expansion valve Solenoid valve Solenoid valve® **X** Filter Electronic Capillary tube expansion expansion expansion Sas and Iquid eperator Check valve Solenoid ® Capillary tube \*2 Oil return/Defrost EV opening Filter Operation switch ON (Heating) Thermostat OFF expansion valve Filter Heat exchanger Electronic (A) (B) (C) Fan OFF Filter Filter Liquid pipe Conpessor Gas Pipe Service port $\overline{z}$ Service port ₹ Filter BTSQ20P Filter Operation switch ON (Heating) Thermostat ON expansion valve Heat exchanger (P) (P) (P) Electronic Fan OFF Indoor unit Filter

# Part 4 Function

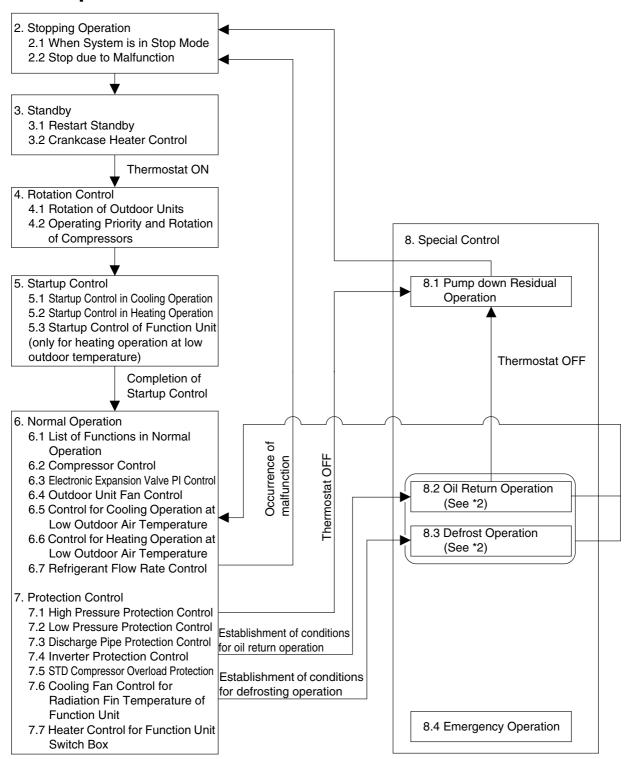
Fund	ction General	82
1.1	Operation Modes	82
1.2	Symbol	83
Stop	ping Operation	84
2.1	When System is in Stop Mode	84
2.2	Stop due to Malfunction	84
Stan	dby	85
3.1	Restart Standby	
3.2	Crankcase Heater Control	85
Rota	tion Control	86
4.1	Rotation of Outdoor Units	
4.2		
Star		
5.1	·	
5.2	Startup Control in Heating Operation	
5.3	Startup Control of Function Unit	
	·	89
Norr		
6.1	·	
6.2	Compressor Control	
6.3	Electronic Expansion Valve PI Control	94
6.4	Outdoor Unit Fan Control	
6.5	Control for Cooling Operation at Low Outdoor Air Temperature	95
6.6	Control for Heating Operation at Low Outdoor Air Temperature	96
6.7	Refrigerant Flow Rate Control	97
Prot	ection Control	98
7.1	High Pressure Protection Control	98
7.2	Low Pressure Protection Control	100
7.3	Discharge Pipe Protection Control	102
7.4	Inverter Protection Control	103
7.5	STD Compressor Overload Protection	104
7.6	Cooling Fan Control for	
	Radiation Fin Temperature of Function Unit	104
7.7	Heater Control for Function Unit Switch Box	104
Spe	cial Control	105
Spec 8.1	cial ControlPump down Residual Operation	
-		105
8.1	Pump down Residual Operation	105 107
8.1 8.2	Pump down Residual OperationOil Return Operation	105 107 111
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	Pump down Residual Operation Oil Return Operation Defrost Operation	105 107 111 113
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	Pump down Residual Operation Oil Return Operation Defrost Operation Emergency Operation	105 107 111 113
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 Outl	Pump down Residual Operation Oil Return Operation Defrost Operation Emergency Operation ine of Control (Indoor Unit)	105 117 113 114
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 Outli 9.1	Pump down Residual Operation Oil Return Operation Defrost Operation Emergency Operation ine of Control (Indoor Unit) Operation Flow Chart	105 117 113 114 114 116
	1.2 Stop 2.1 2.2 Stan 3.1 3.2 Rota 4.1 4.2 Star 5.1 5.2 5.3 Norn 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 6.7 Prote 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4 7.5 7.6	1.2 Symbol

9.5	Heater Control (Optional PCB KRP1Bis required.)	125
9.6	List of Swing Flap Operations	126
9.7	Control of Electronic Expansion Valve	127

SiBE31-801\_C Function General

### 1. Function General

### 1.1 Operation Modes



- \*1. If the thermostat turns OFF while "oil return operation" or "defrosting operation" is in progress, "pump down residual operation" will be initiated after the completion of the oil return operation or the defrosting operation.
- \*2. Numbers put ahead of control names are corresponding to the section numbers of Detailed Control Functions provided on pages after the next, respectively. For detail, refer to information in the "Detailed Control Functions" section.

Function General SiBE31-801\_C

### 1.2 Symbol

Symbol	Electric symbol	Description or function
20SA	Y3S	Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)
20SB	Y2S	Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)
DSH	-	Discharge pipe superheated degree (Discharge pipe temphigh pressure equivalent saturation temp.)
DSHi	_	Discharge pipe superheat of inverter compressor
DSHs	_	Discharge pipe superheat of standard compressor
EV	_	Opening of electronic expansion valve
EVM	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve for main heat exchanger
EVT	Y3E	Electronic expansion valve for subcooling heat exchanger
EVJ	Y2E	Electronic expansion valve at the refrigerant charge port
HTdi	-	Value of INV compressor discharge pipe temperature compensated with outdoor air temperature
HTds	-	Value of STD compressor discharge pipe temperature compensated with outdoor air temperature
Pc	S1NPH	Value detected by high pressure sensor
Pe	S2NPL	Value detected by low pressure sensor
SH	_	Evaporator outlet superheat (Suction pipe templow pressure equivalent saturation temp.)
SHS	_	Target evaporator outlet superheat
SVE	Y6S	Main bypass solenoid valve
SVP	Y5S	Solenoid valve for hot gas
SVL	Y4S	Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe solenoid valve
SVG	Y1S	Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe solenoid valve
SVO	Y7S	Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe solenoid valve
SVT	Y8S	Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe solenoid valve
Та	R1T	Outdoor air temperature
TsA	R8T	Suction pipe temperature
Tb	R4T	Heat exchanger outlet temperature at cooling
Тс	_	High pressure equivalent saturation temperature
TcS	_	Target temperature of Tc
Tdi	R31T	Discharge pipe temperature of inverter compressor
Tds	R32T, R33T	Discharge pipe temperature of standard compressor
Te	_	Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature
TeS	_	Target temperature of Te
Tf	R7T	Temperature of liquid pipe between heat exchanger and main electronic expansion valve
Tfin	R1T	Radiation fin temperature
Tg	R2T	Heat exchanger gas pipe temperature
TI	R6T	Liquid pipe temperature detected with the liquid pipe thermistor
Tsc	R9T	Temperature of liquid pipe between liquid stop valve and subcooling heat exchanger
Tsh	R5T	Temperature of gas pipe at the subcooling heat exchanger evaporation side

SiBE31-801\_C Stopping Operation

### 2. Stopping Operation

### 2.1 When System is in Stop Mode

Both master units and slave units all stop according to the following contents.

A streets :	C: male al	Elect.	lect. Operation				
Actuator	Symbol	symbol	RTSQ8P	RTSQ10•12P	RTSQ14•16P		
Compressor 1	_	M1C	OFF	OFF	OFF		
Compressor 2	_	M2C	_	OFF	OFF		
Compressor 3	_	МЗС	_	_	OFF		
Outdoor unit fan1	_	M1F	OFF	OFF	OFF		
Outdoor unit fan2	_	M2F	_	_	OFF		
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	EVM	Y1E		0 pls			
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	EVT	Y3E	0 pls				
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)	EVJ	Y2E	80 pls				
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe)	SVG	Y1S	OFF				
Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)	20SA	Y3S	Holds				
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe)	SVL	Y4S		OFF			
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	SVP	Y5S		OFF			
Solenoid valve (Main bypass)	SVE	Y6S		OFF			
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	svo	Y7S	OFF				
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	SVT	Y8S	OFF				
Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)	20SB	Y2S	Holds				
Ending conditions	_		Indoor unit thermostat is turned ON.				

### 2.2 Stop due to Malfunction

In order to protect compressors, if abnormal conditions occur, the system will make "stop with thermostat OFF" and the malfunction will be determined according to the number of retry times.

(Refer to P.213~215 "List of Malfunction Code" in Part 6 "Troubleshooting" about the items of malfunction decision.)

• Operation by which this malfunction is determined: The system makes a stop and the remote controller displays the relevant "Malfunction code".

Standby SiBE31-801\_C

### 3. Standby

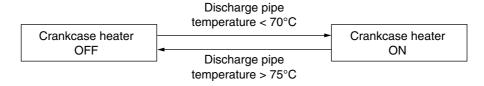
### 3.1 Restart Standby

This function is used to forcedly turn OFF the thermostat for a period of 2 minutes after a compressor stops running, in order to prevent the frequent ON-OFF operations of the compressor and equalize pressure in the refrigerant circuit. Furthermore, the outdoor fan continues residual operation for a while to facilitate pressure equalization and prevent the stay of refrigerant in evaporator.

A street su		Elect. symbol	Operation				
Actuator	Symbol		RTSQ8P	RTSQ10•12P	RTSQ14•16P		
Compressor 1	_	M1C	OFF	OFF	OFF		
Compressor 2	_	M2C	_	OFF	OFF		
Compressor 3	_	МЗС	_	_	OFF		
Outdoor unit fan1	_	MF1	Ta>30°C: STEP4 Ta≤30°C: OFF	Ta>30°C: STEP4 Ta≤30°C: OFF	Ta>30°C: STEP4 Ta≤30°C: OFF		
Outdoor unit fan2	_	MF2	_	_	Ta>30°C: STEP4 Ta≤30°C: OFF		
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	EVM	Y1E		0 pls			
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	EVT	Y3E		0 pls			
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)	EVJ	Y2E	80 pls				
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe)	svg	Y1S	OFF				
Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)	20SA	Y3S		Holds			
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe)	SVL	Y4S		OFF			
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	SVP	Y5S		OFF			
Solenoid valve (Main bypass)	SVE	Y6S		OFF			
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	svo	Y7S	OFF				
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	SVT	Y8S	OFF				
Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)	20SB	Y2S	Holds				
Ending conditions	_		2 min.				

### 3.2 Crankcase Heater Control

In order to prevent the refrigerant from melting in the compressor oil in the stopped mode, this mode is used to control the crankcase heater.



SiBE31-801\_C Rotation Control

### 4. Rotation Control

### 4.1 Rotation of Outdoor Units

In order to make operating time equal for each compressor of multi connection outdoor units, outdoor units are used in rotation.

### [Rotation of outdoor units]

[System with two outdoor units]

	Outdoor Unit 1	Outdoor Unit 2
Previous time	Priority 1	Priority 2
This time	Priority 2	Priority 1
Next time	Priority 1	Priority 2

### [Timing of outdoor rotation]

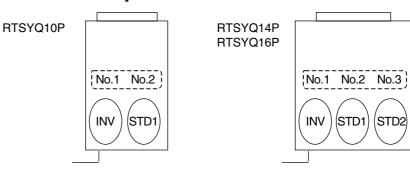
In start of startup control

### 4.2 Operating Priority and Rotation of Compressors

Each compressor operates in the following order of priority. INV.: Inverter compressor

STD1: Standard compressor 1 STD2: Standard compressor 2

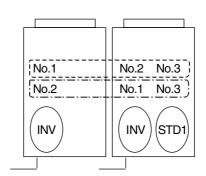
### [System with one outdoor unit]



#### [System with two outdoor units]

Used in 2 patterns of "Rotation Operation" as shown in the following.

RTSYQ20P



Startup Control SiBE31-801\_C

### 5. Startup Control

This control is used to equalize the pressure in the front and back of the compressor prior to the startup of the compressor, thus reducing startup loads. Furthermore, the inverter is turned ON to charge the capacitor. In addition, to avoid stresses to the compressor due to liquid refrigerant return or else after the startup, the following control is made and the position of the four way valve is also determined. To position the four way valve, the master and slave units simultaneously start up.

### 5.1 Startup Control in Cooling Operation

		<b>-</b> 1	Pressure	Startup control		
Actuator	Symbol	Elect. symbol	equalization control before startup	STEP1	STEP2	
Compressor 1		M1C			52Hz+OFF+OFF+2STEP / 20	
Compressor 2	_	M2C	0 Hz	52 Hz+OFF+OFF	sec. (Until it reaches	
Compressor 3		МЗС			Pc-Pe>0.39 MPa)	
Outdoor unit fan 1	_	M1F	STEP4	Ta<20°C: OFF	+1step/15 sec. (When Pc_max>2.16 MPa)	
Outdoor unit fan 2		M2F		Ta≥20°C: STEP4	-1step/15 sec. (When Pc_max<1.77 MPa)	
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	EVM	Y1E	0 pls	480 pls	480 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	EVT	Y3E	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)	EVJ	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe)	SVG	Y1S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)	20SA	Y3S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe)	SVL	Y4S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	SVP	Y5S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Main bypass)	SVE	Y6S	OFF	ON	ON	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	SVO	Y7S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	SVT	Y8S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)	20SB	Y2S	ON	ON	ON	
Ending conditions		A lapse of 60 sec.	A lapse of 15 sec.	• A lapse of 90 sec. • Pc - Pe>0.39 MPa		

SiBE31-801\_C Startup Control

### 5.2 Startup Control in Heating Operation

_		<b>-</b> 14	Pressure	Startup control		
Actuator	Symbol	Elect. symbol	equalization control before startup	STEP1	STEP2	
Compressor 1		M1C			52Hz+OFF+OFF+2STEP / 20	
Compressor 2	_	M2C	0 Hz	52 Hz+OFF+OFF	sec. (Until it reaches	
Compressor 3		МЗС			Pc-Pe>0.39 MPa)	
Outdoor unit fan 1	_	M1F	STEP4	20SA=ON: STEP7	20SA=ON: STEP7	
Outdoor unit fan 2		M2F	OTEI 4	ZUON-ON. OTEL 1	ZOON-ON. OTEL 1	
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	EVM	Y1E	0 pls	20SA=ON: SH Control	20SA=ON: SH Control	
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	EVT	Y3E	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)	EVJ	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe)	SVG	Y1S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)	20SA	Y3S	ON	ON	ON	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe)	SVL	Y4S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	SVP	Y5S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Main bypass)	SVE	Y6S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	svo	Y7S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	SVT	Y8S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)	20SB	Y2S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Ending conditions		A lapse of 60 sec.	A lapse of 15 sec.	OR  • A lapse of 90 sec. • Pc - Pe>0.39 MPa		

Startup Control SiBE31-801\_C

# 5.3 Startup Control of Function Unit (only for heating operation at low outdoor air temperature)

				•			
	Ele etide	Pressure	Startup control				
Part name	Electric symbol	equalization control before startup	Step 1	Step 2	Step 3	Step 4	
Compressor	M1C	0Hz	52 Hz	52 Hz	112 Hz	180 Hz	
Electronic expansion valve (liquid injection)	Y1E	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	PI control	PI control	
Electronic expansion valve (two-stage switching-1)	Y2E1	0 pls	0 pls	200 pls	200 pls	760 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (two-stage switching-2)	Y2E2	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	760 pls	
Solenoid valve (hot gas)	Y1S	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (two- stage decompression)	Y2S	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	
Solenoid valve (bypass-1)	Y3S	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (bypass-2)	Y4S	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (liquid line switch)	Y5S	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	
Ending conditions		A lapse of 30 sec.	A lapse of 30 sec.	A lapse of 10 sec.	A lapse of 30 sec.	A lapse of 20 sec.	

SiBE31-801\_C Normal Operation

### 6. Normal Operation

### 6.1 List of Functions in Normal Operation

### 6.1.1 Outdoor Unit

Part Name	Symbol	Electric Symbol	Normal Cooling	Normal Heating
Compressor 1		M1C	PI control, High pressure protection,	PI control, High pressure protection,
Compressor 2	—	M2C	Low pressure protection,	Low pressure protection,
Compressor 3		МЗС	Td protection, INV protection,	Td protection, INV protection,
Outdoor unit fan 1		M1F	Cooling fan control	Fan step No.7 or No.8
Outdoor unit fan 2		M2F		Fall Step No.7 of No.6
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	EVM	Y1E	480 pls	PI control
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	EVT	Y3E	PI control	PI control
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)	EVJ	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe)	svg	Y1S	ON for refrigerant recovery	ON for refrigerant recovery
Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)	20SA	Y3S	OFF	ON
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe)	SVL	Y4S	ON for refrigerant recovery	ON for refrigerant recovery
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	SVP	Y5S	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Main bypass)	SVE	Y6S	ON	OFF
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	svo	Y7S	ON for refrigerant discharge	ON for refrigerant discharge
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	SVT	Y8S	ON for oil level control	ON for oil level control
Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)	20SB	Y2S	ON	OFF

### 6.1.2 Function Unit

Dor	Part name		Cooling operation	Heating operation	
Part name		Electric symbol	Cooling operation	Normal	Low outdoor air temp.
Compressor		M1C	OFF	OFF	PI control
Cooling fan		M1F	OFF	OFF	Cooling fan control
Flactures	Liquid injection	Y1E	0 pls	0 pls	Discharge superheated degree control
Electronic expansion valve	Two-stage switching-1	Y2E1	0 pls	0 pls	760 pls (fully open)
	Two-stage switching-2	Y2E2	0 pls	0 pls	760 pls (fully open)
	Hot gas	Y1S	OFF	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve	Two-stage decompression	Y2S	OFF	OFF	ON
	Bypass-1	Y3S	ON	ON	OFF
	Bypass-2	Y4S	ON	ON	OFF
	Liquid line switch	Y5S	OFF	ON	OFF

### 6.1.3 Indoor Unit

Indoor unit actuator			Normal cooling	Normal heating
		Thermostat ON unit	Remote controller setting	Remote controller setting
Fan	M1F	Stopping unit	OFF	OFF
		Thermostat OFF unit	Remote controller setting	LL
Electronic		Thermostat ON unit	Normal opening *1	Normal opening *1
expansion	expansion Y1E	Stopping unit	0 pls	192 pls
valve		Thermostat OFF unit	0 pls	192 pls

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to "6.3 Electronic Expansion Valve PI Control" on P.94.

Normal Operation SiBE31-801\_C

#### **Compressor Control** 6.2

#### 6.2.1 **Compressor PI Control**

Carries out the compressor capacity PI control to maintain Te at constant during cooling operation and Tc at constant during heating operation to ensure stable unit performance.

### [Cooling operation]

Controls compressor capacity to adjust Te to Te: Low pressure equivalent saturation achieve target value (TeS).

Te set value (Make this setting while in Setting mode 2.)

#### Te setting

L	M (Normal) (factory setting)			Н		
3	6	7	8	9	10	11

temperature (°C)

TeS: Target Te value

(Varies depending on Te setting, operating frequency, etc.)

\*On multi-outdoor-unit systems, this control is made according to values of the first-priority unit, which is detected with the pressure sensor.

### [Heating operation]

Controls compressor capacity to adjust Tc to achieve target value (TcS).

Te set value (Make this setting while in Setting mode 2.)

#### Tc setting

L	M (Normal) (factory	Н
43	setting) 46	48

Tc: High pressure equivalent saturation temperature (°C)

TcS: Target Tc value

(Varies depending on Tc setting, operating frequency, etc.)

\*On multi-outdoor-unit systems, this control is made according to values of the first-priority unit, which is detected with the pressure sensor.

### [Heating operation at low outdoor air temperature]

#### <Outdoor unit>

This function is used to conduct the same control as that for "Heating operation" aforementioned.

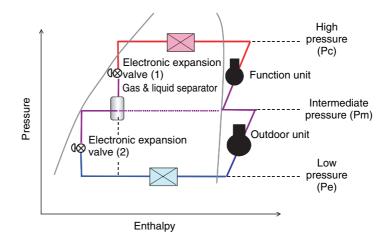
#### <Function unit>

This function is used to control the compressor capacity so that the ratio (Ph) of the high-stageside compression ratio to the low-stage-side compression ratio will come to the target value.

$$\bigcirc$$
Ph =  $\frac{\text{High-stage-side compression ratio}}{\text{Low-stage-side compression ratio}} = \frac{\text{Pc/Pm}}{\text{Pm/Pe}}$ 

Pc: Value detected by the high pressure sensor of the function unit (MPa) Pm: Value detected by the high pressure sensor of the outdoor unit (MPa) Pe: Value detected by the low pressure sensor of the outdoor unit (MPa)

OTarget value of Ph: PhS = 0.5 to 2.0



SiBE31-801\_C **Normal Operation** 

### 6.2.2 Compressor Step Control

Compressor operations vary with the following steps according to information in "6.2.1 Compressor PI Control".

### RTSYQ10P

RISYQIUP				
STEP No.	INV	STD		
1	52 Hz	OFF		
2	56 Hz	OFF		
3	62 Hz	OFF		
4	68 Hz	OFF		
5	74 Hz	OFF		
6	80 Hz	OFF		
7	88 Hz	OFF		
8	96 Hz	OFF		
9	104 Hz	OFF		
10	110 Hz	OFF		
11	116 Hz	OFF		
12	124 Hz	OFF		
13	132 Hz	OFF		
14	144 Hz	OFF		
15	158 Hz	OFF		
16	166 Hz	OFF		
17	176 Hz	OFF		
18	188 Hz	OFF		
19	202 Hz	OFF		
20	210 Hz	OFF		
21	52 Hz	ON		
22	62 Hz	ON		
23	68 Hz	ON		
24	74 Hz	ON		
25	80 Hz	ON		
26	88 Hz	ON		
27	96 Hz	ON		
28	104 Hz	ON		
29	116 Hz	ON		
30	124 Hz	ON		
31	132 Hz	ON		
32	144 Hz	ON		
33	158 Hz	ON		
34	176 Hz	ON		
35	188 Hz	ON		
36	202 Hz	ON		
37	210 Hz	ON	*1	
38	218 Hz	ON		
39	232 Hz	ON		
40	248 Hz	ON		
41	266 Hz	ON	*2	
			•	

<sup>\*1:</sup> Upper limit frequency for single-stage

RI	TS\	(Q	14	•	16P
----	-----	----	----	---	-----

RTSYQ14 · 16P			
STEP No.	INV	STD1	STD2
1	52 Hz	OFF	OFF
2	56 Hz	OFF	OFF
3	62 Hz	OFF	OFF
4	68 Hz	OFF	OFF
5	74 Hz	OFF	OFF
6	80 Hz	OFF	OFF
7	88 Hz	OFF	OFF
8	96 Hz	OFF	OFF
9	104 Hz	OFF	OFF
10	110 Hz	OFF	OFF
11	116 Hz	OFF	OFF
12	124 Hz	OFF	OFF
13	132 Hz	OFF	OFF
14	144 Hz	OFF	OFF
15	158 Hz	OFF	OFF
16	166 Hz	OFF	OFF
17	176 Hz	OFF	OFF
18	188 Hz	OFF	OFF
19	202 Hz	OFF	OFF
20	210 Hz	OFF	OFF
21	52 Hz	ON	OFF
22	62 Hz	ON	OFF
23	68 Hz	ON	OFF
24	74 Hz	ON	OFF
25	80 Hz	ON	OFF
26	88 Hz	ON	OFF
27	96 Hz	ON	OFF
28	104 Hz	ON	OFF
29	116 Hz	ON	OFF
30	124 Hz	ON	OFF
31	132 Hz	ON	OFF
32	144 Hz	ON	OFF
33	158 Hz	ON	OFF
34	176 Hz	ON	OFF
35	188 Hz	ON	OFF
36	202 Hz	ON	OFF
37	210 Hz	ON	OFF
38	52 Hz	ON	ON
39	62 Hz	ON	ON
40	74 Hz	ON	ON
41	88 Hz	ON	ON
42	96 Hz	ON	ON
43	104 Hz	ON	ON
44	124 Hz	ON	ON
45	144 Hz	ON	ON
46	158 Hz	ON	ON
47	166 Hz	ON	ON
48	176 Hz	ON	ON

STEP No.	INV	STD1	STD2	
49	188 Hz	ON	ON	
50	202 Hz	ON	ON	
51	210 Hz	ON	ON	*
52	218 Hz	ON	ON	
53	232 Hz	ON	ON	
54	248 Hz	ON	ON	
55	266 Hz	ON	ON	*

<sup>\*1:</sup> Upper limit frequency for single-stage compression in 50-Hz districts

compression

\*2: Upper limit frequency for two-stage compression in 50-Hz districts

<sup>\*2:</sup> Upper limit frequency for two-stage compression in 50-Hz districts

**Normal Operation** SiBE31-801\_C

### RTSYQ20P

(To increase Step No.) STEP No. Unit 1 INV Unit 2 INV STD OFF 1 52 Hz 52 Hz 56 Hz 56 Hz OFF 2 62 Hz OFF 3 62 Hz 66 Hz OFF 66 Hz 4 70 Hz 70 Hz OFF 5 6 74 Hz 74 Hz OFF 80 Hz 80 Hz OFF 8 88 Hz 88 Hz OFF 9 92 Hz 92 Hz OFF 10 96 Hz 96 Hz OFF 104 Hz 104 Hz OFF 12 110 Hz 110 Hz OFF 13 116 Hz 116 Hz OFF 124 Hz 124 Hz OFF 14 15 132 Hz 132 Hz OFF 16 144 Hz 144 Hz OFF 158 Hz 158 Hz OFF 17 18 166 Hz 166 Hz OFF 19 176 Hz 176 Hz OFF 80 Hz 80 Hz ON 20 21 88 Hz 88 Hz ON 22 96 Hz 96 Hz ON 23 104 Hz 104 Hz ON 24 116 Hz 116 Hz ON 25 124 Hz 124 Hz ON 26 132 Hz 132 Hz ON 144 Hz 144 Hz ON 27 158 Hz ON 28 158 Hz 176 Hz ON 29 176 Hz 188 Hz 188 Hz ON 30 202 Hz 202 Hz ON 31 32 210 Hz 210 Hz ON 33 218 Hz 218 Hz ON 34 232 Hz 232 Hz ON 35 248 Hz 248 Hz ON 36 266 Hz 266 Hz ON 37 280 Hz 280 Hz ON

(	(To decreas	se Step No	.)
	1.1	11-40	

	(To decrease Step No.)				
STEP No.	Unit 1 INV	Unit 2 INV	STD		
. 1	52 Hz	0 Hz	OFF		
2	56 Hz	0 Hz	OFF		
3	62 Hz	0 Hz	OFF		
4	68 Hz	0 Hz	OFF		
5	74 Hz	0 Hz	OFF		
6	80 Hz	0 Hz	OFF		
7	88 Hz	0 Hz	OFF		
8	96 Hz	0 Hz	OFF		
9	104 Hz	0 Hz	OFF		
10	52 Hz	52 Hz	OFF		
11	56 Hz	56 Hz	OFF		
12	62 Hz	62 Hz	OFF		
13	66 Hz	66 Hz	OFF		
14	70 Hz	70 Hz	OFF		
15	74 Hz	74 Hz	OFF		
16	80 Hz	80 Hz	OFF		
17	88 Hz	88 Hz	OFF		
18	92 Hz	92 Hz	OFF		
19	96 Hz	96 Hz	OFF		
20	104 Hz	104 Hz	OFF		
21	110 Hz	110 Hz	OFF		
22	116 Hz	116 Hz	OFF		
23	124 Hz	124 Hz	OFF		
24	132 Hz	132 Hz	OFF		
25	52 Hz	52 Hz	ON		
26	62 Hz	62 Hz	ON		
27	68 Hz	68 Hz	ON		
28	74 Hz	74 Hz	ON		
29	80 Hz	80 Hz	ON		
30	88 Hz	88 Hz	ON		
31	96 Hz	96 Hz	ON		
32	104 Hz	104 Hz	ON		
33	116 Hz	116 Hz	ON		
34	124 Hz	124 Hz	ON		
35	132 Hz	132 Hz	ON		
36	144 Hz	144 Hz	ON		
37	158 Hz	158 Hz	ON		
38	176 Hz	176 Hz	ON		
39	188 Hz	188 Hz	ON		
40	202 Hz	202 Hz	ON		
41	210 Hz	210 Hz	ON		
42	218 Hz	218 Hz	ON		
43	232 Hz	232 Hz	ON		
44	248 Hz	248 Hz	ON		
45	266 Hz	266 Hz	ON		
46	280 Hz	280 Hz	ON		

### [Function unit]

#### BTSQ20P

STEP	IND/	
No.	INV	
1	52Hz	
2	56Hz	
3	62Hz	
4	68Hz	
5	74Hz	
6	80Hz	
7	88Hz	
8	96Hz	
9	104Hz	
10	110Hz	
11	116Hz	
12	124Hz	
13	132Hz	
14	144Hz	
15	158Hz	
16	166Hz	
17	176Hz	
18	188Hz	
19	202Hz	
20	210Hz	
21	218Hz	
22	232Hz	← RTSYQ10P upper limit
23	248Hz	
24	266Hz	← RTSYQ14P upper limit
25	280Hz	← RTSYQ16P, 20P upper limit

#### Notes:

1. INV: Inverter compressor

STD: Standard compressor

Figures after ON represent the number of STD compressors in operation.

2. "Master unit", and "slave unit" in this section are the names for control, and they will be transferred according to the priority of rotation system.

Depending on the operating conditions of compressors, the compressors may run in patterns other than those aforementioned.

SiBE31-801\_C **Normal Operation** 

#### **Electronic Expansion Valve PI Control** 6.3

#### **Electronic Expansion Valve of Outdoor Unit** 6.3.1

### Main electronic expansion valve (Y1E)

When the outdoor unit heat exchanging is performed via the evaporator (20SA is set to ON), this function is used to exert PI control on the electronic expansion valve (Y1E) so that the evaporator outlet superheated degree (SH) will become constant.

SH = Tg - Te

SH: Evaporator outlet superheated degree

Tg: Gas pipe temperature (°C) detected by the heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor

Te: Low pressure equivalent saturated temperature (°C)

### Refrigerant charge electronic expansion valve (Y2E)

While in automatic refrigerant charge and additional refrigerant charge mode, this function is used to exert PI control on the opening degree of the electronic expansion valve (Y2E) in response to outdoor temperature and close the valve after the completion of refrigerant charge. For normal operation, this electronic expansion valve opening is 80 pls.

### Subcooling electronic expansion valve (Y3E)

In order to make the maximum use of the subcooling heat exchanger, this function is used to exert PI control on the electronic expansion valve (Y3E) so that the evaporator-side gas pipe superheated degree (SH) will keep constant.

SH = Tsh - Te

SH: Evaporator outlet superheated degree (°C)

Tsh: Gas pipe temperature (°C) detected by the subcooling heat exchanger outlet

thermistor R5T

Te: Low pressure equivalent saturated temperature (°C)

### 6.3.2 Electronic Expansion Valve of Function Unit

#### Liquid injection electronic expansion valve (Y1E)

This electronic expansion valve (Y1E) operates under the PI control so that the compressor discharge pipe superheated degree (DSH) will be kept constant in heating operation at low outdoor temperature.

DSH = HTdik - Tck

DSH: Discharge pipe superheated degree (°C)

HTdik: Discharge pipe temperature (°C) Tck : High pressure equivalent saturation

temperature (°C)

Normal Operation SiBE31-801\_C

### 6.4 Outdoor Unit Fan Control

### 6.4.1 Step Control of Outdoor Unit Fans

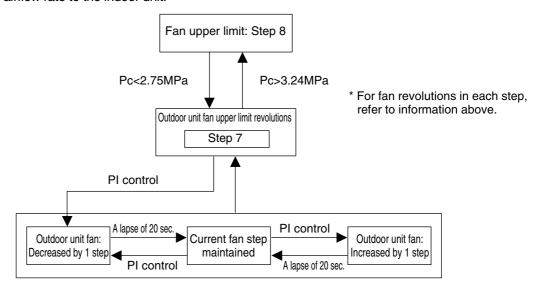
Used to control the revolutions of outdoor unit fans in the steps listed in table below, according to condition changes.

STEP No.	Fan revolutions (rpm)						
	RTSQ8P	RTSQ10P	RTSQ12P	RTSQ14P		RTSQ16P	
				M1F	M2F	M1F	M2F
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	350	350	350	230	0	395	0
2	370	370	370	380	0	460	0
3	400	400	400	290	260	570	0
4	450	460	460	375	345	385	355
5	540	560	560	570	540	550	520
6	670	680	680	720	690	800	770
7	760	821/800	870	1091	1061	1136	1106
8	796/780 (Cooling/ Heating)	821/800	870	1136	1106	1166	1136

<sup>\*</sup> Figures listed above are all those controlled while in standard mode, which vary when the system is set to high static pressure or capacity precedence mode.

# 6.5 Control for Cooling Operation at Low Outdoor Air Temperature

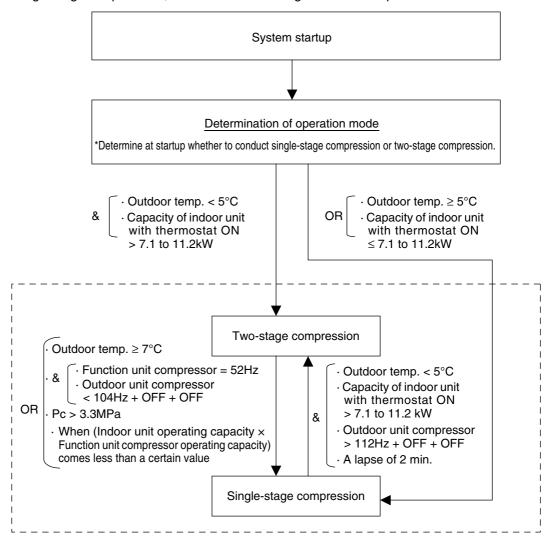
For cooling operation at low outdoor temperature, this function is used to conduct high pressure control on the outdoor unit fan to secure liquid pressure, thus providing an adequate circulation airflow rate to the indoor unit.



SiBE31-801\_C Normal Operation

# 6.6 Control for Heating Operation at Low Outdoor Air Temperature

To conduct optimal heating operation, the two operation modes, "Two-stage compression" and "Single-stage compression", are available according to outdoor temperatures and loads.

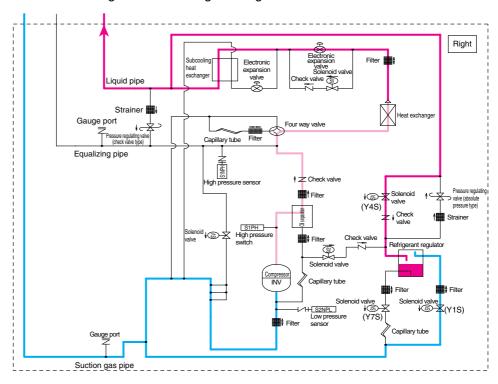


Normal Operation SiBE31-801\_C

### 6.7 Refrigerant Flow Rate Control

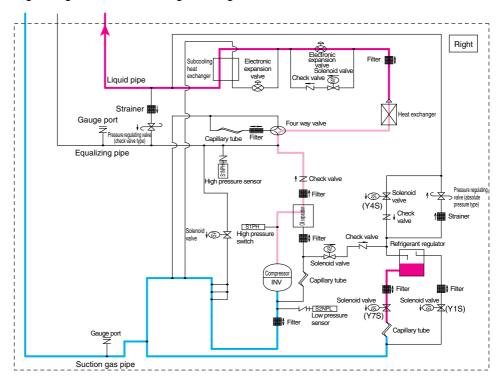
### **Recovery of Refrigerant**

When the indoor unit operates at low load, the solenoid valves (Y1S and Y4S) will be energized to recover excess refrigerant to the refrigerant regulator.



#### **Discharge of Refrigerant**

When the indoor unit operates at high load, the solenoid valve (Y7S) will be energized to discharge refrigerant from the refrigerant regulator.



#### **Pressure Regulating Valve (Refrigerant Regulator)**

When all solenoid valves (Y1S, Y4S, and Y7S) are deenergized, a closed circuit will be set up. To avoid that, relieve pressure raised by the refrigerant regulator to the liquid refrigerant piping side.

SiBE31-801\_C Protection Control

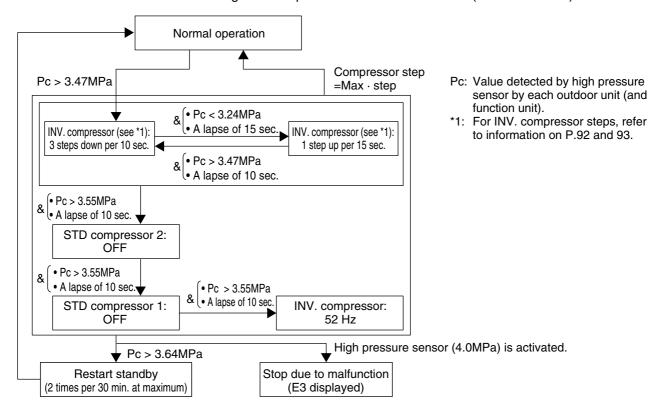
# 7. Protection Control

# 7.1 High Pressure Protection Control

This high pressure protection control is used to prevent the activation of protection devices due to abnormal increase of high pressure and to protect compressors against the transient increase of high pressure.

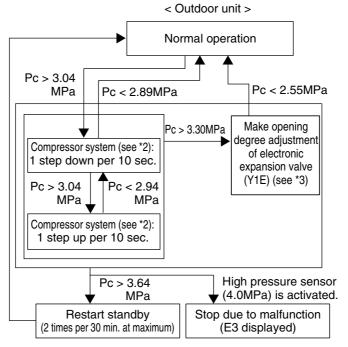
#### [In cooling operation]

★ The following control is performed in each outdoor unit (and function unit).



Protection Control SiBE31-801\_C

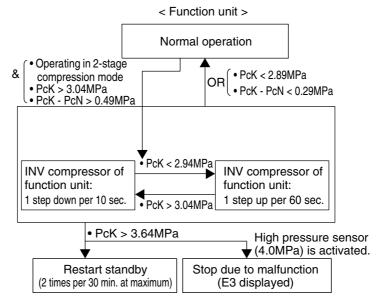
#### [In heating operation]



Pc: Value detected by the high pressure sensor of master unit.

\*2 : For compressor system steps, refer to information on P.92 and 93.

\*3: Return high-pressure refrigerant to the low pressure side.



PcK: Value detected by the high pressure sensor of function unit. PcN: Value detected by the high pressure sensor of master outdoor unit.

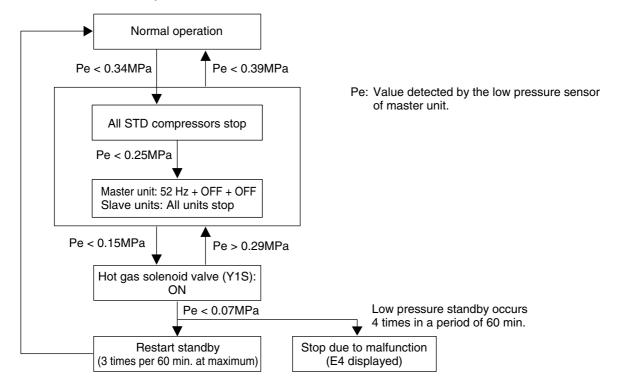
SiBE31-801\_C Protection Control

## 7.2 Low Pressure Protection Control

This function is used to conduct low-pressure protection control on outdoor units, in order to protect compressors from transient drops in low pressure.

#### [In cooling operation]

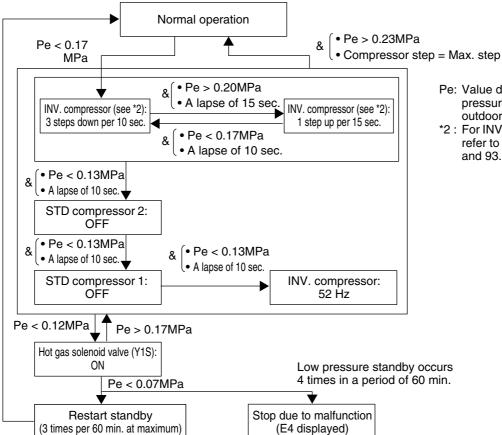
★ For systems with multi outdoor units, the control shown below is conducted on the whole system.



Protection Control SiBE31-801\_C

#### [In heating operation]

★ For systems with multi outdoor units, the control shown below is conducted by outdoor unit.



Pe: Value detected by the low pressure sensor by each outdoor unit.

\*2: For INV. compressor steps, refer to information on P.92 and 93.

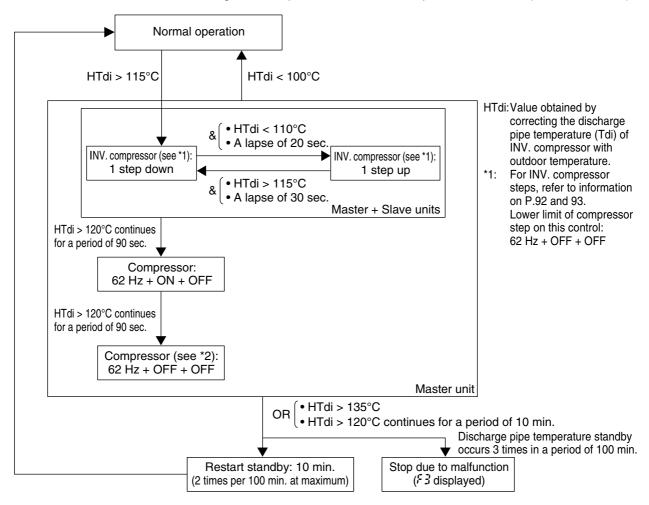
SiBE31-801\_C Protection Control

## 7.3 Discharge Pipe Protection Control

This discharge pipe protection control is used to protect the compressor internal temperature against a malfunction or transient increase of discharge pipe temperature. This control is performed by each compressor.

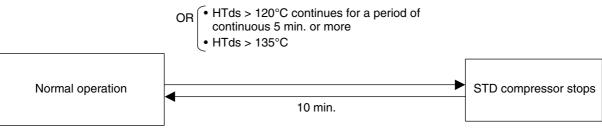
#### [INV compressor]

★ The following control is performed for each compressor of outdoor (and function unit).



#### [STD compressor]

★ For systems with multi outdoor units, the control shown below is conducted by outdoor unit



HTdS: Value of STD compressor discharge pipe temperature (Tds) compensated with outdoor air temperature.

Protection Control SiBE31-801\_C

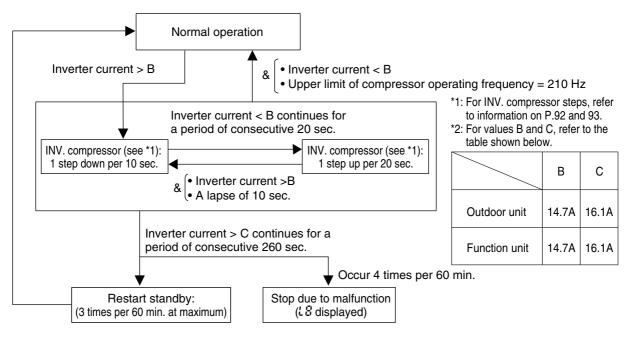
#### 7.4 Inverter Protection Control

Inverter current protection control and inverter fin temperature control are performed to prevent tripping due to a malfunction, or transient inverter overcurrent, and fin temperature increase.

★ In the case of multi-outdoor-unit system, each INV compressor performs these controls in the following sequence.

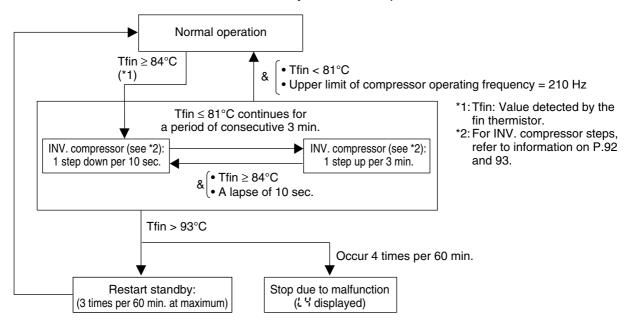
#### 7.4.1 Inverter Overcurrent Protection Control (Refer to page 351 and 352)

★ This control is conducted by each INV. compressor.



#### 7.4.2 Inverter Fin Temperature Control

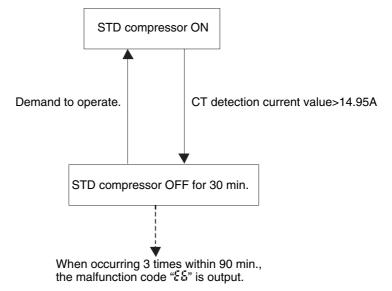
★ This control is conducted by each INV. compressor.



SiBE31-801\_C Protection Control

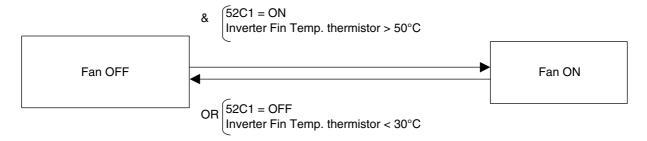
# 7.5 STD Compressor Overload Protection

★ This control is used to prevent abnormal heating due to overcurrent to the compressor resulting from failures of STD compressor such as locking.



# 7.6 Cooling Fan Control for Radiation Fin Temperature of Function Unit

When the inverter fin temperature of function unit rises, it is cooled with the fan (M1F) as follows.



# 7.7 Heater Control for Function Unit Switch Box

The heater (E2HC) places to the function unit switch box to prevent freezing by low outdoor temperature, and it is controlled as follows by the outdoor temperature.

The operation range of function unit "ON" (Outdoor temp. < -20°C) "OFF" (Outdoor temp. > -17°C) The range of compressor stop "ON" (Outdoor temp. < -17°C) "OFF" (Outdoor temp. > -14°C)

Special Control SiBE31-801\_C

# 8. Special Control

# 8.1 Pump down Residual Operation

If the liquid refrigerant stays in the Evaporator at the startup of a compressor, this liquid refrigerant enters the compressor, thus resulting in diluted oil in the compressor and then degraded lubrication performance. Consequently, in order to recover the refrigerant in the Evaporator while the compressor stops, the pump down residual operation is conducted.

## 8.1.1 Pump down Residual Operation in Cooling Operation (Outdoor Unit)

		STE	EP 1	STEP 2	
Actuator	Elect. symbol	Master unit operation	Slave unit operation (RTSYQ20PY1 only)	Master unit operation	Slave unit operation (RTSYQ20PY1 only)
Compressor 1	M1C	124 Hz		52 Hz	
Compressor 2	M2C	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Compressor 3	МЗС	OFF		OFF	
Outdoor unit fan 1	M1F	Fan control	OFF	Fan control	OFF
Outdoor unit fan 2	M2F	ran control	OFF	ran control	OFF
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E	480 pls	0 pls	240 pls	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	Y3E	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe)	Y1S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)	Y3S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe )	Y4S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Y5S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Main bypass)	Y6S	ON	ON	ON	ON
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	Y7S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	Y8S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)	Y2S	ON	ON	ON	ON
Ending conditions		or • Master uni	it Pe<0.49 MPa it Pc>2.94 MPa it Tdi>110°C it Tp>125°C	Of Master un	it Pe<0.24 MPa it Tp>160°C it Pc>3.14 MPa

SiBE31-801\_C Special Control

# 8.1.2 Pump down Residual Operation in Heating Operation (Outdoor Unit)

Actuator	Elect. symbol	Master unit operation	Slave unit operation (RTSYQ20PY1 only)
Compressor 1	M1C	124 Hz	
Compressor 2	M2C	OFF	OFF
Compressor 3	МЗС	OFF	
Outdoor unit fan 1	M1F	Fan STEP No. 8	Fan STEP No. 4
Outdoor unit fan 2	M2F	PAILSTEP NO. 8	Fall STEP No. 4
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E	0 pls	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	Y3E	0 pls	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe)	Y1S	OFF	OFF
Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)	Y3S	ON	ON
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe )	Y4S	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Y5S	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Main bypass)	Y6S	ON	ON
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	Y7S	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	Y8S	OFF	OFF
Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)	Y2S	OFF	OFF
Ending conditions		or  or  or  or  or  or  or  or  or  or	

# 8.1.3 Function Unit [Only applicable to heating operation at low outdoor temperature]

Part name	Electrical symbol	Function unit operation
Compressor	M1C	OFF
Electronic expansion valve (Liquid injection)	Y1E	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage switching-1)	Y2E1	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage switching-2)	Y2E2	0 pls
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Y1S	OFF
Solenoid valve (Two-stage pressure reducing)	Y2S	OFF
Solenoid valve (Bypass 1)	Y3S	OFF → ON (Pc>2.45MPa)
Solenoid valve (Bypass 2)	Y4S	OFF → ON (Pc>2.45MPa)
Solenoid valve (Liquid line switch)	Y5S	OFF $\rightarrow$ ON (after a lapse of 15 sec.)
Ending conditions		A lapse of 30 sec.

Special Control SiBE31-801\_C

# 8.2 Oil Return Operation

This function is used to recover refrigerant oil that flows out from the compressor to the system side by conducting oil return operation in order to prevent the compressor from running out of refrigerant oil.

## 8.2.1 Cooling Oil Return Operation

#### [Start conditions]

Referring to the following conditions, start cooling oil return operation.

• Integral oil rise rate (\*1) is reached to specified level.

 When cumulative compressor operating time exceeds 8 hours (2 hours when the power supply turns ON for the first time)

The higher the compressor operating step No., the cumulative refrigerant oil consumption increases.

#### <Outdoor Units>

Outdoor unit actuator	Elect. symbol	Oil return preparation operation	Oil return operation	Operation after oil return	
Compressor 1	M1C		52Hz+ON+ON (Subsequently, constant low		
Compressor 2	M2C	Take the current step as the upper limit. pressure control) Maintain the number of		52Hz+ON+ON (Subsequently, constant low pressure control)	
Compressor 3	мзс		compressors that were used before oil return operation)	procedio definicij	
Outdoor unit fan 1	M1F	Fan control	Can control	Can control	
Outdoor unit fan 2	M2F	ran control	Fan control	Fan control	
Electronic expansion valve (main)	Y1E	480 pls	480 pls	480 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (subcooling)	Y3E	SH control	0 pls	0 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (refilling refrigerant)	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	
Solenoid valve (gas purging pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y1S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Four way valve (for heat exchanger selection)	Y3S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (liquid pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y4S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (hot gas)	Y5S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (main bypass)	Y6S	ON	ON	ON	
Solenoid valve (discharge pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y7S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (discharge pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y8S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Four way valve (for high and low pressure gas pipe selection)	Y2S	ON	ON	ON	
End conditions		20 sec.	or After a lapse of 3 min. • TsA - Te<5°C	or After a lapse of 3 min. • Pe<0.59MPa • Pc>3.53MPa • HTdi>110°C	

<sup>\*1:</sup> In case of multi outdoor unit system:

Master unit: It conducts the operation listed in the table above.

Slave units: Operating units conduct the operation listed in the table above.

Non-operating units conduct the operation listed in the table above after the "Oil returning" process. (Non-operating units stop while in "Preparation" mode.)

#### <Function Unit>

State of function units is same as "Cooling operation" of 6.1.2 "Function Unit" (P.90)

<sup>\*1</sup> The integral oil rise rate:

SiBE31-801\_C Special Control

#### <Indoor Units>

Part Name	Elect. symbol	Indoor unit actuator operation during cooling oil return operation			
		Thermo. ON unit	Remote controller setting		
Fan	M1F	Unit not in operation	OFF		
		Thermo. OFF unit	Remote controller setting		
Electronic expansion valve	Y1E	Thermo. ON unit	Normal opening degree		
		Unit not in operation	Normal opening degree for forced thermostat ON		
		Thermo. OFF unit	224 pls		

Special Control SiBE31-801\_C

#### 8.2.2 Heating Oil Return Operation

#### [Start conditions]

Referring to the following conditions, start heating oil return operation.

• Integral oil rise rate (\*1) is reached to specified level.

• When cumulative compressor operating time exceeds 8 hours (2 hours when the power supply turns ON for the first time)

\*1 The integral oil rise rate:

The higher the compressor operating step No., the cumulative refrigerant oil consumption increases.

<Outdoor unit>

OR

_	Elect.	In prep	aration	In oil return	Afte	r oil return opera	ation
Actuator	Symbol	Step 1	Step 2	operation	Step 1		p 2
Compressor 1	M1C	52 Hz	OFF	RTSQ10, 12P: 232Hz RTSQ14, 16P: 210Hz	OFF	124 Hz	Increase the operating frequency in increments of
Compressor 2	M2C	Maintaining		ON		OFF	2 steps per
Compressor 3	МЗС	the current step		ON		OFF	20 sec. until "Pc-Pe>4MPa.
Outdoor unit fan 1	M1F	Same step as that in normal heating	Fan Control	Fan Control	Fan: Step 8	Fan: Step 8	
Outdoor unit fan 2	M2F	Same step as that in normal heating	OFF	OFF	Tun. Glop G	T un. Glop G	
Electronic expansion valve (main)	Y1E	Same step as that in normal heating	480 pls	480 pls	480 pls	55 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (subcooling)	Y3E	Same step as that in normal heating	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (refrigerant charge)	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	
Solenoid valve (gas purging pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y1S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as heating	that in normal
Four way valve (for heat changer selection)	Y3S	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	
Solenoid valve (liquid pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y4S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as heating	that in normal
Solenoid valve (hot gas)	Y5S	Same step as that in normal heating	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	
Solenoid valve (main bypass)	Y6S	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	
Solenoid valve (discharge pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y7S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as heating	that in normal
Solenoid valve (discharge pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y8S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as heating	that in normal
Four way valve (for high- and low- pressure gas pipe selection)	Y2S	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	
Ending Conditions		170 sec.	or After a lapse of 1 min. • Pc-Pe <0.5MPa	or After a lapse of 4 min. • TsA-Te <5°C	or After a lapse of 1 min. • Pc-Pe <0.5MPa	or 160se	a lapse of c. >0.4MPa

<sup>\*1:</sup> In case of multi outdoor unit system:

Master unit: It conducts the operation listed in the table above.

Slave units: Operating units conduct the operation listed in the table above.

Non-operating units conduct the operation listed in the table above after the "Oil returning" process.

(Non-operating units stop while in "Preparation" mode.)

SiBE31-801\_C Special Control

#### <Function unit>

Actuator	Elect.	In prep	aration	In oil return	After oil return	
Notation	Symbol	Step 1	Step 2	operation	operation	
Compressor	M1C	0 Hz	0 Hz	210 Hz→52 Hz	0 Hz	
Electronic expansion valve (Liquid injection)	Y1E	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage selection 1)	Y2E1	200 pls	0 pls	0 pls	200 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage selection 2)	Y2E2	200 pls	0 pls	0 pls	200 pls	
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Y1S	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Two-stage decompression)	Y2S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Bypass 1)	Y3S	ON	ON	ON	ON	
Solenoid valve (Bypass 2)	Y4S	ON	ON	ON	ON	
Solenoid valve (Liquid line selection)	Y5S	ON	ON	ON	ON	
Ending Conditions		170 sec.	After     a lapse     of 1 min.     Pc-Pe     <0.5MPa	or After a lapse of 4 min. • TsA-Te <5°C	or After a lapse of 1 min. • Pc-Pe <0.5MPa	

#### <Indoor Unit>

Part Name	Elect. symbol	Indoor unit actuator operation during heating oil return operation		
	Fan M1F	Thermo. ON unit	OFF	
Fan		Unit not in operation	OFF	
		Thermo. OFF unit	OFF	
F		Thermo. ON unit	Oil return EV degree	
Electronic expansion valve	Y1E	Unit not in operation	256 pls	
		Thermo. OFF unit	Oil return EV degree	

Special Control SiBE31-801\_C

# 8.3 Defrost Operation

Execute the Defrost operation to recover the heating capacity by melting frost attached on the outdoor heat exchanger during heating operation.

#### [Start conditions]

Referring to the following conditions, start defrost operation.

- When there is a decrease in the coefficient of heat transfer (\*1) of outdoor unit heat exchanger
- When there is a drop in the temperature of outdoor unit heat exchanger outlet (Tb)
  - When the low pressure stays low for a certain amount of time (2 hours minimum)
- \*1 The thermal continuity of outdoor unit heat exchanger is calculated by Tc, Te, and compressor loads.
- <Outdoor unit>

Actuator	Elect.	In prep	aration	In defrosting	After	defrosting operation	
Actuator	Symbol	Step 1	Step 2	operation	Step 1	Ste	p 2
Compressor 1	M1C	52 Hz	OFF	RTSQ10, 12P: 232Hz RTSQ14, 16P: 210Hz	OFF	124 Hz	Increase the operating frequency in increments of
Compressor 2	M2C	Maintaining		ON		OFF	2 steps per 20 sec. until
Compressor 3	МЗС	the current step		ON		OFF	"Pc-Pe>4MPa.
Outdoor unit fan 1	M1F	Same step as that in normal heating	OFF	OFF	Fan: Step 8	Fan: Step 8	
Outdoor unit fan 2	M2F	Same step as that in normal heating	OFF	OFF	Tan. Gop o	Tani. Glop o	
Electronic expansion valve (main)	Y1E	Same step as that in normal heating	480 pls	480 pls	480 pls	55 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (subcooling)	Y3E	Same step as that in normal heating	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (refilling refrigerant)	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	
Solenoid valve (gas purging pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y1S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as t heating	hat in normal
Four way valve (for heat changer selection)	Y3S	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	
Solenoid valve (liquid pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y4S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as t heating	hat in normal
Solenoid valve (hot gas)	Y5S	Same step as that in normal heating	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	
Solenoid valve (main bypass)	Y6S	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	
Solenoid valve (discharge pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y7S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as t heating	hat in normal
Solenoid valve (discharge pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y8S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as t heating	hat in normal
Four way valve (for high- and low- pressure gas pipe selection)	Y2S	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	
Ending Conditions		170 sec.	or After a lapse of 1 min. • Pc-Pe <0.5MPa	or After a lapse of 12 min. • Tb>11°C	or After a lapse of 1 min. • Pc-Pe <0.5MPa	or 160se	a lapse of c. >0.4MPa

<sup>\*2:</sup> The system may be operated beyond the upper limit of frequency of the compressor (in P.92 and 93) during defrost operation.

SiBE31-801\_C Special Control

#### <Function unit>

Actuator	Elect.		eparation In defrosti		After defrosting
7.0.00.0.	Symbol	Step 1	Step 2	operation	operation
Compressor	M1C	0 Hz	0 Hz	210 Hz→52 Hz	0 Hz
Electronic expansion valve (Liquid injection)	Y1E	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage selection 1)	Y2E1	200 pls	0 pls	0 pls	200 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage selection 2)	Y2E2	200 pls	0 pls	0 pls	200 pls
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Y1S	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Solenoid valve (Two-stage decompression)	Y2S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Bypass 1)	Y3S	ON	ON	ON	ON
Solenoid valve (Bypass 2)	Y4S	ON	ON	ON	ON
Solenoid valve (Liquid line selection)	Y5S	ON	ON	ON	ON
Ending Conditions		170 sec.	After     a lapse     of 1 min.     Pc-Pe     <0.5MPa	After a lapse of 12 min.     Tb>11°C	or • After a lapse of 1 min. • Pc-Pe <0.5MPa

#### <Indoor unit>

Part Name	Elect. symbol	Indoor unit actuator operation during defrost operation				
		Thermo. ON unit	OFF			
Fan	M1F	Unit not in operation	OFF			
l all	IVIII	Thermo. OFF unit	OFF			
		Thermo. ON unit	Defrost EV degree			
Electronic	ve Y1E	Unit not in operation	256pls			
expansion valve		Thermo. OFF unit	Defrost EV degree			

Special Control SiBE31-801\_C

# 8.4 Emergency Operation

If any of the compressors goes wrong, disable the relevant compressor or the relevant outdoor unit from operating, and then conduct emergency operation only with operational compressors or outdoor units.

There are two ways of conducting the Emergency operation : ① with remote controller reset and ② by setting outdoor unit PCB.

Operating method Applicable model	Emergency operation with remote controller reset (Auto backup operation)	Emergency operation with outdoor unit PCB setting (Manual backup operation)
RTSYQ10 ~ 16PY1	-	Backup operation by the compressor
RTSYQ20PY1	Backup operation by the outdoor unit	Backup operation by the outdoor unit

#### 1) Emergency operation by resetting remote controller

#### [Emergency operation method]

• Reset the remote controller (i.e., press the RUN/STOP button on the remote controller for 4 seconds or more) when the outdoor unit stops because of malfunction state.

#### [Details of operation]

 Automatically disable the defective outdoor unit from operating, and then operate other outdoor units. (This emergency operation is not possible in the system with one outdoor unit.)

#### (2) Emergency operation by setting outdoor unit PCB

#### [Setting Procedure]

- Make setting of compressor to be set to "Operation prohibited" while in field setting mode (Setting mode 2).
- Make setting of outdoor unit to be set to "Operation prohibited" while in field setting mode (Setting mode 2).

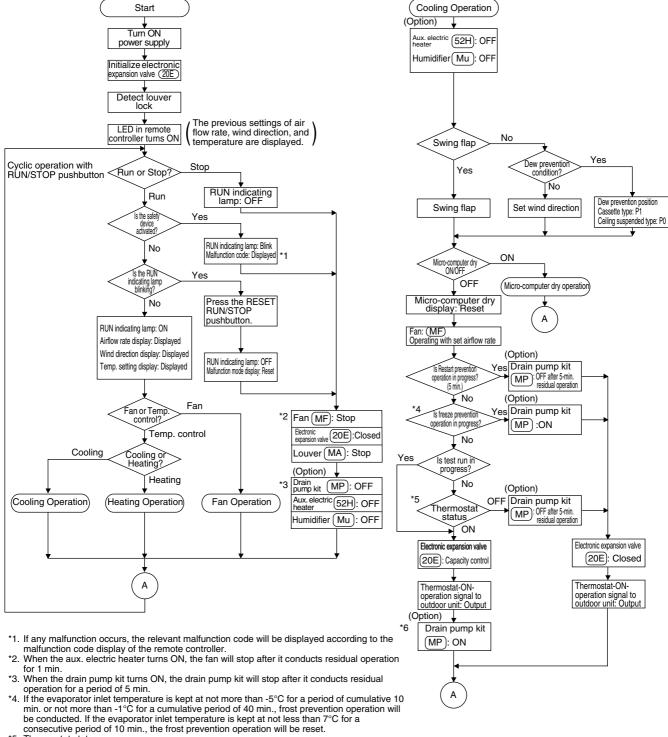
(For detail of the setting procedure, refer to information on P.189 to 193.)

#### [Operation]

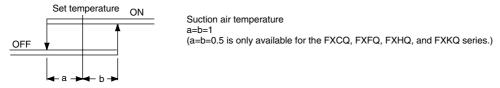
- Prohibit the compressor that is "set to Operation Prohibited" from operating, and only operate other compressor(s).
- Prohibit the outdoor unit that is "set to Operation Prohibited" from operating, and only operate other out door unit(s).

# 9. Outline of Control (Indoor Unit)

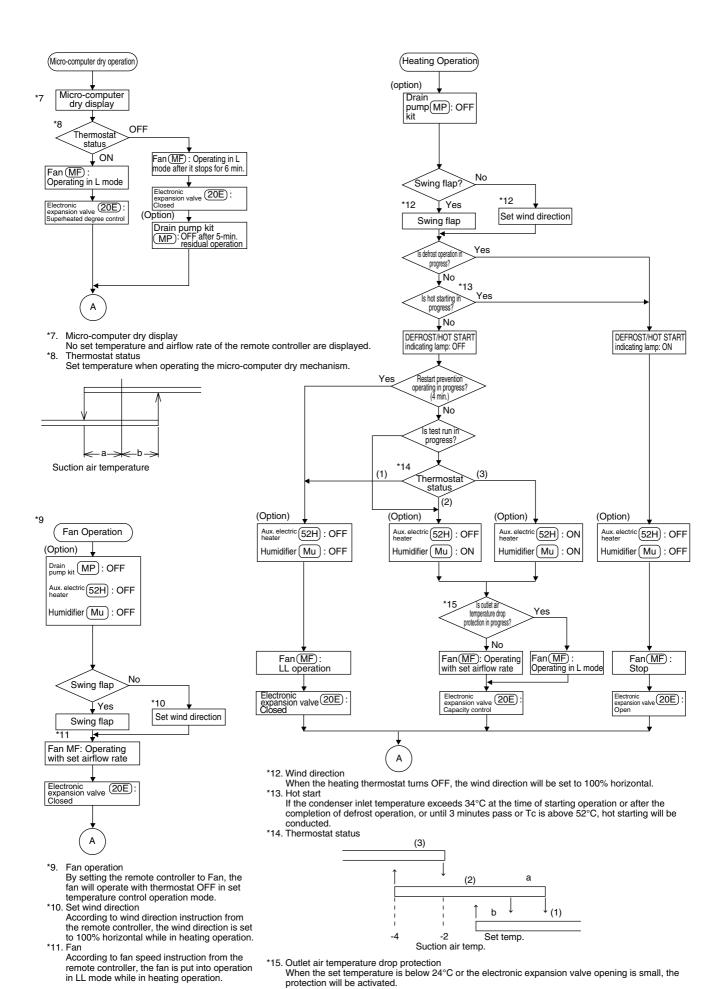
# 9.1 Operation Flow Chart



\*5. Thermostat status



\*6. The FXCQ, FXFQ, FXKQ, and FXSQ series have the drain pump as standard equipment.



#### 9.2 Thermostat Control

#### 9.2.1 Thermostat Control for VRV Multi System

The thermostat control for VRV multi system is available in the three patterns shown below.

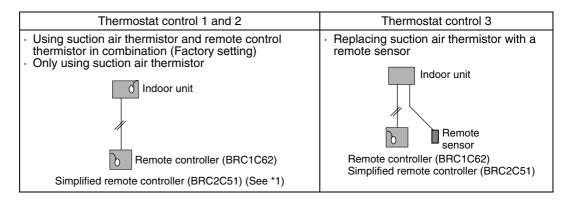
- 1. Using suction air thermistor (body thermostat) and remote control thermistor in combination (Factory setting)
  - For VRV multi system, the suction air thermistor (body thermostat) of indoor unit and the thermistor of remote controller (BRC1C62) are used in combination to control room temperatures.
  - · For the operating ranges of thermistors, refer to information on the following page.

#### 2. Only using suction air thermistor (body thermostat)

- If the remote control thermistor is unable to sample room temperatures, it will be needed to make a change to the thermistor selection from "Remote control thermistor + Suction air thermistor" to "Suction air thermistor" by the use of field setting mode of the remote controller.
- · For control without using a remote controller such as group control, the system will be changed to control only using the suction air thermistor.

#### 3. Replacing suction air thermistor with remote sensor

 If the suction air thermistor is unable to detect accurate room temperatures (in case of the ceiling chamber type), it will be recommended to replace the suction air thermistor of indoor unit with a remote sensor.



Thermosta	at control 2	Thermostat control 3
Only using suction air thermistor: O For group control  Remote controller (BRC1C62)	Since the remote controller is set to group control mode, the thermostat setting of remote controller is automatically changed to "Not use". (See *2)	Replacing suction air thermistors with remote sensors:  Remote sensor Remote controller (BRC1C62)
Only using suction air thermistor: O The remote controller is · wireless remote controller, or · simplified remote controller BRC2C51. (See *1)	Since the remote controller has no thermistor, the thermostat setting of remote controller is automatically changed to "Not use". (See *2)	Replacing suction air thermistor with a remote sensor:  Remote sensor  In case a simplified remote controller is used

- \*1. The simplified remote controller BRC2C51 incorporates a remote control thermostat.
- \*2. The remote controller setting 10 (20) is displayed as 2-01 (Use). For group control, however, it is automatically changed to "Not use" of remote control thermostat.

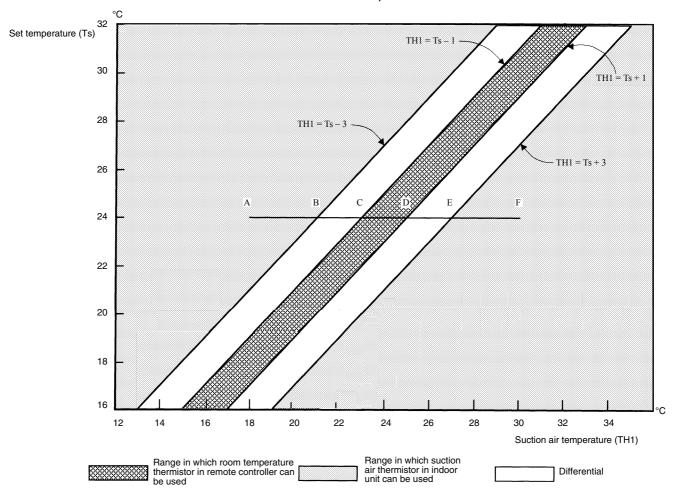
Remark: For the SkyAir Series, factory setting is made to "Only using suction air thermistor".

#### 9.2.2 Room Temperature Thermistor in Remote Controller

Temperature is controlled by both the room temperature thermistor in remote controller and suction air thermistor in the indoor unit. (This is however limited to when the field setting for the room temperature thermistor in remote controller is set to "Use".)

#### Cooling

If there is a significant difference in the set temperature and the suction air temperature, fine adjustment control is carried out using a suction air thermistor in indoor unit, or using the room temperature thermistor in the remote controller near the position of the user when the suction air thermistor in indoor unit is near the set temperature.



#### ■ Ex: When cooling

# Assuming the set temperature in the figure above is 24°C, and the suction air temperature has changed from 18°C to 30°C (A $\rightarrow$ F):

(This example also assumes there are several other air conditioners, the VRV system is off, and that temperature changes even when the thermostat sensor is off.)

Suction air thermistor in indoor unit is used for temperatures from 18°C to 23°C (A  $\rightarrow$  C). Room temperature thermistor in remote controller is used for temperatures from 23°C to 27°C (C  $\rightarrow$  E).

Suction air thermistor in indoor unit is used for temperatures from 27°C to 30°C (E  $\rightarrow$  F).

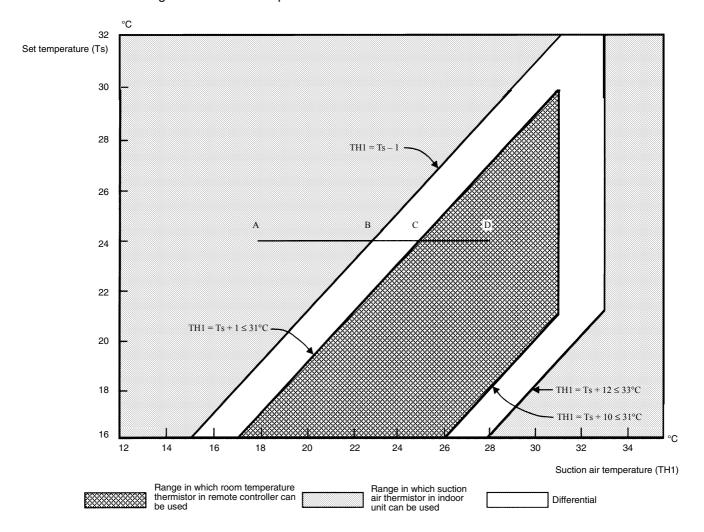
#### And, assuming suction temperature has changed from 30°C to 18°C (F $\rightarrow$ A):

Suction air thermistor in indoor unit is used for temperatures from 30°C to 25°C (F  $\rightarrow$  D). Room temperature thermistor in remote controller is used for temperatures from 25°C to 21°C (D  $\rightarrow$  B).

Suction air thermistor in indoor unit is used for temperatures from 21°C to 18°C (B  $\rightarrow$  A).

#### Heating

When heating, the hot air rises to the top of the room, resulting in the temperature being lower near the floor where the occupants are. When controlling by suction air thermistor in indoor unit only, the unit may therefore be turned off by the thermostat before the lower part of the room reaches the set temperature. The temperature can be controlled so the lower part of the room where the occupants are does not become cold by widening the range in which room temperature thermistor in remote controller can be used so that suction air temperature is higher than the set temperature.



# ■ Ex: When heating Assuming the set temperature in the figure above is 24°C, and the suction air temperature has changed from 18°C to 28°C (A → D):

(This example also assumes there are several other air conditioners, the VRV system is off, and that temperature changes even when the thermostat sensor is off.) Suction air thermistor in indoor unit is used for temperatures from 18°C to 25°C (A  $\rightarrow$  C). Room temperature thermistor in remote controller is used for temperatures from 25°C to 28°C (C  $\rightarrow$  D).

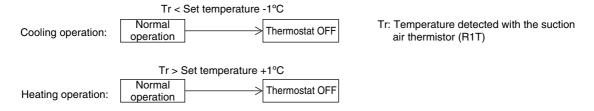
#### And, assuming suction temperature has changed from 28°C to 18°C (D $\rightarrow$ A):

Room temperature thermistor in remote controller is used for temperatures from 28°C to 23°C (D  $\rightarrow$  B).

Suction air thermistor in indoor unit is used for temperatures from 23°C to 18°C (B  $\rightarrow$  A).

#### 9.2.3 Thermostat Control while in Normal Operation

VRV multi systems are set at factory to thermostat control mode using the remote controller. While in normal thermostat differential control mode (i.e., factory setting mode), the thermostat turns OFF when the system reaches a temperature of -1°C from the set temperature while in cooling operation or of +1°C from that while in heating operation.



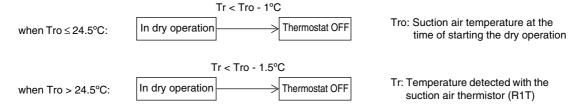
While in a single remote controller group control, the body thermostat is only used for this control.

Furthermore, while in heating operation, cassette-mounted indoor units conduct the thermostat control by a value compensated by -2°C for the value detected with the body thermostat. (Through field settings, the thermostat differential setting can be changed from 1°C to 0.5°C. For details on the changing procedure, refer to information on page onward.)

#### 9.2.4 Thermostat Control in Dry Operation

While in dry operation, the thermostat control is conducted according to suction air temperature at the time of starting the dry operation.

Assuming that the suction air temperature at the time of starting the dry operation is Tro and the suction air temperature in operation is Tr,



Furthermore, while in dry operation mode, fans operate at L flow rate, stops for a period of six minutes while the thermostat is OFF, and then return to operation at L flow rate. (This control is used to prevent a rise in indoor temperature while in thermostat OFF mode.)

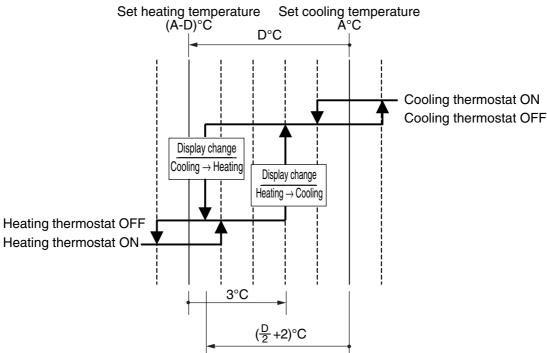
#### 9.2.5 Thermostat Control with Operation Mode Set to "AUTO"

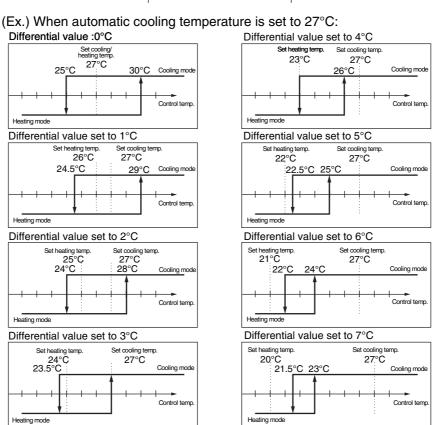
When the operation mode is set to "AUTO" on the remote controller, the system will conduct the temperature control shown below.

Furthermore, setting changes of the differential value (D°C) can be made according to information in the "Field settings with remote controller (P.148 and later)" section.

Mode No.	First code No.	Contents of setting	Second code No.							
			01	02	03	04	05	06	07	80
12	4	Differential value while in "AUTO" operation mode	0°C	1°C	2°C	3°C	4°C	5°C	6°C	7°C

: Factory setting

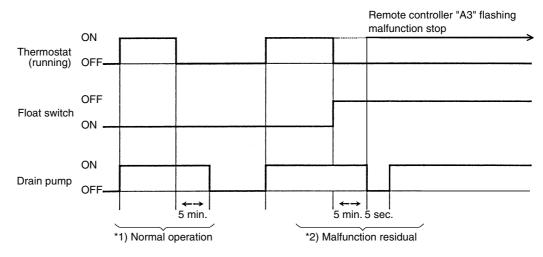




## 9.3 Drain Pump Control

1. The drain pump is controlled by the ON/OFF buttons (4 button (1) - (4) given in the figure below).

# 9.3.1 When the Float Switch is Tripped while the Cooling Thermostat is ON:



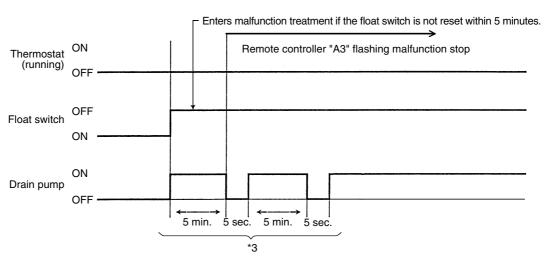
#### \*1. (Normal operation):

The objective of residual operation is to completely drain any moisture adhering to the fin of the indoor unit heat exchanger when the thermostat goes off during cooling operation.

\*2. (Malfunction residual):

The remote controller will display "A3" and the air conditioner will come to an abnormal stop in 5 minutes if the float switch is turned OFF while the cooling thermo. is ON.

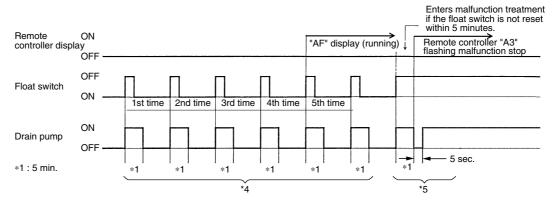
# 9.3.2 When the Float Switch is Tripped while the Cooling Thermostat is OFF:



\*3. (Malfunction residual):

The remote controller will display "A3" and the air conditioner will come to an abnormal stop if the float switch is turned OFF and not turned ON again within 5 minutes while the cooling thermo. is OFF.

# 9.3.3 When the Float Switch is Tripped and "AF" is Displayed on the Remote Controller:



#### \*4. (Malfunction residual):

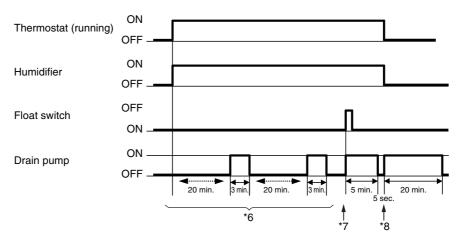
If the float switch is tripped five times in succession, a drain malfunction is determined to have occurred. "AF" is then displayed as operation continues.

#### \*5. (Malfunction residual):

The remote controller will display "A3" and the air conditioner will come to an abnormal stop if the float switch is OFF for more than 5 minutes in the case of \*4.

If a humidifier is connected and the "Drain pump / Humidifier interlock" parameter is set to "Enabled" while in filed setting mode, the following control will be conducted.

#### 1. Float switch activation (1), etc.



- \*6: While in operation with thermostat ON, the drain pump repeats 20-min. OFF and 3-min. ON operation.
- \*7: If the float switch is activated, the drain pump will conduct residual operation for a period of 5 minutes.
- \*8: If the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump will conduct residual operation for a period of 20 minutes.

#### 2. Float switch activation (2), etc.



- \*9: If the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump will conduct residual operation for a period of 20 minutes regardless of its operating status.
- \*10: If the float switch is not reset within a period of 5 minutes after it is activated, the remote controller will display the malfunction code "A3" and the system will make a stop due to malfunction.

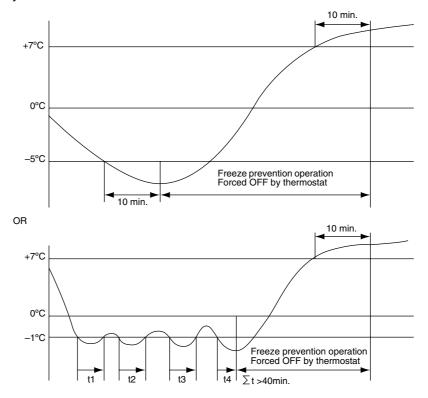
#### 9.4 Freeze Prevention

Freeze Prevention by Off Cycle (Indoor Unit) When the temperature detected by liquid pipe temperature thermistor (R2T) of the indoor unit heat exchanger drops too low, the unit enters freeze prevention operation in accordance with the following conditions, and is also set in accordance with the conditions given below.

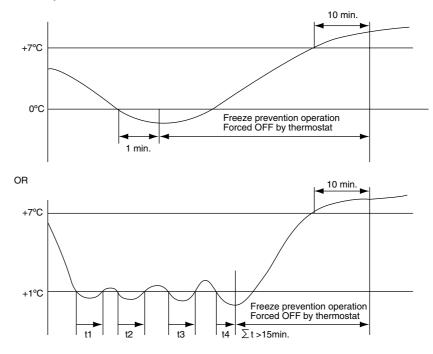
When freeze prevention is activated, the electronic expansion valve is closed, the drain pump turns ON and the fan tap is fixed to L airflow. When the following conditions for stopping are satisfied, it returns.

Conditions for starting freeze prevention: Temperature is -1°C or less for total of 40 min., or temperature is -5°C or less for total of 10 min.

Conditions for stopping freeze prevention: Temperature is +7°C or more for 10 min. continuously



[Conditions for starting when airflow direction is two-way or three-way] Conditions for starting: Temperature is 1°C or less for a total of 15 minutes or 0°C or less for 1 minute continuously.



OFF

Set temperature

#### Heater Control (Optional PCB KRP1B...is required.) 9.5

The heater control is conducted in the following manner.

#### [Normal control]

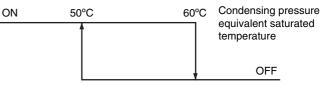
While in heating operation, the heater control (ON/OFF) is conducted as shown on the right.

#### [Overload control]

When the system is overloaded in heating operation, the heater will be turned OFF in the following two manners.

- (1) The heater control (ON/OFF) is conducted through the liquid pipe temperature (R2T) of the indoor unit.
- (2) The heater control (ON/OFF) is conducted by converting the heater temperature into the condensing pressure equivalent saturated temperature (Tc) according to the temperature detection through the high pressure sensor (S1NPH) of the outdoor unit.

2°C 2°C 43°C ON 50°C Liquid pipe temperature OFF



#### [Fan residual operation]

While the heater turns OFF, in order to prevent the activation of the thermal protector, the fan conducts residual operation for a given period of time after the heater turns OFF. (This operation is conducted regardless of with or without heater equipped.)

ON

Residual operation time = 100 seconds on ceiling suspended type or 60 seconds on other types

# 9.6 List of Swing Flap Operations

Swing flaps operate as shown in table below.

			Flap					
			Fan	FXFQ	FXCQ FXHQ FXKQ	FXAQ		
	Hot start from defrosting	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal		
	operation	Wind direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal		
	Defracting eneration	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal		
	Defrosting operation	Wind direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal		
Heating	Thermostat OFF	Swing	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal		
пеаші	memosiai OFF	Wind direction set	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal		
	Hot start from thermostat OFF mode (for prevention	Swing	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal		
	of cold air)	Wind direction set	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal		
	Cton	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed		
	Stop	Wind direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed		
	Thermostat ON in dry	Swing	L*1	Swing	Swing	Swing		
	operation using micro computer	Wind direction set	L*1	Set	Set	Set		
	Thermostat OFF in dry	Swing	OFF or L	Swing	Swing	Swing		
	operation using micro computer	Wind direction set	OFF OF L	Horizontal or Set	Set	Set		
Cooling	Thermostat OFF in	Swing	Set	Swing	Swing	Swing		
Cooling	cooling	Wind direction set	Set	Set	Set	Set		
	Ston	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed		
	Stop	Wind direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed		
	Micro computer control	Swing	L	Swing	Swing	Swing		
	(including cooling operation)	Wind direction set	L	Set	Set	Set		

<sup>\*1.</sup> L or LL only on FXFQ models

## 9.7 Control of Electronic Expansion Valve

Electronic expansion valves in indoor units have the functions of conducting superheated degree control in cooling operation and subcooled degree control in heating operation. However, if the indoor units receive any control command such as a protection control command or a special control command from the outdoor unit, the units will give a priority to the control command.

Superheated degree control in cooling operation

This function is used to adjust the opening of the electronic expansion valve so that superheated degree (SH), which is calculated from the detection temperature (Tg) of the gas pipe thermistor (R3T) and the detection temperature (T1) of the liquid temperature thermistor (R2T) of the indoor unit, will come close to a target superheated degree (SHS). At that time, correction to the superheated degree is made according to the differences ( $\Delta$ T) between set temperature and suction air thermistor temperature.

SH = Tg - T1 SH:Evaporator outlet superheated degree (°C)

Tg:Indoor unit gas pipe temperature (R3T)
T1:Indoor unit liquid pipe temperature (R2T)

SHS (Target SH value) SHS:Target superheated degree

• Normally 5°C.

- $\bullet$  As  $\Delta T$  (Remote controller set temp. Suction air temp.) becomes larger, SHS becomes lower
- As  $\Delta T$  (Remote controller set temp. Suction air temp.) becomes smaller, SHS becomes higher.
- Sub cooled degree control in heating operation

This function is used to adjust the opening of the electronic expansion valve so that the high-pressure equivalent saturated temperature (Tc), which is converted from the detected pressure of the high pressure sensor in the outdoor unit, and the subcooled degree (SC), which is calculated from the detected temperature (T1) of the liquid temperature thermistor (R2T) in the indoor unit, will come close to the target subcooled degree (SCS).

At that time, corrections to the subcooled degree are made according to differences ( $\Delta T$ ) between set temperature and suction air thermistor temperatures.

SC = Tc - T1 SC:Condenser outlet subcooled degree (°C)

Tc:High pressure equivalent saturated temperature detected by the high pressure sensor (S1NPH)
T1:Indoor unit liquid pipe temperature (R2T)

SCS (Target SC value) SCS:Target subcooling degree

Normally 5°C.

- $\bullet$  As  $\Delta T$  (Remote controller set temp. Suction air temp.) becomes larger, SCS becomes lower.
- $\bullet$  As  $\Delta T$  (Remote controller set temp. Suction air temp.) becomes lower, SCS becomes larger.

# Part 5 Test Operation

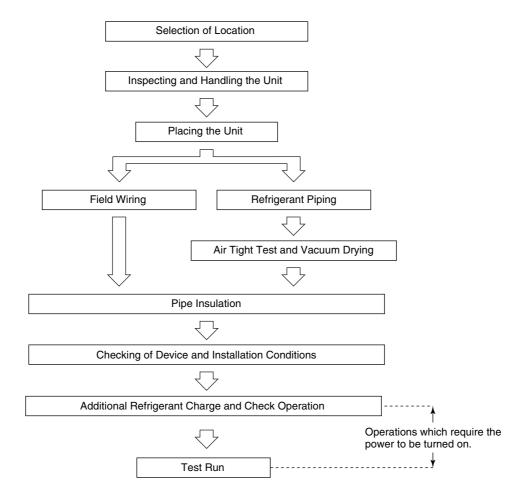
1.	Test	Operation	129
		Installation Process	
	1.2	Procedure and Outline	130
	1.3	Additional Refrigerant Charge Procedure	134
	1.4	Check Operation	144
	1.5	Check in Normal Operation	146
2.	Outo	door Unit PCB Layout	147
3.	Field	l Setting	148
		Field Setting from Remote Controller	
	3.2	Field Setting from Outdoor Unit	166

Test Operation SiBE31-801\_C

# 1. Test Operation

# 1.1 Installation Process

Below Figure shows the installation process. Install in the order of the steps shown.



SiBE31-801\_C Test Operation

#### **Procedure and Outline** 1.2

Follow the following procedure to conduct the initial test operation after installation.

O Is the wiring performed as specified? O Is the designated wire used?

O Is the wiring screw of wiring not loose?

O Is the grounding work completed?

#### **Check Work Prior to Turn Power Supply On**

Check the below items.

- Power wiring
- Control transmission wiring between units
- Earth wire



240V) circuit.

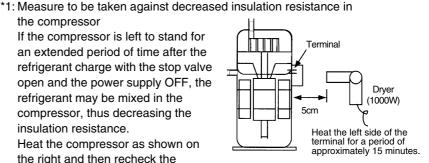
O Is the insulation of the main power supply circuit deteriorated?

Use a 500V megger tester to measure the insulation. (\*1) • Do not use a megger tester for other circuits than 200V (or

the compressor

If the compressor is left to stand for an extended period of time after the refrigerant charge with the stop valve open and the power supply OFF, the refrigerant may be mixed in the compressor, thus decreasing the insulation resistance.

Heat the compressor as shown on the right and then recheck the insulation.



Check on refrigerant piping / insulation materials



Check air tight test and vacuum drying.



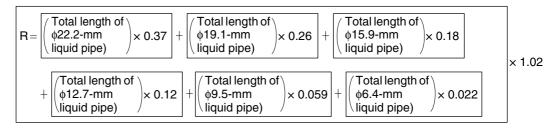
- O Is the pipe size proper?
- O Are the design pressures for the liquid pipe, suction pipe, dual pressure gas pipe, and pressure equalizer pipe (in case of multi units) all not less than 4.0 MPa?
- O Is the pipe insulation material installed securely? Liquid, suction and high & low pressure gas pipe need to be insulated. (Otherwise causes water leak.)
- O Have the air tight test and the vacuum drying been conducted according to the procedure in the Installation Manual?

Test Operation SiBE31-801\_C

Check on amount of refrigerant charge



- Is a proper quantity of refrigerant charged?
   The following method is available for additional charging of refrigerant.
  - (1) Calculate additional refrigerant quantity.
- Calculate a necessary additional refrigerant charging amount according to the procedure for calculation shown below.
- \* Procedure for calculating additional refrigerant charging amount (Unit: 0.1 kg)



#### Correction amount with indoor unit

	System name	Correction amount
	Model RTSYQ10PY1	
Т	Model RTSYQ14PY1	1.3kg
	Model RTSYQ16PY1	2.3kg
	Model RTSYQ20PY1	_

- If there is a refrigerant shortage, charge a liquid refrigerant through the stop valve service port with the stop valves of liquid and those of gas closes after the completion of vacuum drying.
- If the refrigerant charging is still insufficient, "Additional Refrigerant Charge and Check Operation" following the information on P.134~.
  - O Has the additional refrigerant charging amount been recorded on the "Precautions for servicing" label?

Check the stop valves for conditions.

 Check to be sure the stop valves are under the following conditions.

Name System Name	Liquid-pipe stop valve	Equalizing pipe stop valve	Gas pipe stop valve
RTSYQ10~16P	Open	_	Open
RTSYQ20P	Open	Open	Open

SiBE31-801\_C Test Operation

#### 1.2.2 Turn Power On

Turn outdoor unit, function unit and indoor unit power on.



Check the LED display of the outdoor unit PCB.



O Be sure to turn the power on 6 hours before starting operation to protect compressors. (to power on crankcase heater)

Check to be sure the transmission is normal.
 The transmission is normal if the LEDs display conditions as shown in table below.

LED display ○ ON ● OFF ◑ Blinking

		Micro-			COOL / HEAT select					
LED display (Default status before delivery)		computer operation monitor	MODE	TEST	IND	MASTER	SLAVE	noise	Demand	Multi
		HAP	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	H8P
One outdoor unit	One outdoor unit installed		•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•
Multiple outdoor unit	Master	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	0
system (*)	Slave	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	or ●

(\*) The master unit is the outdoor unit to which the transmission wiring for the indoor units is connected.

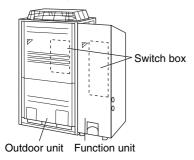
The other outdoor units are slave units.

Make field settings with outdoor unit PCB.



(Reference)

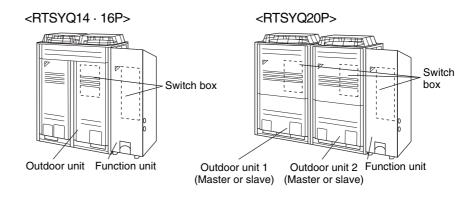
<RTSYQ10P>



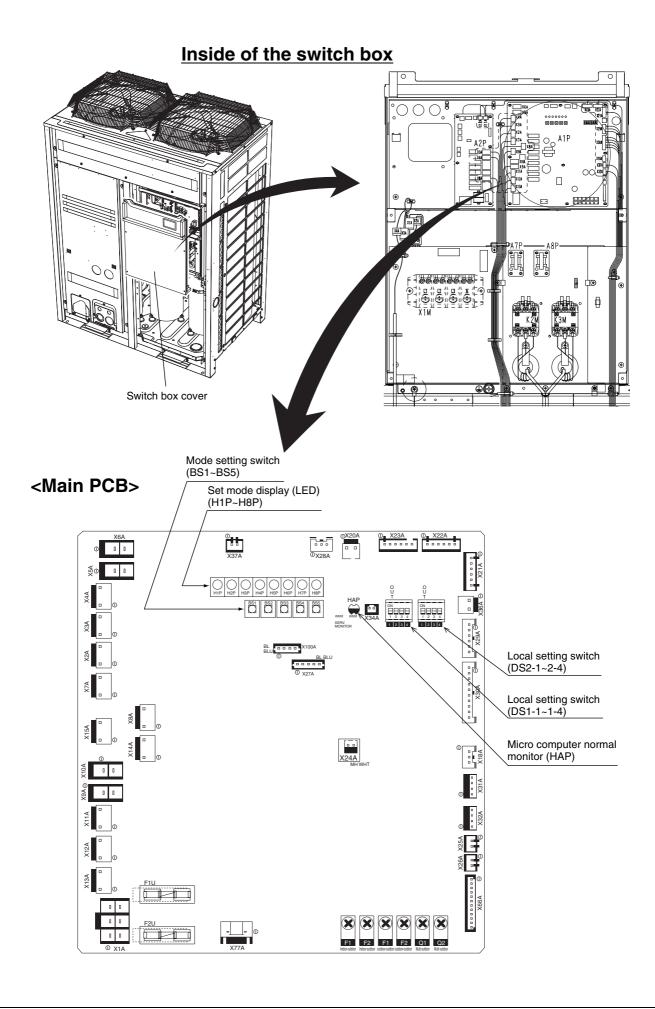
O Make field settings if needed.

(For the setting procedure, refer to information in "3.2. Field Setting from Outdoor Unit" on page 166 onward.)

For the outdoor-multi system, make field settings with the master unit. (Field settings made with the slave unit will be all invalid.)



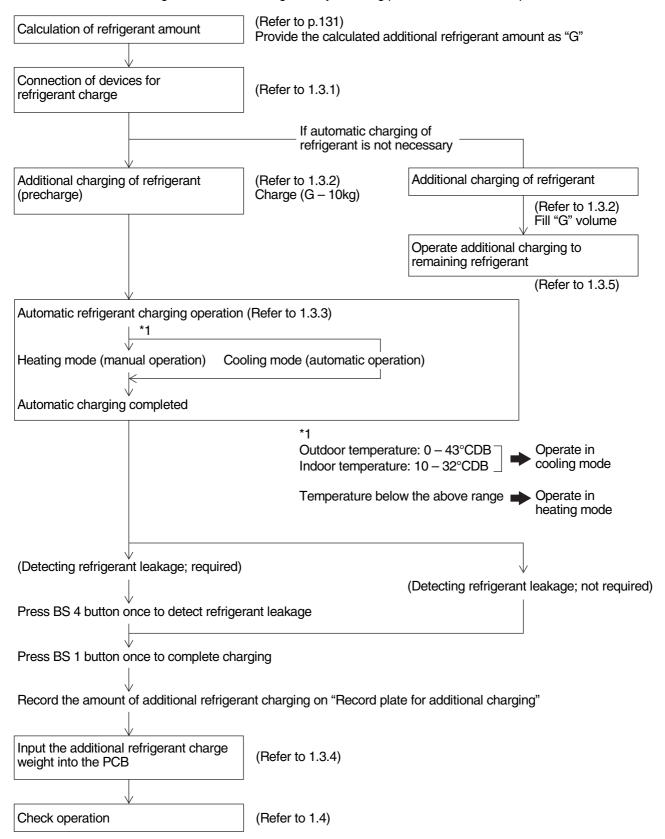
Test Operation SiBE31-801\_C



SiBE31-801\_C Test Operation

# 1.3 Additional Refrigerant Charge Procedure

Charge the additional refrigerant by following procedure before test operation.



Test Operation SiBE31-801\_C



**Note 1.** When the refrigerant charging procedure is done or when pausing, close the valve of the refrigerant tank immediately.

- The refrigerant charge port has a electronic expansion valve and will be closed at the end
  of the refrigerant charging. However, the valve will be opened when operating the unit
  after refrigerant charging.
- If the tank is left with the valve open, the amount of refrigerant which is properly charged may get off point. More refrigerant may be charged by any remaining pressure after the unit has stopped.
- **Note 2.** Perform the settings on the circuit board (A1P) of the outdoor unit and check the LED display after the power is on via the service lid which is in the lid of the electric component box.

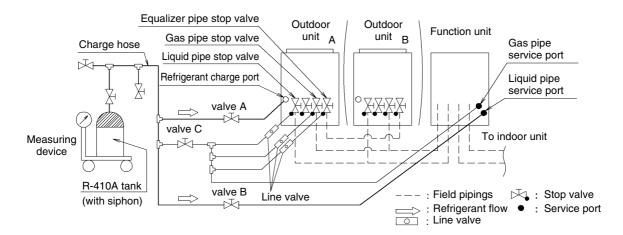


Operate switches with an insulated stick (such as a ball-point pen) to avoid touching the life parts.

Make sure to re-attach the inspection cover into the switch box cover after the job is finished.

- Note 3. If the power of some units is turned off, the charging procedure can not be finished properly.
- **Note 4.** Make sure to turn ON the power 6 hours before starting the operation. This is necessary to warm the crankcase by the electric heater.
- **Note 5.** If operation is performed within 12 minutes after the indoor units, BS units and outdoor unit are turned on, the H2P-LED will be lit and the compressor will not operate.
- **Note 6.** After adding the refrigerant, do not forget to close the lid of the refrigerant charging port. The tightening torque for the lid is 11.5 to 13.9 N•m.
- **Note 7.** In order to ensure uniform refrigerant distribution, it may take the compressor ±10 minutes to start up after the unit has started operation. This is not a malfunction.

# 1.3.1 Connection of Devices for Refrigerant Charge



# 1.3.2 Additional Charging of Refrigerant

#### **Pre-charging**

To speed up the process of charging refrigerant for large systems, it is recommended to first manually charge a portion of the refrigerant first before performing automatic charging.

- 1. Calculate how much refrigerant to be added using the formula explained in the chapter "How to calculate the additional refrigerant to be charged" on P.131.
- 2. The amount of pre-charging is 10 kg less than the calculated amount.
- 3. Open the valve B in the above figure (The valves A and C and the outdoor unit stop valves are to be kept closed.), and additionally charge refrigerant from the function unit liquid pipe service port.
- 4. After fully charged, close the valve B.

SiBE31-801\_C Test Operation



When the leak detection function is not required, complete charging when using the previous described method (unit is not operating) can be done.

If it is not possible to charge the entire quantity through the service port of the liquid pipe stop valve with the unit not operating, refer to "1.3.5 Remaining Refrigerant Charging Method" on page 143.

# 1.3.3 Automatic Refrigerant Charging Operation

After pre-charging, perform the refrigerant charge operation as shown below and charge the remaining refrigerant of the additional charging amount through valve A. (See P.135)

- 1. Turn on power for all the indoor units and outdoor units (for Multi system, all the outdoor units) and the function unit in the whole refrigerant system.
- 2. Make sure to fully open the stop valves of liquid pipe, gas pipe and equalizer pipe (only for Multi system).
  - (Valve A, B, C must be closed)
- 3. Close all front panels except the electric component box front panel and turn the power ON. Make sure all indoor units are connected, refer to "1. How to check how many units are connected" on page 140.
- Note 1: If the H2P LED is not flashing (in 12 minutes time after turning on the power), make sure it is displayed as shown in the "2. Normal system display" on P.140. If the H2P LED is flashing, check the malfunction code on the remote controller "3. Remote controller malfunction code display" on P.141.
  - Note 2: If you perform the refrigerant charging operation within the refrigerant system with one or more units with power OFF, the refrigerant charging operation can not be accomplished properly. For confirming the number of indoor units with power ON, refer to "1. How to check how many units are connected" on page 140.
    - 4. Press the **BS1 MODE** button once if the LEDs combination is not as in the figure below.



Press the BS4 TEST button once.



- 6. Hold the BS4 TEST button down for 5 seconds or more.
- 7. Charging mode judgement

However, if the indoor temperature is 10°C DB or lower or the outdoor temperature is 0°C DB or lower, in some cases the unit will charge in heating mode to increase the indoor temperature.

The unit will automatically select the cooling mode or heating mode for charging.

- Note 1: When charging in cooling mode, the unit will stop operating when the required amount of refrigerant is charged.
  - Note 2: During charging in heating mode, a person must manually close valve A before complete charging is finished. The required amount is the calculated amount (see "5. Example of Connection (R-410A Type)" on page 404), therefore, the weight must be monitored constantly.

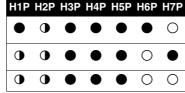
Test Operation SiBE31-801\_C

#### <Charging in heating mode >

#### 8. Start up

Wait while the unit is preparing for charging in heating mode.

Pressure control (for the first minute) Start up control (for the next 2 minutes) Waiting for stable heating



conditions
(for the next ±15 minutes
(according to the system))

It takes about 2 to 10 minutes for the system to become stable.

In case of a small charging amount, the system will start charging the refrigerant before the system reaches the stable state. It may disturb a correct decision and may cause overcharging.

9. Ready



Press the **BS4 TEST** button once within 5 minutes.

If the **BS4 TEST** button is not pushed within 5 minutes,  $Pc^2$  will be displayed on the remote controller. Refer to "3. Remote controller malfunction code display" on P.141.

#### 10. Operation

When the following LED display is shown, open valve A and close the front panel. If the front panel is left open, the system can not operate properly during the refrigerant charging.



<sup>\*</sup> = The state of this LED is not important.

- Note 1:
- When the refrigerant tank is not connected or is left with the valve closed for 30 minutes or more, the outdoor unit will stop operation and the Pc code will be displayed on the remote controller of the indoor unit. Follow the procedure as described in "3. Remote controller malfunction code display" on P.141.
- **Note 2:** When a malfunction occurs, check the display of the remote controller and refer to "3. Remote controller malfunction code display" on P.141.
  - 11. Complete

If the calculated amount of refrigerant is reached, close valve A and press the **BS3 RETURN** button once.

Note:

Always close valve A and remove the refrigerant tank immediately after finishing the refrigerant charge operation.





Beware of the fan blades when you open the front panel.

The fan may still rotate for a while after unit operation has stopped.

SiBE31-801\_C Test Operation

#### 12. In case leak detection function is required

Press the **BS4 TEST** button once for post-processing with regard to the leak detection function and press the **BS1 MODE** button to confirm that charging is completed.

Record the amount that was added on the additional refrigerant charge label provided with the unit and attach it on the back side of the front panel.

Perform the procedure "1.3.4 Procedure for Inputting the Additional Refrigerant Charge Weight into the PCB" as described on page 141.

#### 12. In case leak detection function is not required

Press the **BS1 MODE** button once and the charging is complete.

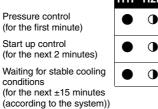
Record the amount that was added on the additional refrigerant charge label provided with the unit and attach it on the back side of the front panel.

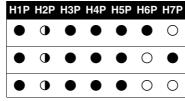
Perform the procedure "1.3.4 Procedure for Inputting the Additional Refrigerant Charge Weight into the PCB" as described on page 141.

#### <Charging in cooling mode>

#### 8. Start up

Wait while the unit is preparing for charging in cooling mode.





It takes about 2 to 10 minutes for the system to become stable.

In case of a small charging amount, the system will start charging the refrigerant before the system reaches the stable state. It may disturb a correct decision and may cause overcharging.

#### 9. Ready



Press the **BS4 TEST** button once within 5 minutes.

If the **BS4 TEST** button is not pushed within 5 minutes,  $Pc^2$  will be displayed on the remote controller. Refer to "3. Remote controller malfunction code display" on page 141.

#### 10. Operation

When the following LED display is shown, open valve A and close the front panel. If the front panel is left open, the system can not operate properly during the refrigerant charging.



\* = The state of this LED is not important.

Note 1:

When the refrigerant tank is not connected or is left with the valve closed for 30 minutes or more, the outdoor unit will stop operation and the P2 code will be displayed on the remote controller of the indoor unit. Follow the procedure as described in "3. Remote controller malfunction code display" on P.141.

**Note 2:** When a malfunction occurs, check the display of the remote controller and refer to "3. Remote controller malfunction code display" on P.141.

Test Operation SiBE31-801\_C

#### 11. Complete



The display on the remote controller shows a flashing PE code for signalling that automatic charging will be finished in about 10 minutes.

When the unit stops operating, close valve A immediately and check the LEDs and check if the PS code is displayed on the remote controller.



If the LED indication is not as shown above, correct the malfunction (as indicated in the display of the remote controller) and restart the complete charging procedure. When the charging amount is little, the PE code may not be displayed, but instead the PE code will be displayed immediately.



Beware of the fan blades when you open the front panel.

The fan may still rotate for a while after unit operation has stopped.

- When the unit displays an out of temperature range, the automatic charging of refrigerant can not be completed.
  - Out of outdoor temperature range



Complete the charging of refrigerant on another time when the outdoor temperature is warmer than  $0^{\circ}$ C DB and colder than  $43^{\circ}$ C DB.

Out of indoor temperature range



Complete the charging of refrigerant on another time when the indoor temperature is warmer than 20°C DB and colder than 32°C DB.

#### 12. In case leak detection function required

Press the **BS4 TEST** button once for post-processing with regard to the leak detection function and press the **BS1 MODE** button to confirm that charging is completed.

Record the amount that was added on the additional refrigerant charge label provided with the unit and attach it on the back side of the front panel.

Perform the procedure "1.3.4 Procedure for Inputting the Additional Refrigerant Charge Weight into the PCB" as described on P.141.

#### 12. In case leak detection function not required

Press the **BS1 MODE** button once and the charging is complete.

Record the amount that was added on the additional refrigerant charge label provided with the unit and attach it on the back side of the front panel.

Perform the procedure "1.3.4 Procedure for Inputting the Additional Refrigerant Charge Weight into the PCB" as described on P.141.

SiBE31-801\_C Test Operation

#### 1. How to check how many units are connected

It is possible to find out how many indoor units are active and connected by operating the pushbutton switch on the printed circuit board (A1P) of the working outdoor unit.

Make sure that all the indoor units connected to the outdoor unit are active.

Follow the 5-step procedure as explained below.

■ The LEDs on the A1P shows the operating status of the outdoor unit and the number of indoor units that are active.

● OFF ○ ON ● Blinking

■ The number of units that are active can be read from the LED display in the "Monitor Mode" procedure below.

**Example**: in the following procedure there are 22 units active:



Wherever during this procedure, press the **BS1 MODE** button if something becomes unclear. You will return to setting mode 1 (H1P= ● "OFF").

#### 1 Setting mode 1 (default system status)



Press the **BS1 MODE** button to switch from setting mode 1 to monitor mode.

#### 2 Monitor mode



Default status display

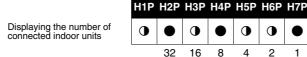
To check the number of indoor units, press the BS2 SET button 5 times.

#### 3 Monitor mode

	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	Н7Р
Selection status of how many connected indoor units to display.	•	•	•	•	0	•	0

Pressing the **BS3 RETURN** button causes the LED display to show the data on the number of indoor units that are connected.

#### 4 Monitor mode



Calculate the number of connected indoor units by adding the values of all ( $H2P\sim H7P$ ) blinking ( $\odot$ ) LEDs together.

In this example: 16+4+2=22 units

Press the **BS1 MODE** button to return to step 1, setting mode 1 (H1P= ● "OFF").

#### 2. Normal system display

LED display (Default status before delivery)		Micro- computer	Mode	Ready/	Cooling/Heating changeover			Low	Demand	Multi
		operation monitor	Mode	Error	Indivi- dual	Bulk (master)	Bulk (slave)	noise	Demand	Watti
		HAP	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	H8P
Single out syst		•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•
Multiple outdoor	Master unit <sup>(a)</sup>	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	0
unit system	Slave unit 1 <sup>(a)</sup>	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Oor●

(a) The state of the H8P (multi) LED in a multi-system shows which unit is the master unit  $(\bigcirc)$ , slave 1 unit  $(\bigcirc)$ .

Only the master unit is connected to the indoor units with interunit wiring.

Test Operation SiBE31-801\_C

#### 3. Remote controller malfunction code display

#### Remote controller heating mode malfunction codes

Error code		
PB recharge operation	Close valve A immediately and press the TEST OPER The operation will restart from the charging mode judg	
ፆታ charge hold	Close valve A immediately. Check following items: - Check if the gas stop valve is opened correctly - Check if the valve of the refrigerant cylinder is opened - Check if the air inlet and outlet of the indoor unit are not obstructed	After correcting the abnormality, restart the automatic charging procedure again.

#### Remote controller cooling mode malfunction codes

Error code						
P8	Charging is almost finished. Ready to close valve A.					
23	Charging is finished. Close valve A and remove the ref	rigerant tank.				
PR, PX replace the cylinder	Close valve A and replace the empty cylinder.  After replacing the cylinder, open valve A again and continue the work (the outdoor unit will not stop operating).					
recharge operation	Close valve A immediately. Restart the automatic charging procedure again.					
<i>਼</i> ੂ charge hold	Close valve A immediately. Check following items:  - Check if the high pressure/low pressure gas pipe, suction gas pipe and liquid pipe stop valves are opened correctly  - Check if the valve of the refrigerant cylinder is opened - Check if the air inlet and outlet of the indoor unit are not obstructed	After correcting the abnormality, restart the automatic charging				
* abnormal stop	Close valve A immediately. Confirm the malfunction code by the remote controller and correct the abnormality by following the "Correcting after abnormal completion of the check operation" on page 145.	procedure again.				

# 1.3.4 Procedure for Inputting the Additional Refrigerant Charge Weight into the PCB

Availability of the leak detection function feature requires input of the additional refrigerant charge amount immediately after finishing the automatic charging. The input must be executed before performing the test operation.



If a wrong value is input for the additional charged refrigerant weight, the accuracy of the leak detection function will decrease.

#### **Procedure**

- 1. Close the electric box lid and all front panels except the one on the side of the electric box.
- 2. Press and hold the **BS1 MODE** button for 5 seconds to enter into setting mode 2. The H1P LED is on  $\bigcirc$ .
- Press the BS2 SET button 14 times.The LED display must be as follows:



Press the **BS3 RETURN** button once as confirmation of the LEDs combination. LEDs will be blinking in function of the last entered setting (factory setting = 0 kg).

4. The weighed and already recorded amount of additional refrigerant charge (not the total amount of refrigerant present in the system) must be entered by selecting the corresponding LED display.

Scroll through the possible LED combinations by pressing the **BS2 SET** button until the LED combination corresponds to the weight of additional refrigerant charge you must input. Select the required input by pressing the **BS3 RETURN** button and confirm the input into the PCB by pressing the **BS3 RETURN** button again.

SiBE31-801\_C Test Operation

Possible LED combinations in function of weight of additional refrigerant charge (= x) to input:

	kg	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	Н7Р
0	x=0	0						
1	0 <x<5< th=""><th>0</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>•</th><th>•</th><th>0</th></x<5<>	0				•	•	0
2	5≤x<10	0		•		•	0	•
3	10≤x<15	0	•	•	•	•	0	0
4	15≤x<20	0		•		0	•	•
5	20≤x<25	0		•		0	•	0
6	25≤x<30	0	•	•	•	0	0	•
7	30≤x<35	0				0	0	0
8	35≤x<40	0		•	0	•	•	•
9	40≤x<45	0	•	•	0	•	•	0
10	45≤x<50	0		•	0	•	0	•
11	50≤x<55	0	•	•	0	•	0	0
12	55≤x<60	0	•	•	0	0	•	•
13	60≤x<65	0	•	•	0	0	•	0
14	65≤x<70	0	•	•	0	0	0	•
15	70≤x<75	0			0	0	0	0
16	75≤x<80	0	•	0	•	•	•	•
17	80≤x<85	0	•	0	•	•	•	0
18	85≤x<90	0		0			0	
19	90≤x<95	0	•	0	•	•	0	0
20	95≤x<100	0	•	0	•	0	•	•
21	100≤x	0	•	0	•	0		0

5. Return to setting mode 1 (= initial state) by pressing the **BS1 MODE** button.



If you get confused in the middle of the input process, press the **BS1 MODE** button to return to setting mode 1 (= initial state).

The H1P LED is off ●.

Resume the input procedure from step 2 onwards.

Perform a check operation as described in "1.4 Check Operation" on P.144.

Test Operation SiBE31-801\_C

# 1.3.5 Remaining Refrigerant Charging Method

When the leak detection function is not required and the entire refrigerant quantity can not be charged through the liquid pipe stop valve service port with the unit not operating (refer to Precharging" on page 135), make sure to charge the remaining charging quantity using the following procedure:

- 1. Turn the power of the indoor unit, the BS unit and the outdoor unit on.
- 2. Make sure to open the stop valves of the suction gas pipe, the high pressure/low pressure gas pipe and the liquid pipe completely.
- 3. Connect the refrigerant charge hose to the refrigerant charging port (for additionally charging).
- 4. When the unit is not operating, push the **BS2 SET** button until the additional refrigerant charging operation function A in setting mode 2 can be defined the H1P LED is on ( $\bigcirc$ ).
- 5. The operation starts automatically. The H2P LED will start flashing (•) and the messages "Test operation" and "Under centralized control" will display on the remote controller.
- 6. After charging the specified quantity of refrigerant, press the **BS3 RETURN** button to stop the operation.

The operation will stop within 30 minutes.

- If charging is not completed after 30 minutes, set and perform the additional refrigerant charging operation again.
- If the additional refrigerant charging operation stops before the passing of 30 minutes, the system may be overcharged.



Never charge extra refrigerant.

- 7. Disconnect the refrigerant charge hose.
- 8. Are the stop valves for both liquid and gas open?
  Is the amount of refrigerant, that has been added, recorded on the refrigerant charge label?

SiBE31-801\_C Test Operation

# 1.4 Check Operation

Make sure to carry out the check operation after the first installation. Otherwise, the
malfunction code "U3" will be displayed on the remote controller and normal operation
cannot be carried out. When the check operation is finished normally, normal operation can
be carried out after approx. 5 minutes.

<In case of Single system>

Settings and display confirmations are to be made at the EL. COMPO. BOX. <In case of Multi system>

Check the settings and display results on the master remote controller.

- In case the unit is operated with the leak detection function available:
  - the outdoor temperature must be 0°C DB~43°C DB
  - the indoor temperature must be 10°C DB~32°C DB

In case the unit is operated out of the temperature range as instructed above, the display of the remote controller shows  $U\vec{s}$  and the unit operates without the availability of the leak detection function.

- In the check operation, the following checks and judgement will be performed:
  - Check of the stop valve opening
  - Check for wrong wiring
  - Check of refrigerant overcharge
  - Initial refrigerant detection
- In case the leak detection function is available, the check operation will last 2 hours, otherwise it takes between 40 and 60 minutes to complete the check operation.
- Abnormalities on indoor units can not be checked for each unit individual. After the check operation is finished, check the indoor units one by one by performing a normal operation using the remote controller.

# 1.4.1 Procedure of Check Operation

- 1. Close all front panels except the front panel of the electric component box.
- Turn ON the power to the outdoor unit and the connected indoor units.Be sure to turn on the power 6 hours before operation in order to have power running to the crankcase heater and to protect the compressor.
- 3. Make the field setting as described in the paragraph "3.2 Field Setting from Outdoor Unit" on page 166.
- 4. Press the **BS1 MODE** button once, and set to the SETTING MODE (H1P LED = OFF).
- In case the leak detection function is required, press and hold the BS4 TEST button down for 5 seconds or more. The unit will start the test operation.

In case the leak detection function is not required,

go into setting mode 2 by pressing the **BS1 MODE** button for 5 seconds. The H1P LED is on  $\bigcirc$ . Perform following steps.

1) Press the BS2 SET button 3 times.



2) Press the BS3 RETURN button once to confirm.



3) Press the BS2 SET button in order to change the LED display to the following display.



- 4) Press the **BS3 RETURN** button once to confirm.
- Press the BS3 RETURN button a second time to start the test operation. The unit will start the test operation.

Test Operation SiBE31-801\_C

■ The test operation is automatically carried out in cooling mode, the H2P LED will light up and the messages "Test operation" and "Under centralized control" will display on the remote controller.

- It may take 10 minutes to bring the state of the refrigerant uniform before the compressor starts.
- During the test operation, the refrigerant running sound or the magnetic sound of a solenoid valve may become loud and the LED display may change, but these are not malfunctions.
- During the test operation, it is not possible to stop the unit operation from a remote controller. To abort the operation, press the BS3 RETURN button. The unit will stop after ±30 seconds.
- 6. Close the front panel in order to let it not be the cause of misjudgement.
- 7. Check the test operation results by the LED display on the outdoor unit.



8. When the test operation is fully completed, normal operation will be possible after 5 minutes. Otherwise, refer to "Correcting after abnormal completion of the check operation" on page 145 to take actions for correcting the abnormality.

#### Correcting after abnormal completion of the check operation

The test operation is only completed if there is no malfunction code displayed on the remote controller. In case of a displayed malfunction code, perform the following actions to correct the abnormality:

## 1.4.2 Confirm the Malfunction Code on the Remote Controller

Installation error	Error code	Remedial action
The stop valve of an outdoor unit is left closed.	83 84 83 88 UF	Open the stop valve.
The phases of the power to the outdoor unit is reversed.	u i	Exchange two of the three phases (L1, L2, L3) to make a positive phase connection.
No power is supplied to an outdoor or indoor unit (including phase interruption).	LE U I UY	Check if the power wiring for the outdoor units are connected correctly.
Incorrect interconnections between units.	IJ₽	Check if the refrigerant line piping and the unit wiring are consistent with each other.
Refrigerant overcharge.	83 88 UF	Recalculate the required amount of refrigerant from the piping length and correct the refrigerant charge level by recovering any excessive refrigerant with a refrigerant recovery machine.
Insufficient refrigerant.	84 83	Check if the additional refrigerant charge has been finished correctly.  Recalculate the required amount of refrigerant from the piping length and add an adequate amount of refrigerant.
The added amount of refrigerant was not inputted after automatic charging.	PF	Availability of the leak detection function feature requires input of the additional refrigerant charge amount immediately after finishing the automatic charging. Refer to "1.3.4 Procedure for Inputting the Additional Refrigerant Charge Weight into the PCB" on page 141.
In case the test operation was interrupted or the unit was operating out of the instructed temperature range, the initial refrigerant detection has failed.	из	In case the test operation was interrupted, perform the test operation again. In case the unit was operating out of the instructed temperature range, the unit can still be operated normally, but the leak detection function will not be available. Perform the test operation again within the instructed temperature range.

- After correcting the abnormality, press the BS3 RETURN button and reset the malfunction code.
- Carry out the test operation again and confirm that the abnormality is properly corrected.

SiBE31-801\_C Test Operation

# 1.5 Check in Normal Operation

After all installation works are completed, operate the unit normally and check the following:

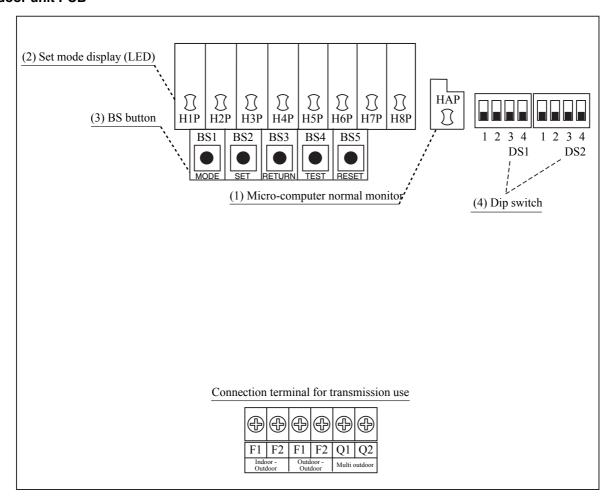
- Make sure the indoor units and outdoor unit are operating normally.
- Operate each indoor unit separately and make sure the corresponding outdoor unit is also operating properly.
- Check if cold or hot air is coming out from the indoor unit.
- Push the fan direction and fan strength buttons on the remote controller to check if they are operating properly.



- Heating is not possible if the outdoor temperature is 24°C or higher. Refer to the operation manual.
- If a knocking sound is heard in the liquid compression of the compressor, stop the unit immediately and then energize the crankcase heater for a sufficient length of time before restarting the operation.
- Once stopped, the compressor will not restart in about 5 minutes, even if the ON/OFF button on the remote controller is pushed.
- When the system operation is stopped by the remote controller, the outdoor unit may continue operation for a maximum of 5 minutes.
- The outdoor fan may rotate at low speeds in the night-time low noise setting or the external low noise level setting is made; but this is not a malfunction.

# 2. Outdoor Unit PCB Layout

#### **Outdoor unit PCB**



- (1) Micro-computer normal monitor

  This monitor blinks while in normal operation, and turns on or off when a malfunction occurs.
- (2) Set mode display (LED) LEDs display mode according to the setting.
- (3) BS button Used to change mode.
- (4) Dip switch Used to make field settings.

# 3. Field Setting

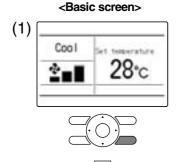
# 3.1 Field Setting from Remote Controller

Individual function of indoor unit can be changed from the remote controller. At the time of installation or after service inspection / repair, make the local setting in accordance with the following description.

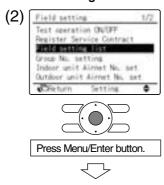
Wrong setting may cause malfunction.

(When optional accessory is mounted on the indoor unit, setting for the indoor unit may be required to change. Refer to information in the option handbook.)

#### 3.1.1 Wired Remote Controller < BRC1E51>

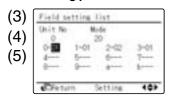


#### <Field setting menu screen>

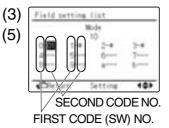


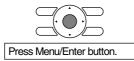
<Field setting screen>

#### In the case of individual setting per indoor unit



# In the case of group total setting





- Press and hold Cancel button for 4 seconds or more.
   Field setting menu is displayed.
- 2 Select Field setting list in the field setting menu, and press Menu/Enter button.
  Field setting list screen is displayed.
- 3 Highlight the mode, and select desired "Mode No." by using ▲▼ (Up/Down) button.
- 4 In the case of setting per indoor unit during group control (When Mode No. such as 20, 21, 22, 23, 25 are selected), highlight the unit No. and select "Indoor unit No." to be set by using ▲▼ (Up/Down) button. (In the case of group total setting, this operation is not needed.)

  In the case of individual setting per indoor unit, current settings are displayed. And, SECOND
- 5 Highlight SECOND CODE NO. of the FIRST CODE NO. to be changed, and select desired "SECOND CODE NO." by using ▲▼ (Up/Down) button. Multiple identical mode number settings

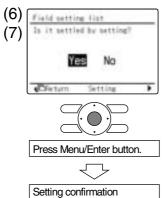
CODE NO. " - " means no

function.

are available.

In the case of group total setting, all of SECOND CODE NO. which may be set are displayed as " \* ". " \* " is changed to SECOND CODE NO. to be set. And, SECOND CODE NO. " - " means no function.





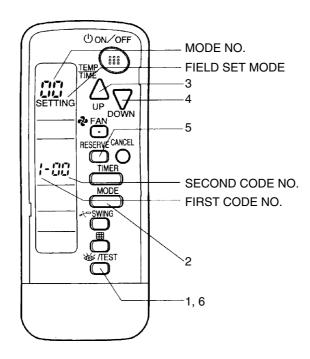
- **6** Press Menu/Enter button. Setting confirmation screen is displayed.
- 7 Select Yes and press Menu/ Enter button. Setting details are determined and field setting list screen returns.
- 8 In the case of multiple setting changes, repeat "(3)" to "(7)".
- **9** After all setting changes are completed, press Cancel button twice.
- 10 Backlight goes out, and "Connection under check Please wait for a moment" is displayed for initialization. After the initialization, the basic screen returns.

# **↑** CAUTION

- When an optional accessory is installed on the indoor unit, settings of the indoor unit may be changed. See the manual of the optional accessory.
- For field setting details of the outdoor unit, see installation manual attached to the outdoor unit.

## 3.1.2 Wireless Remote Controller - Indoor Unit

**BRC7C** type **BRC7E** type **BRC4C** type



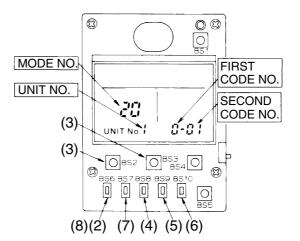
- 1. When in the normal mode, push the " button for 4 seconds or more, and operation then enters the "field set mode."
- 2. Select the desired "mode No." with the " MODE " button.
- 3. Pushing the "  $\stackrel{\triangle}{\Box}$  " button, select the first code No.
- 4. Pushing the " button, select the second code No.
  5. Push the timer " button and check the settings.
- 6. Push the " button to return to the normal mode.

#### (Example)

When setting the filter sign time to "Filter Dirtiness-High" in all group unit setting, set the Mode No. to "10", Mode setting No. to "0" and second code No. to "02".

# 3.1.3 Simplified Remote Controller

BRC2A51 BRC2C51



- 1. Remove the upper part of remote controller.
- 2. When in the normal mode, press the [BS6] BUTTON (2) (field set), and the FIELD SET MODE is entered.
- 3. Select the desired MODE No. with the [BS2] BUTTON (③) (temperature setting ▲) and the [BS3] BUTTON (③) (temperature setting ▼).
- 4. During group control, when setting by each indoor unit (mode No. 20, 22, and 23 have been selected), push the [BS8] (4) BUTTON (unit No.) and select the INDOOR UNIT NO. to be set. (This operation is unnecessary when setting by group.)
- 5. Push the [BS9] BUTTON (5) (set A) and select FIRST CODE NO.
- 6. Push the [BS10] BUTTON (6) (set B) and select SECOND CODE NO.
- 7. Push the [BS7] BUTTON (7) (set/cancel) once and the present settings are SET.
- 8. Push the [BS6] BUTTON (®) (field set) to return to the NORMAL MODE.
- 9. (Example) If during group setting and the time to clean air filter is set to FILTER CONTAMINATION HEAVY, SET MODE NO. to "10", FIRST CODE NO. to "0", and SECOND CODE NO. to "02".

# 3.1.4 Setting Contents and Code No. – VRV Indoor unit

VRV	Mode	First	Setting Contents		Second Code No.(Note 3)								Details
system indoor	No. Note 2	code No.			0	1	C	)2	(	)3	(	)4	No
unit settings	10(20)	0	Filter contamination heavy/ light (Setting for display time to clean air filter) (Sets display time to clean	Ultra long life filter	Light	Approx. 10,000 hrs.	Heavy	Approx. 5,000 hrs.	-	_	-	_	(1)
			air filter to half when there is heavy filter contamination.)	Long life filter		Approx. 2,500 hrs.		Approx. 1,250 hrs.					
				Standard filter		Approx. 200 hrs.		Approx. 100 hrs.					
		1	Long life filter type		Long li	fe filter	Ultra Ion	g life filter	-	_	-	_	(2)
		2	Room temperature thermisto remote controller	r in	controlle	note r + Body nostat		body nostat	cont	remote roller nostat	-	_	(3)
		3	Display time to clean air filter calculation (Set when filter si to be displayed.)		Dis	play	No d	isplay	-	_	_	_	(4)
		5	Information to intelligent Mar intelligent Touch Controller	ager,	value (o	it sensor r remote sor if lled).	set by 1	value as 0-2-X or 6-X.	-	_	-	_	_
		6	Thermostat sensor in group (	control	only (or sens	t sensor remote sor if lled).	sens remote installe	oth unit or (or sensor if d) AND sensor.	-	_	-	_	_
	11(21)	7	Airflow adjustment		0	FF	Completion of airflow adjustment		Start of airflow adjustment		_		(5)
	12(22)	0	Optional accessories output (field selection of output for a wiring)		turned	or unit ON by nostat	_		Operation output		Malfunction output		(6)
		1	ON/OFF input from outside ( ON/OFF is to be controlled froutside.)		Force	d OFF	ON/OFF control		External protection device input		-		(7)
		2	Thermostat differential chang (Set when remote sensor is to		1'	,C	0.5°C		_		-	_	(8)
		3	Airflow setting when heating thermostat is OFF	,	LL		Set fan speed		_				(9)
		4	Automatic mode differential		01:0	02:1	03:2	04:3	05:4	06:5	07:6	08:7	(10)
		5	Power failure automatic rese	t	Not eq	uipped	Equipped				_		(11)
		6	Airflow setting when Cooling thermo	stat is OFF		L	Set fan speed		-		-	_	(12)
	13(23)	0	Setting of normal airflow			١		1		S	-	_	(13)
		1	Selection of airflow direction (Set when a blocking pad kit has been		F (4 dir	ections)	⊤ (3 dir	ections)		(2 tions)	-	_	(14)
		3	Operation of downward flow fla	ap: Yes/No	Equi	pped	Not eq	uipped	-	_	-	_	(15)
		4	Field set airflow position setti	ng	Draft pr	evention	Star	ndard	So	iling iling ention	-	_	(16)
		5	Setting of static pressure selection		Star	dard		static sure	-	_	-	_	(17)
		6	External Static Pressure Settings		01:30 09:120	02:50 10:130	03:60 11:140	04:70 12:150	05:80 13:160	06:90 14:180	07:100 15:200		(18)
	15(25)	1	Thermostat OFF excess hum	Not eq	uipped	Equipped				<u> </u>		(19)	
		2	Direct duct connection (when the indoor unit and he ventilation unit are connected directly.) *Note 6		Not eq	uipped	Equipped				-	_	(20)
		3	Drain pump humidifier interloc	k selection	Not eq	uipped	Equi	pped	_		_		(21)
		5	Field set selection for individuentilation setting by remote		Not eq	uipped	Equi	pped	-	_	_	_	(22)



1. Settings are made simultaneously for the entire group, however, if you select the mode No. inside parentheses, you can also set by each individual unit. Setting changes however cannot be checked except in the individual mode for those in parentheses.

- 2. The mode numbers inside parentheses cannot be used by wireless remote controllers, so they cannot be set individually. Setting changes also cannot be checked.
- 3. Marked are factory setting.
- 4. Do not make settings other than those described above. Nothing is displayed for functions the indoor unit is not equipped with.
- 5. "88" may be displayed to indicate the remote controller is resetting when returning to the normal mode.
- 6. If the setting mode to "Equipped", heat reclaim ventilation fan conducts the fan residual operation by linking to indoor unit.

# 3.1.5 Applicable Range of Field Setting

	Ceiling	mounted	cassette	<del></del>	Slim	Concealed	Concealed	Concealed	Concealed	Ceiling	Wall	Floor		4-way blow	Outdoor air
	Roundflow	4-way blow	2-way blow	Corner type	concealed ceiling unit	ceiling unit (small)	ceiling unit	ceiling unit	(large)	suspended unit	mounted unit	standing unit	floor standing unit	ceiling suspended unit	processing unit
	FXFQ	FXZQ	FXCQ	FXKQ	FXDQ	FXDQ	FXSQ	FXMQ	FXMQ	FXHQ	FXAQ	FXLQ	FXNQ	FXUQ	FXMQ- MF
Filter sign	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ultra long life filter sign	0	0	0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Room temperature thermistor in remote controller	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
Set fan speed when thermostat OFF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
Airflow adjustment Ceiling height	0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0	_	_	_	0	_
Airflow direction	0	0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0	_
Airflow direction adjustment (Down flow operation)	_	_	_	0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Airflow direction adjustment range	0	0	0	0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Field set fan speed selection	0	_	_	_	O* <b>1</b>	_	_	_	_	0	_	_	_	_	_
Discharge air temp. (Cooling)	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0
Discharge air temp. (Heating)	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0

<sup>\*1</sup> Static pressure selection

# 3.1.6 Detailed Explanation of Setting Modes

#### (1) Filter Sign Setting

If switching the filter sign ON time, set as given in the table below.

#### **Set Time**

Filter Specs. Setting	Standard Filter	Long Life Filter	Ultra Long Life Filter		
Contamination Light	200 hrs.	2,500 hrs.	10,000 hrs.		
Contamination Heavy	100 hrs.	1,250 hrs.	5,000 hrs.		

#### (2) Ultra Long Life Filter Sign Setting

When a long life filter or a ultra long life filter is installed, the filter sign timer setting must be changed.

#### **Setting Table**

Mode No.	Mode No. First Code No.		Setting		
10 (20)	1	01	Long Life Filter		
	I	02	Ultra Long Life Filter		

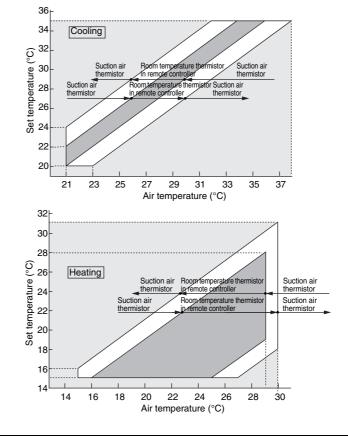
#### (3) Selection of Thermistor

Select the thermistor to control room temperature.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Thermistor that controls room temperature
10 (20)	2	01	Room temperature thermistor in remote controller and suction air thermistor for indoor unit
		02	Suction air thermistor for indoor unit

The factory setting for the Second Code No. is "01" and room temperature is controlled by the indoor unit suction air thermistor and room temperature thermistor in remote controller. (For details, see the figures below.)

In case that is impossible to install remote controller in the room, change the Second Code No. to "02".



## (4) "Filter Cleaning" Displayed or Not Displayed

Whether or not to display "Filter Cleaning" after operation of certain duration can be selected.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	"Filter Cleaning" display
10 (20)	2	01	Display
	3	02	No display

#### (5) Airflow Adjustment (AUTO)

#### **External Static Pressure Settings**

Make settings in either method (a) or method (b) as explained below.

- (a) Use the airflow auto adjustment function to make settings. Airflow auto adjustment: The volume of blow-off air is automatically adjusted to the rated quantity.
- (b) Select External Static Pressure with Remote Controller Check that 01 (OFF) is set for the "SECOND CODE NO." in "MODE NO. 21" for airflow adjustment on an indoor unit basis in Table 4. The "SECOND CODE NO." is set to 01 (OFF) at factory setting. Change the "SECOND CODE NO." as shown in Table according to the external static pressure of the duct to be connected.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Airflow adjustment
		01	OFF
11 (21)	11 (21) 7	02	Completion of airflow adjustment
		03	Start of airflow adjustment

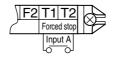
#### (6) Optional Output Switching

Using this setting, "operation output signal" and "abnormal output signal" can be provided. Output signal is output between terminals K1 and K2 of "customized wiring adaptor," an optional accessory.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Remarks
		01	Indoor unit thermostat ON/OFF signal is provided.
12 (22)	0	03	Output linked with "ON/OFF" of remote controller is provided.
	U	04	In case of "Malfunction Display" appears on the remote controller, output is provided.

#### (7) External ON/OFF Input

This input is used for "ON/OFF operation" and "Protection device input" from the outside. The input is performed from the T1-T2 terminal of the operation terminal block (X1A) in the electric component box.



#### **Setting Table**

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Operation by input of the signal A
		01	ON: Forced stop (prohibition of using the remote controller) OFF: Permission of using the remote controller
12 (22)		02	
		03	ON: Operation OFF: The system stops, then the applicable unit indicates "A0".

#### (8) Thermostat Switching

Differential value during thermostat ON/OFF control can be changed. (For details, refer to "9.2.3 Thermostat Control while in Normal Operation" on P.119.)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Differential value
12(22)	2	01	1°C
	2	02	0.5°C

#### (9) Airflow Setting When Heating Thermostat is OFF

This setting is used to set airflow when heating thermostat is OFF.

When thermostat OFF airflow volume up mode is used, careful consideration is required before deciding installation location. During heating operation, this setting takes precedence over "(8) Thermostat Switching."

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
12 (22)	2	01	LL airflow
12 (22)	3	02	Preset airflow

#### (10) Setting of Operation Mode to "AUTO"

This setting makes it possible to change differential values for mode selection while in automatic operation mode.

Mode No.	First code No.	Second code No.							
Mode No.	First code No.	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
12 (22)	4	0°C	1°C	2°C	3°C	4°C	5°C	6°C	7°C

The automatic operation mode setting is made by the use of the "Operation Mode Selector" button.

#### (11) Auto Restart after Power Failure Reset

For the air conditioners with no setting for the function (same as factory setting), the units will be left in the stop condition when the power supply is reset automatically after power failure reset or the main power supply is turned on again after once turned off. However, for the air conditioners with the setting (same as factory setting), the units may start automatically after power failure reset or the main power supply turned on again (return to the same operation condition as that of before power failure).

For the above reasons, when the unit is set enabling to utilize "Auto restart function after power failure reset", utmost care should be paid for the occurrence of the following situation.



- Caution 1. The air conditioner starts operation suddenly after power failure reset or the main power supply turned on again. Consequently, the user might be surprised (with question for the reason why).
  - 2. In the service work, for example, turning off the main power switch during the unit is in operation, and turning on the switch again after the work is completed start the unit operation (the fan rotates).

#### (12) Airflow when Cooling Thermostat is OFF

This is used to set airflow to "LL airflow" when cooling thermostat is OFF.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
12 (22)	6	01	LL airflow
	O	02	Preset airflow

## (13) Setting of Normal Airflow

Make the following setting according to the ceiling height. The second code No. is set to "01" at the factory.

## ■ In the Case of FXAQ, FXHQ

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
			Wall mounted type: Standard
13(23)	13(23) 0	02	Wall mounted type: Slight increase
			Wall mounted type: Normal increase

#### ■ In the Case of FXFQ25~80

Mode	First	Second				
No.	code No.	code No.	Setting	4-way Outlets	3-way Outlets	2-way Outlets
		01	Standard (N)	Lower than 2.7 m	Lower than 3.0 m	Lower than 3.5 m
13 (23)	0	02	High Ceiling (H)	Lower than 3.0 m	Lower than 3.3 m	Lower than 3.8 m
		03	Higher Ceiling (S)	Lower than 3.5 m	Lower than 3.5 m	_

#### ■ In the Case of FXFQ100~125

Mode	First	Second			Ceiling height	
No.	code No.	code No.	Setting	4-way Outlets	3-way Outlets	2-way Outlets
		01	Standard (N)	Lower than 3.2 m	Lower than 3.6 m	Lower than 4.2 m
13 (23)	0	02	High Ceiling (H)	Lower than 3.6 m	Lower than 4.0 m	Lower than 4.2 m
	03 Higher 0		Higher Ceiling (S)	Lower than 4.2 m	Lower than 4.2 m	

#### ■ In the Case of FXUQ71~125

Mode	First	Second	0		Ceiling height	
No.	code No.	code No.	Setting	4-way Outlets	3-way Outlets	2-way Outlets
		01	Standard (N)	Lower than 2.7 m	Lower than 3.0 m	Lower than 3.5 m
13 (23)	0	02	High Ceiling (H)	Lower than 3.0 m	Lower than 3.5 m	Lower than 3.8 m
		03	Higher Ceiling (S)	Lower than 3.5 m	Lower than 3.8 m	_

## (14) Airflow Direction Setting

Set the airflow direction of indoor units as given in the table below. (Set when optional air outlet blocking pad has been installed.) The second code No. is factory setting to "01."

#### **Setting Table**

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
		01	F: 4-direction airflow
13 (23)	13 (23)		T: 3-direction airflow
		03	W: 2-direction airflow

#### (15) Operation of Downward Flow Flap: Yes/No

Only the model FXKQ has the function.

When only the front-flow is used, sets yes/no of the swing flap operation of down-flow.

#### **Setting Table**

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
13 (23)	12 (22)	01	Down-flow operation: Yes
13 (23)	13 (23)		Down-flow operation: No

## (16) Setting of Airflow Direction Adjustment Range

Make the following airflow direction setting according to the respective purpose.



#### **Setting Table**

		T.	T
Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
		01	Upward (Draft prevention)
13 (23)	4	02	Standard
		03	Downward (Ceiling soiling prevention)

<sup>\*</sup> Some indoor unit models are not equipped with draft prevention (upward) function.

## (17) Setting of the Static Pressure Selection (for FXDQ model)

Model No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	External static pressure
13 (23)	5	01	Standard (15Pa)
	3	02	High static pressure (44Pa)

# (18) External Static Pressure Settings (for FXMQ-P model)

ressure Settings (for FXMQ-P model)						
MODE NO.	FIRST CODE NO.	SECOND CODE NO.	External Static Pressure			
		01	30Pa (*1)			
		02	50Pa			
		03	60Pa			
		04	70Pa			
		05	80Pa			
	06	06	90Pa			
		07	100Pa			
13 (23)		08	110Pa			
		09	120Pa			
		10	130Pa			
		11	140Pa			
		12	150Pa			
		13	160Pa			
		14	180Pa (*2)			
		15	200Pa (*2)			

The "SECOND CODE NO." is set to 07 (an external static pressure of 100 Pa) at factory setting.

<sup>\*1</sup> The FXMQ50 · 63 · 80 · 100 · 125 · 140PVE cannot be set to 30 Pa.

<sup>\*2</sup> The FXMQ20 · 25 · 32 · 40PVE cannot be set to 180 or 200 Pa.

## (19) Humidification When Heating Thermostat is OFF

Setting to "Humidification Setting" turns ON the humidifier if suction air temperature is 20°C or above and turns OFF the humidifier if suction air temperature is 18°C or below when the heating thermostat is OFF.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
15 (25)	1	01	_
	I	02	Setting of humidifier

#### (20) Setting of Direct Duct Connection

This is used when "fresh air intake kit equipped with fan" is connected. The indoor fan carries out residual operation for one minute after the thermostat is stopped. (For the purpose of preventing dust on the air filter from falling off.)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
		01	Without direct duct connection
15 (25)	2	02	With direct duct connection equipped with fan

#### (21) Interlocked Operation between Humidifier and Drain Pump

This is used to interlock the humidifier with the drain pump. When water is drained out of the unit, this setting is unnecessary.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
		01	Individual operation of humidifier
15 (25)	5 (25) 3	02	Interlocked operation between humidifier and drain pump

## (22) Individual Setting of Ventilation

This is set to perform individual operation of heat reclaim ventilation using the remote controller/central unit when heat reclaim ventilation is built in.

(Switch only when heat reclaim ventilation is built in.)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
	15 (25) 5	01	_
15 (25)		02	Individual operation of ventilation

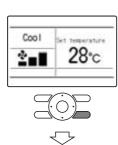
# 3.1.7 Centralized Control Group No. Setting

#### **BRC1E Type**

In order to conduct the centralized remote control using the centralized remote controller and the unified ON/OFF controller, Group No. settings should be made by group using the operating remote controller.

Make Group No. settings for centralized remote control using the operating remote controller.

(1) <Basic screen>



 Press and hold Cancel button for 4 seconds or more. Field setting menu in displayed.

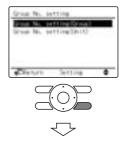
(2) <Field setting menu screen>



2. Select Group No. setting the field setting menu, and press Menu/Enter button.

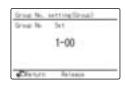
Group No. setting screen is displayed.

(3) <Group No. setting>



 Select Group No. setting (Group), and press Menu/Enter button. Group No. setting (Group) screen is displayed.

(3) <Group No. setting (Group)>



 Select the group No. by using ▲▼ (Up/Down) button. Press Menu/Enter button.

#### Note:

- For wireless remote controller, see the following.
- For setting group No. of HRV and wiring adaptor for other air conditioners, etc., refer to the instruction manual attached.

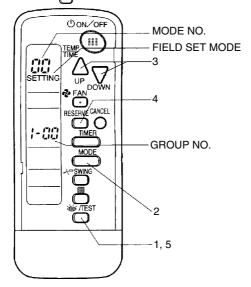
#### **NOTICE**

Enter the group No. and installation place of the indoor unit into the attached installation table. Be sure to keep the installation table with the operation manual for maintenance.

## **BRC7C Type BRC7E Type BRC4C Type**

■ Group No. setting by wireless remote controller for centralized control

- 1. When in the normal mode, push " button for 4 seconds or more, and operation then enters the "field set mode."
- 2. Set mode No. "00" with "  $\stackrel{\text{\tiny MODE}}{\longleftarrow}$  " button.
- 3. Set the group No. for each group with "  $\bigcirc$  " "  $\bigcirc$  " button (advance/backward).
- 4. Enter the selected group numbers by pushing " button.
  5. Push " button and return to the normal mode.

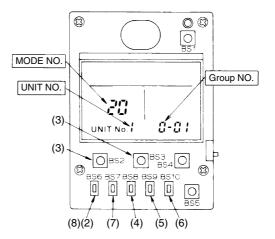


# BRC2A Type BRC2C Type

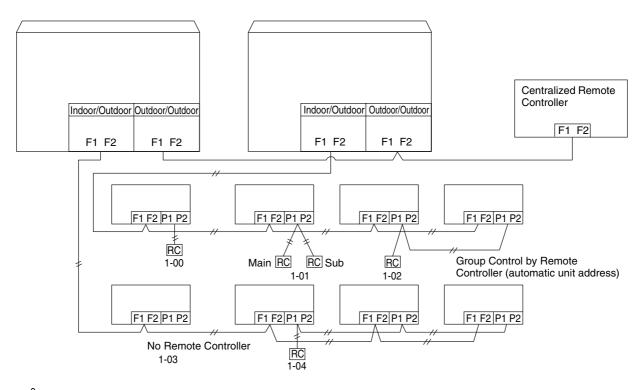
- Group No. setting by simplified remote controller for centralized control.
- 1. Dismount the upper casing from the remote controller.
- 2. Press the [BS6] button (2) (field setting) to set the system to field setting mode.
- 3. Press the [BS2] button (3) (temperature setting " ▲ ") or the [BS3] (3) temperature setting " ▼ ") to set the Mode No. to "00".
- 4. Press the [BS9] button (4) (setting A) or the [BS10] button (4) (setting B) to select a Group No.
  - (The group numbers increase like 1-00, 1-01,  $\cdots$  1-15, 2-00,  $\cdots$ , 4-15. However, the ON/ OFF controller only displays group numbers in the range selected by the control range setting switch.)
- 5. Press the [BS7] button (5) (setting/cancel) to determine the Group No. selected.
- 6. Press the [BS6] button (2) (field setting) to return the system to normal mode.

#### <CAUTION>

- Even if no remote controller is used, connect a remote controller to make Group No. setting, make setting of Group No. for central control, and then disconnect the remote controller after the completion of setting.
- To make Group No. setting, turn on the power supply of the central controller, ON/OFF controller, and indoor unit, respectively.



# Group No. Setting Example





When turning the power supply on, the unit may often not accept any operation while "88" is displaying after all indications were displayed once for about 1 minute on the liquid crystal display. This is not an operative fault.

# 3.1.8 Setting of Operation Control Mode from Remote Controller (Local Setting)

The operation control mode is compatible with a variety of controls and operations by limiting the functions of the operation remote controller. Furthermore, operations such as remote controller ON/OFF can be limited in accordance with the combination conditions. (Refer to information in the next page.)

Centralized remote controller is normally available for operations. (Except when centralized monitor is connected)

## 3.1.9 Contents of Control Modes

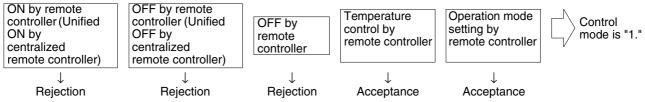
Twenty modes consisting of combinations of the following five operation modes with temperature and operation mode setting by remote controller can be set and displayed by operation modes 0 through 19.

- ◆ ON/OFF control impossible by remote controller Used when you want to turn on/off by centralized remote controller only. (Cannot be turned on/off by remote controller.)
- OFF control only possible by remote controller
   Used when you want to turn on by centralized remote controller only, and off by remote controller only.
- Centralized
   Used when you want to turn on by centralized remote controller only, and turn on/off freely by remote controller during set time.
- Individual
   Used when you want to turn on/off by both centralized remote controller and remote controller.
- ◆ Timer operation possible by remote controller Used when you want to turn on/off by remote controller during set time and you do not want to start operation by centralized remote controller when time of system start is programmed.

## How to Select Operation Mode

Whether operation by remote controller will be possible or not for turning on/off, controlling temperature or setting operation mode is selected and decided by the operation mode given on the right edge of the table below.

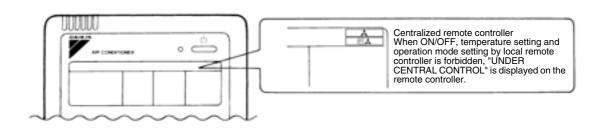
#### **Example**



	Control by remote controller					
	Ope	ration				
Control mode	Unified operation, individual operation by centralized remote controller, or operation controlled by timer	Unified OFF, individual stop by centralized remote controller, or timer stop	OFF	Temperature control	Operation mode setting	Control mode
				Deiestien	Acceptance	0
ON/OFF control			Daiastian	Rejection	Rejection	10
impossible by remote controller			Rejection (Example)	Acceptance	Acceptance (Example)	1(Example)
	Rejection (Example)			(Example)	Rejection	11
				Dejection	Acceptance	2
OFF control only		Rejection (Example)		Rejection	Rejection	12
possible by remote controller				Acceptance	Acceptance	3
					Rejection	13
				Dejection	Acceptance	4
Centralized				Rejection	Rejection	14
Centralized				Acceptance	Acceptance	5
	Aggertance		Acceptones		Rejection	15
	Acceptance		Acceptance	Dejection	Acceptance	6
Individual		Aggartance		Rejection	Rejection	16
Individual		Acceptance		Assentance	Acceptance	7 *1
				Acceptance	Rejection	17
				Poinction	Acceptance	8
Timer operation	Acceptance	Acceptance		Rejection	Rejection	18
possible by remote controller	(During timer at ON position only)	(During timer at ON position only)		Acceptons	Acceptance	9
	, , ,			Acceptance	Rejection	19

Do not select "timer operation possible by remote controller" if not using a remote controller. Operation by timer is impossible in this case.

\*1. Factory setting



# 3.2 Field Setting from Outdoor Unit

## ■ List of Field Setting Items

This following section indicates the list of field setting items. For the lists of dip switch contents, Setting mode 1, and Setting mode 2, refer to information in tables shown on the following page onward.

For setting items of (\*1), refer to detailed information provided on P.178 onward.

# 3.2.1 Function Setting

	Se	etting item	Content and objective of setting	Overview of setting procedure
	1	Setting of COOL/ HEAT selection (*1)	<ul> <li>COOL/HEAT selection methods are possible to select from the following         <ul> <li>(1) Control by each outdoor unit using the indoor unit remote controller</li> <li>(2) Batch control by outdoor unit group using the indoor unit remote controller</li> <li>(3) Batch control by some groups using the COOL/HEAT centralized remote controller</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	■ For outdoor unit group control, set the system to "BATCH MASTER" or "SLAVE" while in "Setting mode 1". Then, make setting of COOL/HEAT batch address.
Function setting	2		A. Use external input to step down the upper limit of the fan (factory setting to Step 8), providing low noise level. (1) Mode 1: Step 5 or lower (2) Mode 2: Step 4 or lower (3) Mode 3: Step 3 or lower	■ Use the "External control adaptor for outdoor unit".  Set to "External control adaptor for outdoor unit" with No. 12 of "Setting mode 2" and select the mode with No. 25.  If necessary, set the "Capacity priority setting" to ON with No. 29.
		Setting of low noise operation (*1)	B. The low noise operation aforementioned is enabled in nighttime automatic low noise operation mode.  Start time: Possible to select in the range of 20:00 to 24:00 hours.  End time: Possible to select in the range of 06:00 to 08:00 hours.  (Use the said time as a guide since the start time and the end time are estimated according to outdoor temperatures.)	■ Make this setting while in "Setting mode 2". Select a mode with No. 22 of "Setting mode 2". Select the start time with No. 26 and the end time with No. 27. If necessary, set the "Capacity priority setting" to ON with No. 29.
	3	Setting of demand operation (*1)	■ Used to place limits on the compressor operating frequency to control the upper limit of power consumption.  (1) Mode 1 of Demand 1: 60% or less of rating  (2) Mode 2 of Demand 1: 70% or less of rating  (3) Mode 3 of Demand 1: 80% or less of rating  (4) Demand 2: 40% or less of rating  (5) Demand 3: Forced thermostat OFF	<ul> <li>Method of setting with "External control adaptor"         Select Demands 1 to 3 following the method of short-circuiting the terminal block (TeS1).</li> <li>Method of setting only in "Setting mode 2" Select Demand 1 or 2 with No. 32 in "Setting mode 2". When Demand 1 is selected, further select Level 1 to 3 with No. 30 in "Setting mode 2".</li> </ul>
	4	Setting of AIRNET address	Used to make address setting with AIRNET connected.	■ Set the AIRNET to an intended address using binary numbers with No. 13 of "Setting mode 2".
	5	Setting of high static pressure	<ul> <li>Make this setting to operate a system with diffuser duct while in high static pressure mode. (Use this setting mode when shields are installed on upper floors or balconies.)</li> <li>In order to mount the diffuser duct, remove the cover from the outdoor unit fan.</li> </ul>	■ Set No. 18 of "Setting mode 2" to ON.

# 3.2.2 Service Setting

			<u> </u>	I
	Setting item		Content and objective of setting	Overview of setting procedure
	1	Indoor unit fan forced H operation	Used to operate the indoor unit in the stopped state in forced H operation mode.	Set No. 5 of "Setting mode 2" to indoor unit forced fan H.
	2	Indoor unit forced operation	Used to operate the indoor unit in forced operation mode.	Set No. 6 of "Setting mode 2" to indoor unit forced operation mode.
	3	Change of targeted evaporating temperature (in cooling)	In cooling operation, used to change the targeted evaporating temperature for compressor capacity control.	■ Select high side or low side with No. 8 of "Setting mode 2".
	4	Change of targeted condensing temperature (in heating)	In heating operation, used to change the targeted condensing temperature for compressor capacity control.	■ Select high side or low side with No. 9 of "Setting mode 2".
	5	Setting of defrost selection	Used to change a temperature at which the defrost operation is initiated, thus making the initiation easy or hard.	Select fast side or slow side with No. 10 of "Setting mode 2".
	6	Setting of sequential startup	Used to start units not in sequence but simultaneously.	■ Set No. 11 of "Setting mode 2" to NONE.
Service setting	7	Emergency operation (*1)	■ If the compressor has a failure, used to prohibit the operation of compressor(s) concerned or outdoor unit(s) concerned and to conduct emergency operation of the system only with operable compressor(s) or outdoor unit(s).	■ Make this setting while in "Setting mode 2". For system with multiple outdoor units: Set with No. 38, 39, or 40.
Š	8	Airtight test	Fully open the expansion valves of the indoor and outdoor units, and energize part of solenoid valves.	■ Set No. 21 of "Setting mode 2" to ON.
	9	Refrigerant recovery mode (*1)	Used to recover refrigerant on site. With operations of indoor and outdoor units prohibited, fully open the expansion valve of the indoor and outdoor units.	■ Set No. 21 of "Setting mode 2" to ON.
	10	Vacuuming mode (*1)	■ Used to conduct vacuuming on site. Fully open the expansion valves of the indoor and outdoor units, and energize part of solenoid valves. Use a vacuum pump to conduct vacuuming.	■ Set No. 21 of "Setting mode 2" to ON.
	11	Power transistor check mode	■ Used for the troubleshooting of DC compressors.  Inverter waveform output makes it possible to judge whether a malfunction results from the compressor or the PCB.	■ Set No. 28 of "Setting mode 2" to ON.
	12	Setting of model with spare PCB	■ In order to replace the PCB by a spare one, be sure to make model setting.	■ For this setting, set the DS2-2, -3, and-4 switches on the PCB to the model concerned.

For setting items of (\*1), refer to detailed information provided on P.188 onward.

# 3.2.3 Setting by Dip Switches

#### <Outdoor Units>

Using dip switches on the PCB enables field setting shown below. However, make no changes of factory settings except for DS1-1.

	Dipswitch	Cotting itom	Description	
No.	Setting	Setting item		
DS1-1	ON	Not used	Do not change the factory settings.	
~DS1-4	OFF (Factory setting)	Not used	Do not change the factory settings.	
DS2-1	ON	Not used	Do not abango the factory cottings	
~4	OFF (Factory setting)	Not used	Do not change the factory settings.	

Setting at replacement by spare PCB



## DIP switch Setting after changing the main PCB (A1P) to spare parts PCB.

After the replacement by the spare PCB, be sure to make settings shown below. When you change the main PCB (A1P) to spare parts PCB, please carry out the following setting.

Initial conditions of dip switches

ON OFF

1 2 3 4
DS1

ON OFF

1 2 3 4
DS2

#### **DIP Switch Detail**

DS No.	Item	Contents							
DS1-1	_	ON	Do not change the factory settings.						
		OFF (Factory setting of spare PCB)							
DS1-2	Power supply	200V class (220V)							
	specification	OFF (Factory setting of spare PCB)	400V class (380V)						
DS1-3	_	ON	Do not change the factory settings.						
		OFF (Factory setting of spare PCB)							
DS1-4	Unit allocation setting	ON	Make the following settings according to allocation of unit. (All models are set to OFF at factory.)						
DS2-1		OFF (Factory setting of spare PCB)			_	omestic Japan	_	Overseas General	Europe
			DS	S1-4		OFF		OFF	ON
			DS	S2-1		OFF		ON	OFF
DS2-2	Model setting	Make the following settings according to models of outdoor units.  (All models are set to OFF at factory.)							
DS2-3			rsq8P	RTSQ1	0P	RTSQ12	Р	RTSQ14P	RTSQ16P
3020			OFF	ON		OFF		ON	OFF
DC0 4		DS2-3	ON	ON		OFF		OFF	ON
DS2-4		DS2-4	OFF	OFF	•	ON		ON	ON

C

Refer "DS1-1~4, DS2-1~4 setting detail" on next page.

## "Detail of DS1-1~4, DS2-1~4 setting" (for Overseas general)

Unit	Setting method ( ■ represents the position of switches)					
HEAT PUMP(8HP) RTSQ8PY1	ON OFF 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4	Set DS2-1 and DS2-3 to ON.				
HEAT PUMP(10HP) RTSQ10PY1	ON OFF 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4	Set DS2-1, DS2-2 and DS2-3 to ON.				
HEAT PUMP(12HP) RTSQ12PY1	ON OFF 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4	Set DS2-1 and DS2-4 to ON.				
HEAT PUMP(14HP) RTSQ14PY1	ON OFF 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4	Set DS2-1, DS2-2 and DS2-4 to ON.				
HEAT PUMP(16HP) RTSQ16PY1	ON OFF 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4	Set DS2-1, DS2-3 and DS2-4 to ON.				

## <Function Units>

Unit	Setting method ( ■ represents the position of switches)					
BTSQ20PY1(E)	ON OFF 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4	Set DS2-1 and DS2-3 to ON.				

# 3.2.4 Setting by Pushbutton Switches

The following settings are made by pushbutton switches on PCB.

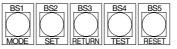
In case of multi-outdoor unit system, various items should be set with the master unit. (Setting with the slave unit is disabled.)

The master unit and slave unit can be discriminated with the LED display as shown below.

LED display

		MODE	TEST	CO	OL/HEAT se	elect	Low	Demand	Multi
		H1P	H2P	IND H3P	MASTER H4P	SLAVE H5P	noise H6P	H7P	H8P
Single-outdoor-unit system		•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•
Outdoor- Master		•	•	0	•	•	•	•	0
multi system Slave		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

(Factory setting)



There are the following three setting modes.

#### ① Setting mode 1 (H1P off)

Initial status (when normal): Used to select the cool/heat setting. Also indicates during "abnormal", "low noise control" and "demand control".

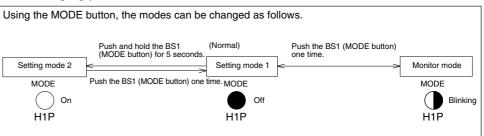
### 2 Setting mode 2 (H1P on)

Used to modify the operating status and to set program addresses, etc. Usually used in servicing the system.

### 3 Monitor mode (H1P blinks)

Used to check the program made in Setting mode 2.

# ■ Mode changing procedure 1



## ■ Mode changing procedure 2

(Set): Select mode with BS2 (SET button) in each selection step. Setting mode 1 Press BS1 (MODE button) for more than 5 sec. Press BS1 (MODE button) one time. (Initial condition) Setting mode 2 Monitor mode Setting item selection Check item selection (Set) Press BS3 (RETURN Press BS3 (RETURN button) one time. button) one time. Setting condition Contents display selection (Set) Press BS3 (RETURN Press BS3 (RETURN button) one time. button) one time. Setting condition (Contents) display Press BS3 (RETURN Press BS1 (MODE button) one time. button) one time. Press BS1 (MODE button) one time.

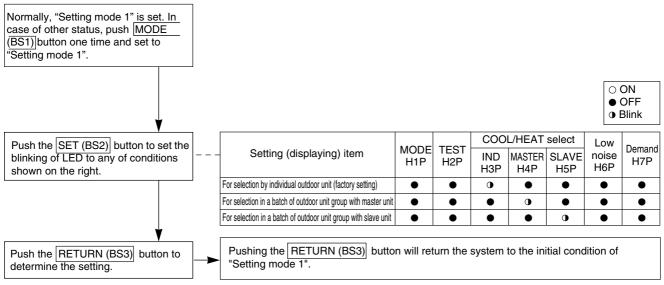
# a. "Setting mode 1"

This mode is used to set and check the following items.

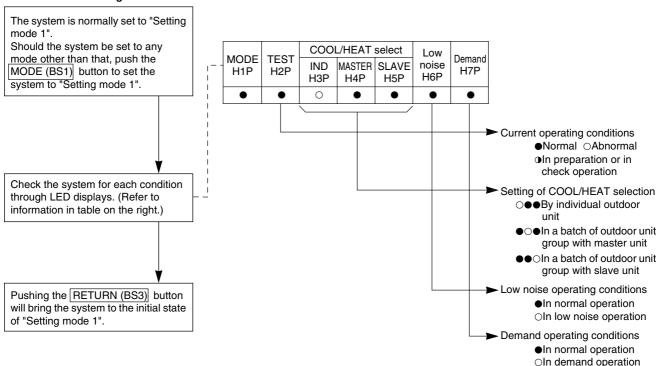
- 1. Set items ......In order to make COOL/HEAT selection in a batch of outdoor unit group, change the setting.

  - COOL/HEAT selection (MASTER) ......Used to select COOL or HEAT by outdoor unit group with the master unit.
  - COOL/HEAT selection (SLAVE)......Used to select COOL or HEAT by outdoor unit group with the slave unit.
- 2. Check items ...... The following items can be checked.
  - (1) Current operating conditions (Normal / Abnormal / In check operation)
  - (2) Setting conditions of COOL/HEAT selection (Individual / Batch master / Batch slave)
  - (3) Low noise operating conditions (In normal operation / In low noise operation)
  - (4) Demand operating conditions (In normal operation / In demand operation)

# Procedure for changing COOL/HEAT selection setting



#### Procedure for checking check items



# b. "Setting mode 2"

Push and hold the MODE (BS1) button for 5 seconds and set to "Setting mode 2".

#### <Selection of setting items>

Push the SET (BS2) button and set the LED display to a setting item shown in the table on the right.

Push the RETURN (BS3) button and decide the item. (The present setting condition is blinked.)

# <Selection of setting conditions>

Push the SET (BS2) button and set to the setting condition you want.

Push the RETURN (BS3) button and decide the condition.

Push the RETURN (BS3) button and set to the initial status of "Setting mode 2".

\* If you become unsure of how to proceed, push the MODE (BS1) button and return to setting mode 1.

No.	Setting item	Description
0	Digital pressure gauge kit display	Used to make setting of contents to display on the digital pressure gauges (e.g. pressure sensors and temperature sensors)
1	Cool/Heat unified address	Sets address for cool/heat unified operation.
2	Low noise/demand address	Address for low noise/demand operation
3	Test operation settings	Used to conduct test operation without making changes to the PCB and replacing the refrigerant, after the completion of maintenance.
5	Indoor unit forced fan H	Allows forced operation of indoor unit fan while unit is stopped. (H tap)
6	Indoor unit forced operation	Allows forced operation of indoor unit.
8	Te setting	Target evaporation temperature for cooling
9	Tc setting	Target condensation temperature for heating
10	Defrost changeover setting	Changes the temperature condition for defrost and sets to quick defrost or slow defrost.
11	Sequential operation setting	Sets sequential operation (Factory setting to ON)
12	External low noise setting / Demand setting	Reception of external low noise or demand signal
13	AIRNET address	Set address for AIRNET.
16	Setting of hot water	Make this setting to conduct heating operation with hot water heater.
18	High static pressure setting	Make this setting in the case of operating in high static pressure mode with diffuser duct mounted. (In order to mount the diffuser duct, remove the cover from the outdoor unit fan.)
19	Emergency operation	Used to operate system only with inverter compressor when STD compressor malfunctions. This is a temporary operation extremely impairing comfortable environment. Therefore, prompt replacement of the compressor is required. (This operation, however, is not set with RXYQ5, 8P.)
20	Additional refrigerant charge operation setting	Carries out additional refrigerant charge operation.
21	Refrigerant recovery/ vacuuming mode setting	Sets to refrigerant recovery or vacuuming mode.  Indoor unit Electronic expansion valve →Fully open Outdoor unit Part of electronic expansion valve and solenoid valve→Fully open
22	Night-time low noise setting	Sets automatic nighttime low noise operation in a simple way. The operating time is based on "Starting set" and "Ending set".
24	ENECUT test operation	Used to forcedly turn ON the ENECUT. (Be noted that the ENECUT is only functional with outdoor unit in the stopped state - Japanese domestic model only.)
25	Setting of external low noise level	Sets low noise level when the low noise signal is input from outside.
26	Night-time low noise operation start setting	Sets starting time of nighttime low noise operation. (Night-time low noise setting is also required.)
27	Night-time low noise operation end setting	Sets ending time of nighttime low noise operation. (Night-time low noise setting is also required.)
28	Power transistor check mode *Check after disconnection of compressor wires	Used for trouble diagnosis of DC compressor. Since the waveform of inverter is output without wiring to the compressor, it is convenient to probe whether the trouble comes from the compressor or PCB.
29	Capacity precedence setting	If the capacity control is required, the low noise control is automatically released by this setting during carrying out low noise operation and nighttime low noise operation.
30	Demand setting 1	Changes target value of power consumption when demand control 1 is input.
32	Normal demand setting	Normally enables demand control 1 or 2 without external input. (Effective to prevent a problem that circuit breaker of small capacity is shut down due to large load.)

<sup>—</sup>The numbers in the "No." column represent the number of times to press the SET (BS2) button.

No.	Setting item	Description
38	Emergency operation 1 (Setting for the master unit operation prohibition in multi- outdoor-unit system)	<rtsyq20p> Prohibits operation of master unit.</rtsyq20p>
39	Emergency operation 2 (Setting for the slave unit 1 operation prohibition in multi- outdoor-unit system)	Prohibits operation of slave unit.
42	Emergency operation 3 (prohibition of INV compressor operation)	Prohibits operation of inverter compressor of outdoor unit or function unit.
51	Set-up of master / slave units for multi outdoor units	Set up master and slave units for multi-connection outdoor units.  After setting up, press the BS5 (REWIRING) button for 5 seconds or more.

The numbers in the "No." column represent the number of times to press the SET (BS2) button.

			Setting	g item dis	play		1				
No.	Setting item	MODE	TEST		/H selection		Low noise	Demand	Setting co	ndit	tion display
	octung item	H1P	H2P	IND H3P	Master H4P	Slave H5P	H6P	H7P			* Factory setting
									Address	0	$\bigcirc$
^	Digital pressure								Binary number	1	$\bigcirc$
0	gauge kit display	0	•				•	_	(4 digits)		~
										15	000000
									Address	0	O <b>000000</b> *
	Cool/Heat	0						0	Binary number	1	000000
1	Unified address	0							(6 digits)		~
									;	31	000000
									Address	0	O <b>●●●●●</b> *
2	Low noise/demand address	0	•	•	•	•	0		,	1	$\bigcirc$
	audiess								(6 digits)		~
	Test operation									31	000000
3	(Refer to the description on page	0		•	•	•	0	0	Test operation: OFF		0000000*
	description on page								Test operation: ON  Normal operation		
5	Indoor forced fan H	0	•	•	•	0	•	0	Indoor forced fan H		0000000*
									Normal operation		0000000
6	Indoor forced operation	0	•	•	•	0	0	•	Indoor forced operation		O • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
									Low (Level L)		0000000
									Normal (Level M)		0000000
									High 1)		0000000
8	Te setting	0	•	•	0	•			High ②		000000
	o o								High ③ \( \text{(Level H)}		0000000
									High (4)		000000
									High ⑤		000000
									Low		000000
9	Tc setting	0	•	•	0	•	•	0	Normal (factory setting)		0000000*
									High		000000
									Slow defrost		000000
10	Defrost changeover setting	0	•	•	0	•	0	•	Normal (factory setting)		○●●●●○●*
	J								Quick defrost		$\bigcirc$
11	Sequential operation	0			0		0	0	OFF		0
	setting	0					0		ON		○●●●●○●*
	External low noise/	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	External low noise/demand: NO		$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bigcirc *$
12	demand setting	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	External low noise/demand:		000000
									YES Address		
										0	0000000*
13	AIRNET address	0	•	•	0	0	•	0	Binary number (6 digits)	1	000000
										63	000000
	Setting of hot water			_	_	_	_	_	OFF		0000000*
16	heater	0		0					ON		000000
									High static pressure setting: OFF		O <b>••••</b> •••*
18	High static pressure setting	0	•	0	•	•	0	•	High static pressure setting:		0
								<u> </u>	OŇ .		
	Emergency operation								OFF		0000000*
19	(STD compressor is inhibited to operate.)	0		0			0	0	STD 1, 2 operation: Inhibited		000000
	. ,								STD 2 operation: Inhibited		000000
20	Additional refrigerant charging operation	0	•	0	•	0	•	•	Refrigerant charging: OFF		0000000*
	setting								Refrigerant charging: ON		
21	Refrigerant recovery/vacuuming	0	•	0	•	0	•	0	Refrigerant recovery / vacuuming: OFF		0000000*
	mode setting								Refrigerant recovery / vacuuming: ON		

			Settin	g item dis	play						
No.	0	MODE	TEST		/H selection		Low	Demand	Setting cond	ition display	
	Setting item	H1P	H2P	IND H3P	Master H4P	Slave H5P	noise H6P	H7P			* Factory setting
									OFF	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet$	•••*
22	Night-time low noise	0		0		0	0		Level 1 (outdoor fan with 6 step or lower)	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet$	ullet
22	setting	)							Level 2 (outdoor fan with 5 step or lower)	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet$	ullet
									Level 3 (outdoor fan with 4 step or lower)	$\bigcirc$	●00
24	ENECUT test operation (Domestic	0		0	0				ENECUT output OFF	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet$	* 0
24	Japan only)	)		)	)				ENECUT output forced ON	$\bigcirc$	ullet
									Level 1 (outdoor fan with 5 step or lower)	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet$	ullet
25	Low noise setting	0		0	0	•	•	0	Level 2 (outdoor fan with 4 step or lower)	$\bigcirc$	●○●*
									Level 3 (outdoor fan with 3 step or lower)	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc lackbox{lack} lackbox{lack}$
	Night-time low noise								About 20:00	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet$	ullet
26	operation start	0	•	0	0		0	•	About 22:00 (factory setting)	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet$	●○●*
	Setting								About 24:00	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc lackbox{lack} lackbox{lack}$
	Night-time low noise								About 6:00	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet$	ullet
27	operation end setting	0		0	0	•	0	0	About 7:00	$\bigcirc$	ullet
	Setting								About 8:00 (factory setting)	$\bigcirc$	○●●*
28	Power transistor	0		0	0	0			OFF	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet$	●●○*
	check mode	)		)	)	)			ON	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet$	lacktriangle
29	Capacity	0		0	0	0		0	OFF	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet$	••○*
	precedence setting	)		0	)	0			ON	$\bigcirc$	ullet
									60 % demand (Level 1)	$\bigcirc$	$\bullet \bullet \circ$
30	Demand setting 1	0	•	0	0	0	0	•	70 % demand (Level 2)	$\bigcirc$	●○●*
									80 % demand (Level 3)	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc lackbox{lack} lackbox{lack}$
	Normal demand								OFF	$\bigcirc$	●●○*
32	setting	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	Demand 1	$\bigcirc$	ullet
									Demand 2	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc lackbox{} lackbox{} lackbox{}$
38	Emergency	0	0	•	•	0	0	•	OFF	$\bigcirc$	
	operation 1						_		Master unit operation: Inhibited	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet$	ullet
39	Emergency operation 2	0	0	•	•	0	0	0	OFF	$\bigcirc$	
	operation 2						_		Slave unit 1 operation: Inhibited	$\bigcirc$	lacktriangle
42	Emergency	0	0	•	0	•	0	•	OFF	$\bigcirc$	
	operation 3								Prohibition of INV compressor operation		ullet
	Master-slave set-up					_			Automatic judgement	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet$	•••*
51	for multi outdoor units	0	0	0			0	0	Master	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet$	ullet
									Slave	$\bigcirc$	ullet

The numbers in the "No." column represent the number of times to press the SET (BS2) button.

### c. Monitor mode

To enter the monitor mode, push the MODE (BS1) button when in "Setting mode 1".

### <Selection of setting item>

Push the SET (BS2) button and set the LED display to a setting item.

### <Confirmation on setting contents>

Push the RETURN (BS3) button to display different data of set items.

Push the RETURN (BS3) button and switches to the initial status of "Monitor mode".

No.	0-44			LE	D disp	lay			Data diaglass
NO.	Setting item	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	Data display
0	Various settings	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Lower 4 digits
2	Low noise/demand address	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	
4	AIRNET address	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	
5	Number of connected indoor units *1		•	•	•	0	•	0	Lower 6 digits
7	Number of connected zone units (Fixed to "0")	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	
8	Number of outdoor units *3	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	
11	Number of zone units	•	•	•	0	•	0	0	Lower 6 digits
12	Number of terminal units *5	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	Lower 4 digits: upper
13	Number of terminal units *5	•	•	•	0	0	•	0	Lower 4 digits: lower
14	Contents of malfunction (the latest)	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	Malfunction code table
15	Contents of malfunction (1 cycle before)	•	•	•	0	0	0	0	Refer to P.216.
16	Contents of malfunction (2 cycle before)	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	1 .210.
20	Contents of retry (the latest)	•	•	0	•	0	•	•	
21	Contents of retry (1 cycle before)	•	•	0	•	0	•	0	
22	Contents of retry (2 cycle before)	•	•	0	•	0	0	•	
25	Number of multi connection outdoor units		•	0	0	•	•	0	Lower 6 digits

The numbers in the "No." column represent the number of times to press the SET (BS2) button.

- \*1: Number of connected indoor units

  Used to make setting of the number of indoor units connected to an outdoor unit.
- \*2: Number of outdoor units
  Used to make setting of the number of outdoor units connected to DIII-NET that is one of the communication lines.
- \*3: Number of terminal units
  Used to make setting of the number of indoor units connected to DIII-NET that is one of the communication lines.

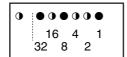
  (Only available for VRV indoor units)

<sup>\*</sup> Push the MODE (BS1) button and returns to "Setting mode 1".

Setting item (	0 Display contents	of "Number of	unite for various	e sattings"
Setting item (	u Dispiay culitelits	OI MUITING OF	uillis ioi various	o Settillius

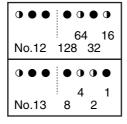
EMG operation / backup operation	ON	•	•	•	0	•	•	•
setting	OFF	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Defrost select setting	Short	•	•	•	•	0	•	•
	Medium	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Long	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Te setting	L	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	М	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	H ①~⑤	•	•	•	•	•	0	•
Tc setting	L	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	М	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Н	•	•	•	•	•	•	0

★ Data such as addresses and number of units is expressed as binary numbers; the two ways of expressing are as follows:



The No. 1 cool/heat unified address is expressed as a binary number consisting of the lower 6 digits. (0 - 63)

In  $\odot$  the address is 010110 (binary number), which translates to 16+4+2=22 (base 10 number). In other words, the address is 22.



The number of terminal blocks for No. 12 and 13 is expressed as an 8-digit binary number, which is the combination of four upper, and four lower digits for No. 12 and 13 respectively. (0 - 128) In ② the address for No. 12 is 0101, the address for No. 13 is 0110, and the combination of the two is 01010110 (binary number), which translates to 64 + 16 + 4 + 2 = 86 (base 10 number). In other words, the number of terminal block is 86.

★ See the preceding page for a list of data, etc. for No. 0 - 25.

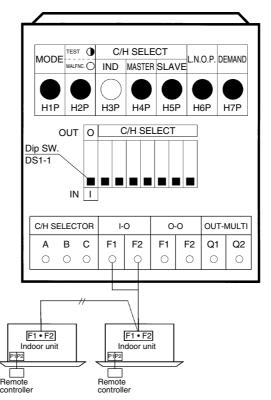
# 3.2.5 Cool / Heat Mode Switching

There are the following 4 cool/heat switching modes.

- ① Set cool/heat separately for each outdoor unit system by indoor unit remote controller.
- ② Set cool/heat separately for each outdoor unit system by cool/heat selector.
- 3 Set cool/heat for more than one outdoor unit system simultaneously in accordance with unified master outdoor unit by indoor unit remote controller.
- Set cool/heat for more than one outdoor unit system simultaneously in accordance with
   unified master outdoor unit by cool/heat switching remote controller.

### (1) Set Cool / Heat Separately for Each Outdoor Unit System by Indoor Unit Remote Controller

- It does not matter whether or not there is outdoor outdoor unit wiring.
- Set outdoor unit PCB DS1-1 to <u>IN</u> (factory setting).
- Set cool/heat switching to <u>IND</u> (individual) for "Setting mode 1" (factory setting).
- Set the master unit (= indoor unit having the right to select the cooling/heating operation mode).



# <Set the master unit (= indoor unit having the right to select the cooling/heating operation mode).> In the case of wired remote controllers

- After the check operation, "CHANGEOVER UNDER CONTROL" is flashing in all connected remote controllers.
- Select an indoor unit to be used as the master unit in accordance with the request from the customer.
   (It is recommended to select an indoor unit which will be used most often as the master unit.)
- Press the operation mode selector button in the remote controller of the indoor unit selected as the master unit.
- In that remote controller, "CHANGEOVER UNDER CONTROL" disappears. That remote controller will control changeover of the cooling/heating operation mode.
   In other remote controllers, "CHANGEOVER UNDER
- In other remote controllers, "CHANGEOVER UNDER CONTROL" lights.

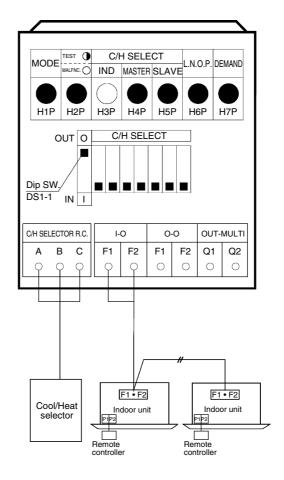
For the details, refer to the installation manual supplied together with the indoor unit.

# In the case of wireless remote controllers

- After the check operation, the timer lamp is flashing in all connected indoor units.
- Select an indoor unit to be used as the master unit in accordance with the request from the customer.
   (It is recommended to select an indoor unit which will be used most often as the master unit.)
- Press the operation selector mode button in the remote controller of the indoor unit selected as the master unit. A "peep" sound is emitted, and the timer lamp turns off in all indoor units.
- That indoor unit will control changeover of the cooling/ heating operation mode.

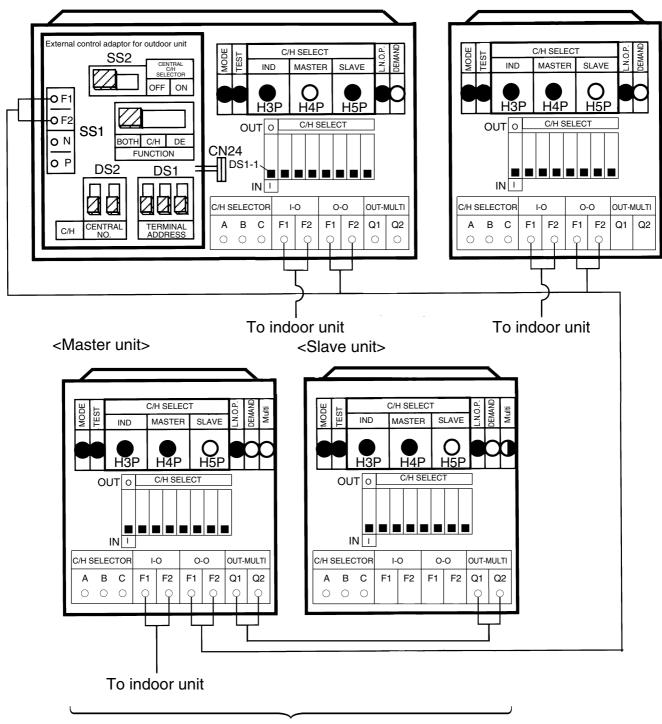
# (2) Set Cool / Heat Separately for Each Outdoor Unit System by Cool / Heat Selector

- ◆ It does not matter whether or not there is outdoor outdoor unit wiring.
- ◆ Set outdoor unit PCB DS1-1 to <u>OUT</u> (factory setting).
- ◆ Set cool/heat switching to <a>IND</a> (individual) for "Setting mode 1" (factory setting).



# (3) Set Cool / Heat for More Than One Outdoor Unit System Simultaneously in Accordance with Unified Master Outdoor Unit by Indoor Unit Remote Controller

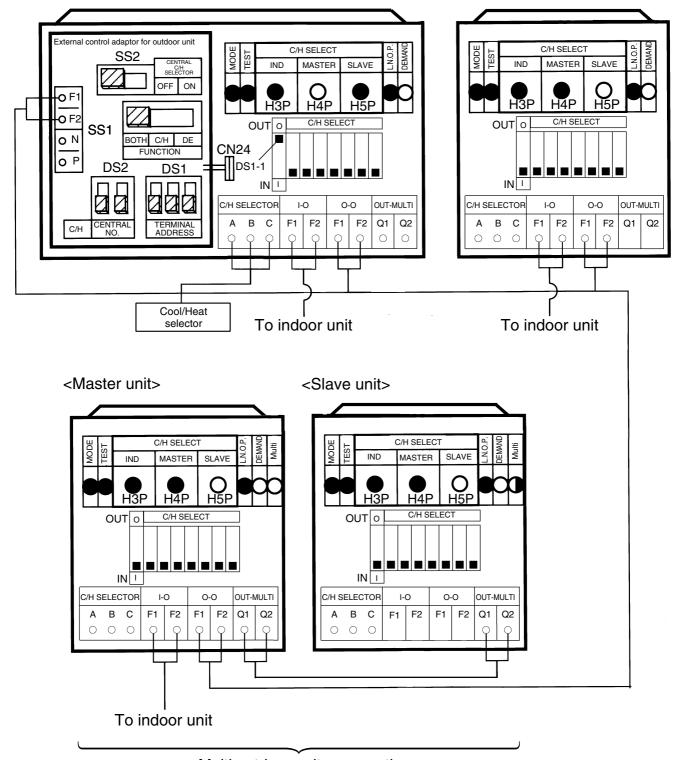
- Install the external control adaptor for outdoor unit on either the outdoor-outdoor, indoor-outdoor transmission line.
- ◆ Set outdoor unit PCB DS1-1 to <u>IN</u> (factory setting).
- ◆ In setting mode 1, set the outdoor unit you want to give cool/heat selection permission to as the group master, and set the other outdoor units as group slave units.
- ◆ Set the outdoor unit external control adaptor SS1 to BOTH (factory setting) or C/H, and SS2 to OFF (factory setting).



Multi outdoor units connection

# (4) Set Cool / Heat for More Than One Outdoor Unit System Simultaneously in Accordance with Unified Master Outdoor Unit by Cool / Heat Selector

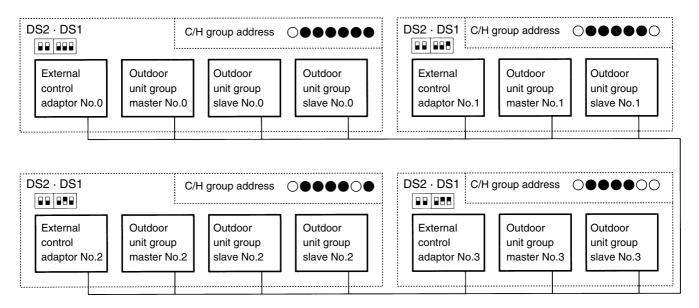
- Install the external control adaptor for outdoor unit on either the outdoor-outdoor, indoor-outdoor transmission line.
- ♦ Mount the COOL/HEAT selector to the master outdoor unit for the unified control.
- ◆ Set the DS1-1 on the PCB of master outdoor unit to <u>OUT</u>.
- In setting mode 1, set the outdoor unit you want to give cool/heat selection permission to as the group master, and set the other outdoor units as group slave units.
- ◆ Set the outdoor unit external control adaptor SS1 to BOTH (factory setting) or C/H, and SS2 to OFF (factory setting).



Multi outdoor units connection

# Supplementation on (3) and (4).

When switching cool/heat for each adaptor PCB with the use of more than one adaptor PCB, set the address of the external control adaptor for outdoor unit PCB <u>DS1 and DS2</u> so that it matches the unified cool/heat address of outdoor unit main PCB.



# Address setting for 3 and 4 (Set lower 5 digits with binary number.) [No.0 to No.31]

Address No.	Outdoor unit PCB LED Set with setting mode 2	External contro	ol adaptor for outdoor unit DS1
-	Set with setting mode 2	D52	D91
No 0	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \circ \circ$		0
No 1	○ • • • • ○ 1		1
No 2	$\bigcirc \bullet \qquad \bullet \bullet \bigcirc \bullet $		2
No 3	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \circ \circ$		3
No 4	$\circ \bullet \qquad \bullet \circ \bullet \bullet $		4
1	1		l
No 30	○ ● ○ ○ ○ ○ ● 30		30
No 31	○ ● ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 31		31
	OON ●OFF Upper p	XXX	osition (OFF) The shaded part shows kno

# 3.2.6 Setting of Low Noise Operation and Demand Operation

## (1) Setting of Low Noise Operation

By connecting the external contact input to the low noise input of the outdoor unit external control adaptor (optional), you can use low noise operating.

Setting	Content
Level 1	Set the outdoor unit fan to Step 5 or lower.
Level 2	Set the outdoor unit fan to Step 4 or lower.
Level 3	Set the outdoor unit fan to Step 3 or lower.

# A. When the low noise operation is carried out by external contacts (with the use of the external control adaptor for outdoor unit)

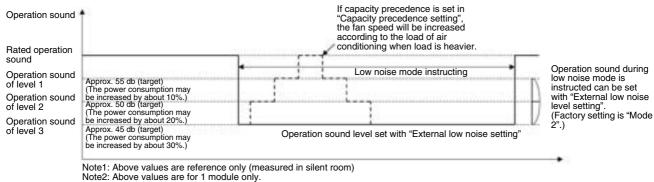
- 1. Connect the external adaptor for the outdoor unit, and then connect the external input wiring to the low-noise operation input terminal on the terminal block (TeS1).
- 2. While in "Setting mode 2", set the setting condition for set item No. 12 (Setting of external low noise/demand operation) to "YES".
- 3. If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", select the setting condition (i.e., "Level 1", "Level 2", or "Level 3") for set item No. 25 (Setting of external low noise level).
- 4. If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", set the setting condition for the set item No. 29 (Setting of capacity precedence) to "ON".
  (If the condition is set to "ON", when the air-conditioning load reaches a high level, the low noise operation command will be ignored to put the system into normal operation mode.)

# B. When the low noise operation is carried out automatically at night (The external control adaptor for outdoor unit is not required)

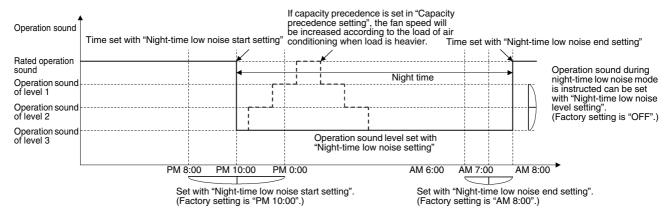
- 1. While in "Setting mode 2", select the setting condition (i.e., "Level 1", "Level 2", or "Level 3") for set item No. 22 (Setting of nighttime low noise level).
- If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", select the setting condition (i.e., "20:00", "22:00", or "24:00") for set item No. 26 (Setting of start time of nighttime low noise operation).
   (Use the start time as a guide since it is estimated according to outdoor temperatures.)
- If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", select the setting condition (i.e., "06:00", "07:00", or "08:00") for set item No. 27 (Setting of end time of nighttime low noise operation).
   (Use the end time as a guide since it is estimated according to outdoor temperatures.)
- If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", set the setting condition for set item No. 29 (Setting
  of capacity precedence) to "ON".
   (If the condition is set to "ON", when the air-conditioning load reaches a high level, the

system will be put into normal operation mode even during nighttime.)

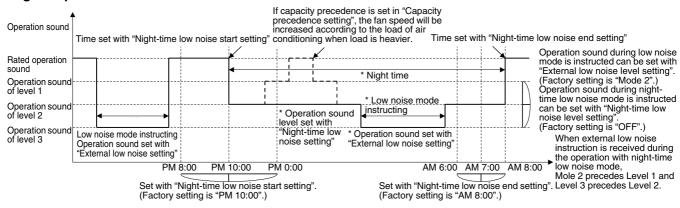
#### Image of operation in the case of A



# Image of operation in the case of B



#### Image of operation in the case of A and B



## (2) Setting of Demand Operation

By connecting the external contact input to the demand input of the outdoor unit external control adaptor (optional), the power consumption of unit operation can be saved suppressing the compressor operating condition.

	Description	of setting		Setting procedure
Setting item	Condition Description		External control adaptor	Outdoor unit PCB
	Level 1	Operate with power of approx. 60% or less of the rating.	Short-circuit	Set the setting item No. 32 to "Demand 1" and the setting item No. 30 to "Level 1".
Demand 1	Level 2	Operate with power of approx. 70% or less of the rating.	between "1" and "C" of the terminal block	Set the setting item No. 32 to "Demand 1" and the setting item No. 30 to "Level 2".
	Level 3	Operate with power of approx. 80% or less of the rating.	(TeS1).	Set the setting item No. 32 to "Demand1" and the setting item No. 30 to "Level 3".
Demand 2	-	Operate with power of approx. 40% or less of the rating.	Short-circuit between "2" and "C".	Set the setting item No. 32 to "Demand 2".
Demand 3	_	Operate with forced thermostat OFF	Short-circuit between "3" and "C"	-

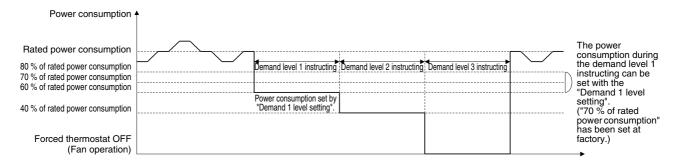
# A. When the demand operation is carried out by external contacts (with the use of the external control adaptor for outdoor unit).

- 1. Connect the external adaptor of the outdoor unit, and then connect to the terminal block (TeS1) by the external input if necessary.
- 2. While in "Setting mode 2", set the setting condition for set item No. 12 (Setting of external low noise/demand operation) to "YES".
- 3. If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", select the set item No. 30 (Setting of Demand 1 level) and then set the setting condition to targeted mode.

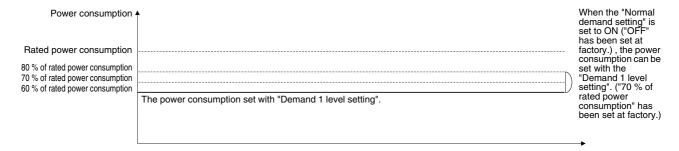
# B. When the Normal demand operation is carried out. (Use of the external control adaptor for outdoor unit is not required.)

- 1. While in "Setting mode 2", make setting of the set item No. 32 (Setting of alternate demand) to "Demand 1".
- 2. While in "Setting mode 2", select the set item No. 30 (Setting of Demand 1 level) and then set the setting condition to targeted mode.

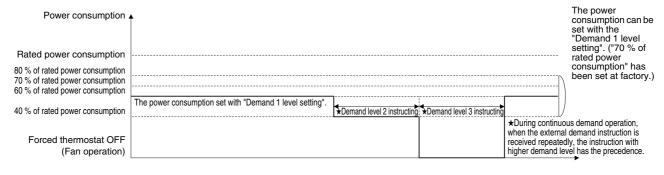
# Image of operation in the case of A



# Image of operation in the case of B



# Image of operation in the case of A and B



## (3) Detailed Setting Procedure of Low Noise Operation and Demand Control

## 1. Setting mode 1 (H1P off)

 $\odot$  In setting mode 2, push the BS1 (MODE button) one time.  $\rightarrow$  Setting mode 1 is entered and H1P lights off.

During the setting mode 1 is displayed, "In low noise operation" and "In demand control" are displayed.

# 2. Setting mode 2 (H1P on)

- ① In setting 1, push and hold the BS1 (MODE button) for more than 5 seconds. → Setting mode 2 is entered and H1P lights.
- ② Push the BS2 (SET button) several times and match the LED display with the Setting No. you want.
- ③ Push the BS3 (RETURN button) one time, and the present setting content is displayed. → Push the BS2 (SET button) several times and match the LED display with the setting content (as shown below) you want.
- Push the BS3 (RETURN button) two times. → Returns to ①.
- ⑤ Push the BS1 (MODE button) one time. → Returns to the setting mode 1 and turns H1P off.

O: ON ●: OFF •: Blink

		①							2								3																									
Setting No.	Setting contents		S	etting	No. in	dicatio	n			S	etting	No. in	dicatio	n		Setting contents	Setting contents indication (Initial setting)																									
140.	contents	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	Н7Р	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	contents	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P																			
12	External low noise / Demand	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	NO (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
	setting															YES	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
22	Night-time low noise setting								0	•	0	•	0	0	•	OFF (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
																Mode 1	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
																Mode 2	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
																Mode 3	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
25	External low noise								0	•	0	0	•	•	0	Mode 1	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
	setting															Mode 2 (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
																Mode 3	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
26	Night-time low noise								0	•	0	0	•	0	•	PM 8:00	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
	start setting															PM 10:00 (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
																	PM 0:00	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																		
27	Night-time low noise																1												0	•	0	0	•	0	0	AM 6:00	0	•	•	•	•	•
	end setting																			AM 7:00	0	•	•	•	•	•	•															
																											AM 8:00 (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•								
29	Capacity precedence setting																		0	•	0	0	0	•	0	Low noise precedence (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•									
																Capacity precedence	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
30	Demand setting 1								0	•	0	0	0	0		60 % of rated power consumption	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
																													70 % of rated power consumption (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•						
																80 % of rated power consumption	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
32	Normal demand setting								0	•	•	•	•	•	•	OFF (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
																ON	0	•	•	•	•	•	•																			
			Settin	g mod	e indi	cation	sectio	n		Settin	g No.	indica	tion se	ction				Set co	ontents	indica	ation s	ection	_ <del>_</del>																			

# 3.2.7 Air Tight Testing Procedure

Carry out airtight testing after the completion of internal service for the system on site. For this purpose, fully open the expansion valves of indoor and outdoor units and turn ON some of solenoid valves.

# [Testing procedure]

- 1. While in Setting Mode 2 with the system in a stopped state, set (A) Refrigerant recovery / Vacuuming mode (Setting item No. 21) to ON. The expansion valves of the indoor and outdoor units will fully open and some of the solenoid valves will be excited. (H2P will indicate that test operation is in progress (i.e., blink), and the remote controller will display "Test Operation" and "Under central control), thus prohibiting operation.)
- Close the stop valve of the liquid pipe, suction pipe, high and low pressure gas pipes, and equalizer pipe (only on multi systems) respectively, and then carry out airtight testing at 4.0-MPa pressure.
- 3. Press the MODE button (BS1) to clear Setting Mode 2.

#### <CAUTION>

Do not turn OFF the power supply of the outdoor unit while the airtight testing is in progress. (Doing so will make the solenoid valves unexcited, thus disabling the airtight testing on the outdoor unit.)

# 3.2.8 Setting of Refrigerant Recovery Mode

When carrying out the refrigerant collection on site, fully open the respective electronic expansion valve of indoor and outdoor units.

All indoor and outdoor unit's operation are prohibited.

#### [Operation procedure]

- ① In setting mode 2 with units in stop mode, set "Refrigerant Recovery / Vacuuming mode" to ON. The respective electronic expansion valve of indoor and outdoor units are fully opened. (H2P turns to display "TEST OPERATION" (blinks), "TEST OPERATION" and "UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL" are displayed on the remote controller, and the all indoor / outdoor unit operation is prohibited.
  After setting, do not cancel "Setting Mode 2" until completion of refrigerant recovery
  - After setting, do not cancel "Setting Mode 2" until completion of refrigerant recovery operation.
- ② Collect the refrigerant using a refrigerant recovery unit. (See the instruction attached to the refrigerant recovery unit for more detail.)
- 3 Press Mode button "BS1" once and reset "Setting Mode 2".

# 3.2.9 Setting of Vacuuming Mode

In order to perform vacuuming operation at site, fully open the expansion valves of indoor and outdoor units and turn on some solenoid valves.

#### [Operating procedure]

- With Setting Mode 2 while the unit stops, set "Refrigerant recovery / Vacuuming mode" to ON. The expansion valves of indoor and outdoor units fully open and some of solenoid valves open.
  - (H2P blinks to indicate the test operation, and the remote controller displays "Test Operation" and "Under centralized control", thus prohibiting operation.)
- After setting, do not cancel "Setting Mode 2" until completion of Vacuuming operation.
- ② Use the vacuum pump to perform vacuuming operation.
- 3 Press Mode button "BS1" once and reset "Setting Mode 2".

# 3.2.10 Emergency Operation

If any of the compressors causes a failure, the relevant compressor or the relevant outdoor unit will be prohibited from running, and emergency operation will be conducted only with an operable compressor or outdoor unit.

The emergency operation can be conducted by resetting the remote controller or making outdoor unit PCB setting.

## (1) Emergency operation by resetting the remote controller (Automatic backup operation)

If a certain outdoor unit circuit causes a failure (i.e., the system stops operation or the indoor unit remote controller displays malfunction), the faulty outdoor unit or function unit will be prohibited from running for a period of eight hours through the indoor unit remote controller setting for a period of eight hours, and emergency operation will be conducted only with an operable outdoor unit.

## [Emergency operation procedure]

 If the outdoor unit or the function unit stops running due to a malfunction, reset the remote controller (i.e., press and hold the ON/OFF button of the remote controller for a period of not less than 4 seconds.

# [Detail]

 The outdoor unit or the function unit in which malfunction occurs will be prohibited from running, and other outdoor units will run. E3, E4, E5, E7 (\*1), F3 H7 (\*1), H9 J2, J3, J5, J6, J7, J9, JA, JC L3, L4, L5, L8, L9, LC, U2, UJ

Malfunction codes that enable the emergency operation are as listed on the left.
 \*1: While in heating operation, if E7 or H7 malfunction occurs, the emergency operation will be disabled.

# (2) Emergency operation by making outdoor unit PCB setting (Manual backup operation)

If any of the compressors stops running due to malfunction, emergency operation will be conducted only with an operable compressor or outdoor unit by setting the relevant compressor, outdoor unit or function unit into "operation prohibited" according to the outdoor unit PCB setting.

Det	Applicable model ail of setting	RTSYP280A	RTSYP400 · 450A	RTSYP560A	Remark
	Setting of INV compressor to operation prohibited with outdoor unit (master unit)	Set the setting item No. 42 to "INV compressor operation prohibited". (Applicable to ①)	Set the setting item No. 42 to "INV compressor operation prohibited". (Applicable to ④)		Set with outdoor unit.
By compressor	Setting of STD compressor 1 and 2 to operation prohibited with outdoor unit (master unit)	Set the setting item No. 19 to "STD compressor 1, 2 operation prohibited". (Applicable to ②)	Set the setting item No. 19 to "STD compressor 1, 2 operation prohibited". (Applicable to ⑤ and ⑥)	_	Set with outdoor unit.
	Setting of STD compressor 2 to operation prohibited with outdoor unit (master unit)	I	Set the setting item No. 19 to "STD compressor 2 operation prohibited". (Applicable to ⑥)	_	Set with outdoor unit.
	Setting of master unit to operation prohibited with outdoor unit (master unit)			Set the setting item No. 38 to "Master unit operation prohibited". (Applicable to ®)	Set with master unit. (CAUTION) Setting with slave unit will be invalidated.
By unit	Setting of slave unit to operation prohibited with outdoor unit (master unit)	_	_	Set the setting item No. 39 to "Slave unit operation prohibited". (Applicable to ⑨)	Set with master unit. (CAUTION) Setting with slave unit will be invalidated.
	Setting to operation prohibited with function unit	Set the setting item No. 42 to "INV compressor operation prohibited". (Applicable to ③)	Set the setting item No. 42 to "INV compressor operation prohibited". (Applicable to ②)	Set the setting item No. 42 to "INV compressor operation prohibited". (Applicable to ®)	Set with function unit. (CAUTION) Setting with outdoor unit will prohibit the operation of the outdoor unit INV compressor.
Remark		(1) (2) (3)	(A) (5) (6) (7)		

## <Disable-operation setting of the compressor> (Applied model: RTSYQ10~16P)

Disabling the inverter compressor from operating

Set No. 42 of setting mode 2 to "Disable-inverter compressor operation."

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ●: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 seconds or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 42 times.

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

○ Disabling the STD compressor 1 (or STD compressor 2) from operating Set No. 19 of setting mode 2 to "Disable-STD compressor 1 or 2 operation."

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ●: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 seconds or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 19 times.

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

 $\odot$  Disabling the STD compressor 2 from operating [RTSQ14  $\cdot$  16P] Set No. 19 of setting mode 2 to "Disable-STD compressor 2 operation."

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ●: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 seconds or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 19 times.

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) twice.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

- On the models RTSQ14P and 16P, if the INV compressor is set to "Operation prohibited", only one STD compressor will operate due to oil equalization.
- On the models RTSQ14P and 16P, the STD compressor 1 cannot be set to "Operation prohibited" due to oil equalization.

## <Disable-operation setting of the outdoor unit> (Applied model: RTSYQ20P)

Make disable-operation setting by each outdoor unit.

Make the following setting with the master unit. (Setting with the slave unit will be invalidated.)

\* Discriminate between the master unit and the slave unit according to LED displays shown below.

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF Φ: Blink)
H1P------H7P H8P

Master: ● ● ○ ● ● ● ● ○

Slave : ● ● ● ● ● ● ● (Factory setting)

O To prohibit the operation of master unit:

Set the setting item No. 38 of "Setting mode 2" to "Master operation prohibited".

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ●: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press and hold the MODE button (BS1) for a period of 5 sec. or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 38 times.

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS2) once.

O To prohibit the operation of slave unit:

Set the setting item No. 39 of "Setting mode 2" to "Slave operation prohibited".

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF Φ: Blink)
H1PH7P
$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$
00 • • 000
$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$ (Factory setting)
$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$
$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$

- Systems with multi outdoor units cannot be set to "operation prohibited" by compressor.
- If systems with multi outdoor units are set to "operation prohibited" as aforementioned, outdoor unit rotation will not be conducted.

<Setting of Function Unit to "Operation Prohibited> (Applied model: RTSYQ10~20P) Set the setting item No. 42 of "Setting mode 2" to "INV compressor operation prohibited". Make the following setting with the function unit.

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ●: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press and hold the MODE button (BS1) for a period of 5 sec. or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 42 times.

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS2) once.

#### [Cancel of Emergency Operation]

To cancel the emergency operation, conduct the following setting. (Return to Factory setting.)

#### <RTSYQ10 to 16PY1>

Cancel disabling the inverter compressor from operating:
 Set No. 42 of setting mode 2 "Disable-inverter compressor operation" to "OFF".

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ●: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 seconds or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 42 times.

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

○ Cancel disabling the STD compressor 1 (or STD compressor 2) from operating: Set No. 19 of setting mode 2 "Disable-STD compressor 1 or 2 operation" to "OFF".

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF Φ: Blink) (Step) H1P-----H7P (1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 000000 seconds or more. (2) Press the SET button (BS2) 19 times. 0 • 0 • • 0 0 (3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.  $\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$ (4) Press the SET button (BS2) twice. ○ ● ● ● ● ● (Factory setting) (5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.  $\bigcirc$ (6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once. 

○ Cancel disabling the STD compressor 2 from operating [RTSQ14 · 16P]: Set No. 19 of setting mode 2 "Disable-STD compressor 2 operation" to "OFF".

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF Φ: Blink) H1P-----H7P (Step) (1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 0 • • • • • seconds or more. (2) Press the SET button (BS2) 19 times.  $0 \bullet 0 \bullet 00$ (3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once. 000000 (4) Press the SET button (BS2) once. ○ ● ● ● ● ● (Factory setting) (5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.  $\bigcirc$ (6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once. 

#### <RTSYQ20PY1>

Cancel the disable-operation setting by each outdoor unit.

Make the following setting on the outdoor unit 1. (If this setting is made on an outdoor unit other than the outdoor unit 2, the setting will become invalid.)

\*It is possible to tell the outdoor units 1, 2, and 3 according the LED displays shown below.

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF Φ: Blink)

H1P-----H7P H8P

Outdoor unit 1: ● ● ○ ● ● ● 

Outdoor unit 3: • • • • • • (Factory setting)

O Cancel disabling the outdoor unit 1 from operating:

Set No. 38 "Disable outdoor unit 1 operation" of setting mode 2 to "OFF".

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF Φ: Blink)

H1P-----H7P

 $\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$ 

H1P-----H7P

0 • • • • •

(Step)

(1) Press and hold the MODE button (BS1) for 5 sec. or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 38 times. 000000

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once. (4) Press the SET button (BS2) once. ○ ● ● ● ● ● (Factory setting)

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.  $\bigcirc$ (6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once. 

O Cancel disabling the outdoor unit 2 from operating:

Set No. 39 "Disable-outdoor-unit-2 operation" of setting mode 2 to "OFF".

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ①: Blink)

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● (Factory setting)

(Step)

(1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 seconds or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 39 times. 000000  $\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$ 

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once. (4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.  $\bigcirc$ (6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once. 

Cancel disabling the outdoor unit 3 from operating:

Set No. 40 "Disable-outdoor-unit-3 operation" of setting mode 2 to "OFF".

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ①: Blink)

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● (Factory setting)

(Step)

(1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 seconds or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 40 times. (3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice. (6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

 $\bigcirc$ 

H1P-----H7P

 $\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$ 

0000000

 $\bigcirc$ 

<Function Unit>

Set the setting item No. 42 of "Setting mode 2" to "OFF".

Make the following setting with the function unit.

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF Φ: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press and hold the MODE button (BS1) for a period of 5 sec. or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 42 times. (3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● (Factory setting)

H1P-----H7P

 $\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$ 

000000

000000

(6) Press the MODE button (BS2) once.

193

# Part 6 Troubleshooting

٦.	Che	ck Items for Service	197
	1.1	For Troubleshooting	
	1.2	Precautions for Service	197
2.	Sym	ptom-based Troubleshooting	199
3.	Trou	bleshooting by Remote Controller	202
	3.1	The INSPECTION / TEST Button	
	3.2	Self-diagnosis by Wired Remote Controller	203
	3.3	Self-diagnosis by Wireless Remote Controller	204
	3.4	Remote Controller Service Mode	207
	3.5	Inspection Mode	210
	3.6	Test Run Mode	211
	3.7	Remote Controller Self-Diagnosis Function	
	3.8	List of Malfunction Code	213
4.	Trou	bleshooting by Indication on the Remote Controller	220
	4.1	"SG" Indoor Unit: Error of External Protection Device	220
	4.2	"ጸ /" Indoor Unit: PCB Defect	221
	4.3	"អ៊ី3" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Drain Level Control System (S1L)	
	4.4	"%5" Indoor Unit: Fan Motor (M1F) Lock, Overload	
		"%5" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Indoor Unit Fan Motor	
	4.5	"8" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Swing Flap Motor (M1S)	
	4.6	"និទ្ធ" Electronic Expansion Valve Malfunction / Dust Clogging	
		"89" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Electronic Expansion Valve Coil	
	4.7	"8:" Indoor Unit: Drain Level above Limit	
	4.8	"8ப്" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Capacity Determination Device	237
	4.9	"ርና" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor	
		(R2T) for Heat Exchanger	
		"Es" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R3T) for Gas Pipes	
		"ES" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for Suction Air	240
	4.12	"[S" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for	
		Discharge Air	241
	4.13	"[[]" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Room Temperature	0.40
		Thermistor in Remote Controller	
		"E!" Outdoor Unit: PCB Defect	
		"£3" Outdoor Unit: Actuation of High Pressure Switch	
		"ይና" Outdoor Unit: Actuation of Low Pressure Sensor	
		"ES" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Compressor Motor Lock	
		"ES" Outdoor Unit: STD Compressor Motor Overcurrent/Lock	
		"£ና" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Outdoor Unit Fan Motor "£ያ" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of	∠51
	4.20		254
	4 21	Electronic Expansion Valve Coil (Y1E~Y5E)	
		"ዩ፤" Outdoor Unit: Abnormal Discharge Pipe Temperature "ዩቴ" Outdoor Unit: Refrigerant Overcharged	
		"#"" Outdoor Unit: Abnormal Outdoor Fan Motor Signal	
		"৪৫" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for	259
	7.24	Outdoor Air	261
		OutdOut All	201

4.25	"ವಿಕ್" Outdoor Unit: Current Sensor Malfunction	262
4.26	"്ഷ്" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Discharge Pipe Thermistor	
	(R31T, R32T, R33T)	263
4.27	"ผู้รู" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Temperature Sensor for	
	Heat Exchanger Gas (R2T)	264
4.28	"45" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R8T) for	
0	Suction Pipe	265
1 20	"45" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for	
7.20	Outdoor Unit Heat Exchanger	266
4 2N	"4"7" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 1	.200
4.50	(R6T or R9T)	267
4.01	· ·	
	"48" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 2 (R7T)	200
4.32	"រម្មី" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of	000
4 00	Subcooling Heat Exchanger Gas Pipe Thermistor (R5T)	
	"រដ្ឋ" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of High Pressure Sensor	
	"JE" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Low Pressure Sensor	
	"L !" Outdoor Unit: Defective Inverter PCB	274
4.36	"님" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of	
	Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Rise	
4.37	"£5" Outdoor Unit: Momentary Overcurrent of Inverter Compressor	278
4.38	"L8" Outdoor Unit: Momentary Overcurrent of Inverter Compressor	280
4.39	"L 9" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Compressor Starting Failure	282
4.40	"LE" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	
	Inverter and Control PCB	285
4.41	"?" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Over-Ripple Protection	288
4.42	"ਸਪ" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of	
	Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Rise Sensor	290
4.43	"Fu" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PCB or	
	Faulty Combination of PCB	291
4.44	"ผู้นิ" Outdoor Unit: Refrigerant Shortage Alert	
	"U!" Reverse Phase, Open Phase	
	"" Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or	
	Instantaneous Failure	296
4 47	"##" Outdoor Unit: Check Operation is not Executed	
	"มีร" Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units	
	"U5" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	.000
т.т.	indoor offic. Manufiction of Transmission between	
4 50	Remote Controller and Indoor Unit	302
	Remote Controller and Indoor Unit	
/ 51	"บา" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units)	
4.51	"บร" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) "บร" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	.303
	"มา" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) "มร" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers	.303
	"แร" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) "ผล" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers	.303 .310
4.52	"แร" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units)	.303 .310
4.52	"#7" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) "#8" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers "#9" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System "#8" Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units,	.303 .310 .311
4.52 4.53	"มา" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units)	.303 .310 .311 .312
<ul><li>4.52</li><li>4.53</li><li>4.54</li></ul>	"##" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) "##" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers "##" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System "##" Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units, Indoor Units and Remote Controller "##" Address Duplication of Centralized Controller	.303 .310 .311 .312
<ul><li>4.52</li><li>4.53</li><li>4.54</li></ul>	"#7" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) "#8" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers "#3" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System "#8" Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units, Indoor Units and Remote Controller "#8" Address Duplication of Centralized Controller "#8" Malfunction of Transmission between	.303 .310 .311 .312 .316
4.52 4.53 4.54 4.55	"UP" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) "UB" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers "UP" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System "UP" Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units, Indoor Units and Remote Controller "UP" Address Duplication of Centralized Controller "UP" Malfunction of Transmission between Centralized Controller and Indoor Unit	.303 .310 .311 .312 .316
4.52 4.53 4.54 4.55 4.56	"UP" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) "UB" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers "UP" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System "UP" Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units, Indoor Units and Remote Controller "UP" Address Duplication of Centralized Controller "UP" Malfunction of Transmission between Centralized Controller and Indoor Unit "UP" System is not Set yet	.303 .310 .311 .312 .316
4.52 4.53 4.54 4.55 4.56	"UP" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) "UB" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers "UP" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System "UP" Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units, Indoor Units and Remote Controller "UE" Address Duplication of Centralized Controller "UE" Malfunction of Transmission between Centralized Controller and Indoor Unit "UF" System is not Set yet "UF" Malfunction of System,	310 311 312 316 317 320
4.52 4.53 4.54 4.55 4.56	"UP" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) "UB" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers "UP" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System "UP" Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units, Indoor Units and Remote Controller "UP" Address Duplication of Centralized Controller "UP" Malfunction of Transmission between Centralized Controller and Indoor Unit "UP" System is not Set yet	310 311 312 316 317 320
4.52 4.53 4.54 4.55 4.56 4.57	"UP" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) "UB" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers "UP" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System "UP" Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units, Indoor Units and Remote Controller "UE" Address Duplication of Centralized Controller "UE" Malfunction of Transmission between Centralized Controller and Indoor Unit "UF" System is not Set yet "UF" Malfunction of System,	303 310 311 312 316 317 320 321

Troubleshooting

5.

	5.2	"M8" Malfunction of Transmission between	
		Optional Controllers for Centralized Control	324
	5.3	"MS" Improper Combination of Optional Controllers for	
		Centralized Control	325
	5.4	"Mt" Address Duplication, Improper Setting	327
6.	Trou	bleshooting (OP: Unified ON/OFF Controller)	.328
	6.1	Operation Lamp Blinks	328
	6.2	Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats Single Blink)	330
	6.3	Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats Double Blink)	333
7.	Trou	bleshooting (Heat Reclaim Ventilation)	.334
	7.1	"៩ជ" Error of External Protection Device	334
	7.2	"६५", "६5" Indoor Air Thermistor Error	335
	7.3	"ይጸ" Damper System Error (Alarm)	336
	7.4	"ይጸ" Damper System Error (Alarm)	337
	7.5	"&F" Malfunction of Simplified Remote Controller	338

Check Items for Service SiBE31-801\_C

# 1. Check Items for Service

# 1.1 For Troubleshooting

# 1.1.1 Initial Check and Fault Diagnosis

- 1. Thoroughly check for requests/complaints of users.
- 2. Check for statuses in which faults occur through hearings from users.
- Check whether or not any "malfunction code" is displayed on the remote controller. (Or check whether or not any malfunction is caused in the monitor mode of outdoor unit.)
- 4. If no malfunction code is displayed, carry out a fault diagnosis with reference to information in the "Symptom-based Troubleshooting" section.
  If any "malfunction code" is displayed, carry out a fault diagnosis with reference to information in the "Troubleshooting Flowchart" section.

# 1.1.2 Taking Countermeasures

- 1. According to the result of fault diagnosis, rectify the fault or replace the faulty part(s).
- 2. To conduct dismounting work, turn OFF all power supplies, and then wait for a lapse of 10 minutes or more.
- 3. To replace any part in the refrigerant circuit, be sure to recover refrigerant beforehand.

# 1.1.3 Check after Taking Countermeasures

- 1. After the completion of rectifying the fault, run the system to ensure that it is definitely normal.
- 2. Record the results of checks to explain them to user.

# 1.2 Precautions for Service

To conduct service, pay careful attention to the precautions shown below.

### 1.2.1 Precautions for Service

Before conducting service, touch a metal part with no paint coating applied (e.g. the lid of switch box for standard units, or bolts that fix the switch box for Salt damage resistant and serious salt damage resistant units) to eliminate static electricity.

## 1.2.2 Precautions for Access Lid for Service

Be sure to close the access lid for service after the completion of service. (Not doing so will cause water or foreign matter to enter the unit, thus resulting in failures.)

# 1.2.3 Precautions for Service in Switch Box

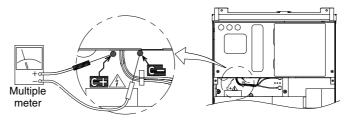
- 1. Do not open the lid of the switch box for a period of 10 minutes after turning OFF the power supply.
- After opening the lid of the switch box, make measurement of voltage between the terminals
  of the power supply terminal block by the use of a multiple meter.
   Then, make voltage measurement in the points shown in the figure on the following page by
  - Then, make voltage measurement in the points shown in the figure on the following page by the use of a multiple meter to ensure that the voltage of the main circuit capacitor is not more than 50VDC.
- To prevent a failure of PCBs, be sure to touch the ground terminal in the switch box by hand right before disconnecting and connecting a connector to eliminate static electricity from the body.
- 4. Disconnect the junction relays X1A, X2A, X3A, and X4A (X3A and X4A are only equipped on systems with two outdoor units) from the outdoor unit fan motors, and then commence service work.

When disconnecting the junction connectors, pay careful attention not to touch a live part. (Rotating the outdoor unit fan due to the strong wind may store electricity in the main circuit capacitor, thus resulting in an electric shock.)

SiBE31-801\_C Check Items for Service

5. After the completion of service, reinstall the junction connectors to the outdoor unit fans.

- The malfunction code "E7" is displayed on the remote controller to disable normal operation.
- To connect the connectors, refer to information in Section "2 Wiring Diagrams".



# 1.2.4 Precautions for Field Settings

# <Independent systems>

• Make various settings with the switch box located on the front right side.

#### <Systems with multi outdoor units>

 Make various settings with the switch box of the master outdoor unit. (Settings with slave unit are invalidated.)

	O. ON G. BLINK W.OFF							
	LED indication and location							
	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	H8P
Master	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	0
Slave 1	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Slave 2	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

O: ON A: BLINK A:OFF

#### [Discrimination between master unit and slave unit]

- 1. An outdoor unit to which the indoor unit connection wiring is connected is a master unit, and other outdoor units are a slave unit.
- 2. The outdoor units can be discriminated as shown in the table on the upper right according to LED displays on the outdoor unit PCB (A1P).

# 1.2.5 Precautions for Piping Work and Refrigerant Charging

This unit uses R-410A refrigerant. Pay careful attention to the precautions shown below.

- 1. Use a charge hose and a gauge manifold dedicated to R-410A to withstand pressure and prevent impurities (e.g. SUNISO oil) from getting mixed in the refrigerant.
- 2. To blaze, be sure to blow nitrogen gas through the piping.
  - Conduct airtight tests and vacuum drying without fail. (Airtight testing pressure: 4.0MPa)
  - Charge refrigerant in a liquid state.

# 1.2.6 Precautions for Operation in Service Mode (Field Setting)

In order to restart service mode for test operation after interrupting or normal completion of the service mode, provide intervals of not less than one minute. If the service mode is restarted at no intervals of time, any of the malfunction indicating LEDs on the outdoor unit PCB may turn ON. In this case, press the RETURN button (BS3). If the LED is still kept ON, reset the power supply.

# 2. Symptom-based Troubleshooting

		Symptom	Supposed Cause	Countermeasure
1	The system does	not start operation at all.	Blowout of fuse(s)	Turn Off the power supply and then replace the fuse(s).
			Cutout of breaker(s)	If the knob of any breaker is in its OFF position, turn ON the power supply.  If the knob of any circuit breaker is in its tripped position, do not turn ON the power supply.
				ON Knob Tripped OFF
			Power failure	After the power failure is reset, restart the system.
2	The system starts immediate stop.	operation but makes an	Blocked air inlet or outlet of indoor or outdoor unit	Remove obstacle(s).
			Clogged air filter(s)	Clean the air filter(s).
3	The system does	not cool or heat air well.	Blocked air inlet or outlet of indoor or outdoor unit	Remove obstacle(s).
			Clogged air filter(s)	Clean the air filter(s).
			Enclosed outdoor unit(s)	Remove the enclosure.
			Improper set temperature	Set the temperature to a proper degree.
			Airflow rate set to "LOW"	Set it to a proper airflow rate.
			Improper direction of air diffusion	Set it to a proper direction.
			Open window(s) or door(s)	Shut it tightly.
		[In cooling]	Direct sunlight received	Hang curtains or shades on windows.
		[In cooling]	room	The model must be selected to match the air conditioning load.
		[In cooling]	equipment) located in a room	
4	The system does not operate.	The system stops and immediately restarts operation.  Pressing the TEMP ADJUST button immediately resets the system.	If the OPERATION lamp on the remote controller turns ON, the system will be normal. These symptoms indicate that the system is controlled so as not to put unreasonable loads on the system.	Normal operation. The system will automatically start operation after a lapse of five minutes.
		The remote controller displays "UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL", which blinks for a period of several seconds when the OPERATION button is depressed.	The system is controlled with centralized controller. Blinking display indicates that the system cannot be operated using the remote controller.	Operate the system using the COOL/HEAT centralized remote controller.
		The system stops immediately after turning ON the power supply.	The system is in preparation mode of micro computer operation.	Wait for a period of approximately one minute.
5	The system makes intermittent stops.	The remote controller displays malfunction codes "U4" and "U5", and the system stops but restarts after a lapse of several minutes.	The system stops due to an interruption in communication between units caused by electrical noises coming from equipment other than air conditioners.	Remove causes of electrical noises. If these causes are removed, the system will automatically restart operation.
6	COOL-HEAT selection is disabled.	The remote controller displays "UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL".	This remote controller has no option to select cooling operation.	Use a remote controller with option to select cooling operation.
		The remote controller displays "UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL", and the COOL- HEAT selection remote controller is provided.	COOL-HEAT selection is made using the COOL-HEAT selection remote controller.	Use the COOL-HEAT selection remote controller to select cool or heat.

		Symptom	Supposed Cause	Countermeasure
7	The system conducts fan operation but not	This symptom occurs immediately after turning ON the power supply.	The system is in preparation mode of operation.	Wait for a period of approximately 10 minutes.
	cooling or heating operation.	The remote controller displays "UNDER CENTRAL CONTROL", but the system is switched to blasting operation without conducting cooling or heating operation.	While in heat storage operation, the system is switched to blasting operation even if it is set to cooling or heating operation, and the remote controller displays "UNDER CENTRAL CONTROL".	Normal operation.
8	The airflow rate is not reproduced according to the setting.	Even pressing the AIRFLOW RATE SET button makes no changes in the airflow rate.	In heating operation, when the room temperature reaches the set degree, the outdoor unit will stop while the indoor unit is brought to fan LL operation so that no one gets cold air.  Furthermore, if fan operation mode is selected when other indoor unit is in heating operation, the system will be brought to fan LL operation. (The fan LL operation is also enabled while in oil return mode in cooling operation.)	Normal operation.
9	The airflow direction is not reproduced according to the setting.	The airflow direction is not corresponding to that displayed on the remote controller. The flap does not swing.	Automatic control	Normal operation.
10	A white mist comes out from the system.	<pre><indoor unit=""> In cooling operation, the ambient humidity is high. (This indoor unit is installed in a place with much oil or dust.)</indoor></pre>	Uneven temperature distribution due to heavy stain of the inside of the indoor unit	Clean the inside of the indoor unit.
		<indoor unit=""> Immediately after cooling operation stopping, the outdoor air temperature and humidity are low.</indoor>	Hot gas (refrigerant) flown in the indoor unit results to be vapor from the unit.	Normal operation.
		<indoor and="" outdoor="" units=""> After the completion of defrosting operation, the system is switched to heating operation.</indoor>	Defrosted moisture turns to be vapor and comes out from the units.	Normal operation.
11	The system produces sounds.	<pre><indoor unit=""> Immediately after turning ON the power supply, indoor unit produces "ringing" sounds.</indoor></pre>	These are operating sounds of the electronic expansion valve of the indoor unit.	Normal operation. This sound becomes low after a lapse of approximately one minute.
		<indoor and="" outdoor="" units=""> "Hissing" sounds are continuously produced while in cooling or defrosting operation.</indoor>	These sounds are produced from gas (refrigerant) flowing respectively through the indoor and outdoor units.	Normal operation.
		<indoor and="" outdoor="" units=""> "Hissing" sounds are produced immediately after the startup or stop of the system, or the startup or stop of defrosting operation.</indoor>	These sounds are produced when the gas (refrigerant) stops or changes flowing.	Normal operation.
		<indoor unit=""> Faint sounds are continuously produced while in cooling operation or after stopping the operation.</indoor>	These sounds are produced from the drain discharge device in operation.	Normal operation.
		<pre><indoor unit=""> "Creaking" sounds are produced while in heating operation or after stopping the operation.</indoor></pre>	These sounds are produced from resin parts expanding and contracting with temperature changes.	Normal operation.
		<pre><indoor unit=""> Sounds like "trickling" or the like are produced from indoor units in the stopped state.</indoor></pre>	On VRV systems, these sounds are produced when other indoor units in operation. The reason is that the system runs in order to prevent oil or refrigerant from dwelling.	Normal operation.
		<outdoor unit=""> Pitch of operating sounds changes.</outdoor>	The reason is that the compressor changes the operating frequency.	Normal operation.

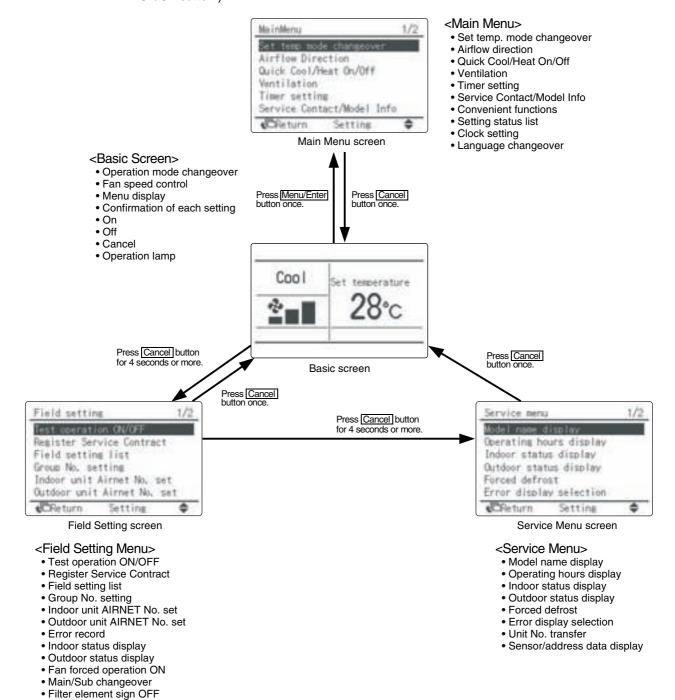
		Symptom	Supposed Cause	Countermeasure
12	Dust comes out from the system.	Dust comes out from the system when it restarts after the stop for an extended period of time.	Dust, which has deposited on the inside of indoor unit, is blown out from the system.	Normal operation.
13	Odors come out from the system.	In operation	Odors of room, cigarettes or else adsorbed to the inside of indoor unit are blown out.	The inside of the indoor unit should be cleaned.
14	Outdoor unit fan does not rotate.	In operation	The reason is that fan revolutions are controlled to put the operation to the optimum state.	Normal operation.
15	LCD display "88" appears on the remote controller.	Immediately after turning ON the power supply	The reason is that the system is checking to be sure the remote controller is normal.	Normal operation. This code is displayed for a period of approximately one minute at maximum.
16	The outdoor unit compressor or the outdoor unit fan does not stop.	After stopping operation	It stops in order to prevent oil or refrigerant from dwelling.	Normal operation. It stops after a lapse of approximately 5 to 10 minutes.
17	The outdoor gets hot.	While stopping operation	The reason is that the compressor is warmed up to provide smooth startup of the system.	Normal operation.
18	Hot air comes out from the system even though it stops.	Hot air is felt while the system stops.	On VRV systems, small quantity of refrigerant is fed to indoor units in the stopped state when other indoor units are in operation.	Normal operation.
19	The system does not cool air well.	The system is in dry operation.	The reason is that the dry operation serves not to reduce the room temperature where possible.	Change the system to cooling operation.

# 3. Troubleshooting by Remote Controller

# 3.1 The INSPECTION / TEST Button

The following modes can be selected by using the [Inspection/Test Operation] button on the remote control.

On power-up, the message "Connection under check. Please wait for a moment" will be displayed on the remote controller screen. Then that message will disappear and the basic screen will be displayed. To access a mode from the basic screen, refer to the figure below. When any of the operation buttons is pressed, the backlight will come on and remains lit for about 30 seconds. Be sure to press a button while the backlight is on (this does not apply to the On/Off button.)

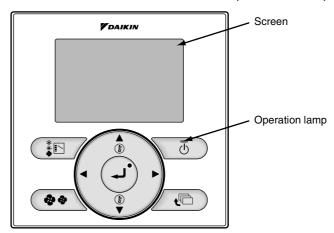


# 3.2 Self-diagnosis by Wired Remote Controller

# **Explanation**

The following will be displayed on the screen when a malfunction (or a warning) occurs during operation.

Check the malfunction code and take the corrective action specified for the particular model.



# (1) Checking a malfunction or warning

	Operation Status	Displa	у
Abnormal shutdown	The system stops operating.	The operation lamp (green) starts to blink. The message "Malfunction: Press Menu button" will appear and blink at the bottom of the screen.	Cool Set temperature 28°C
Warning	The system continues its operation.	The operation lamp (green) remains on. The message "Warning: Press Menu button" will appear and blink at the bottom of the screen.	Cool Set towerstore 28°C

# 3.3 Self-diagnosis by Wireless Remote Controller

In the Case of BRC7C Type BRC7E Type BRC4C Type If equipment stops due to a malfunction, the operation indicating LED on the light reception section flashes.

The malfunction code can be determined by following the procedure described below. (The malfunction code is displayed when an operation error has occurred. In normal condition, the malfunction code of the last problem is displayed.)

- Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to select "Inspection."
   The equipment enters the inspection mode. The "Unit" indication lights and the Unit No. display shows flashing "0" indication.
- 2. Set the Unit No.

Press the UP or DOWN button and change the Unit No. display until the buzzer (\*1) is generated from the indoor unit.

\*1 Number of beeps

**3 short beeps**: Conduct all of the following operations.

1 short beep: Conduct steps 3 and 4.

Continue the operation in step 4 until a buzzer remains ON. The continuous buzzer indicates that the malfunction code is confirmed.

Continuous beep: No abnormality.

3. Press the MODE selector button.

The left "0" (upper digit) indication of the malfunction code flashes.

4. Malfunction code upper digit diagnosis

Press the UP or DOWN button and change the malfunction code upper digit until the malfunction code matching buzzer (\*2) is generated.

■ The upper digit of the code changes as shown below when the UP and DOWN buttons are pressed.

\*2 Number of beeps

Continuous beep: Both upper and lower digits matched. (Malfunction code confirmed)

 ${\bf 2}~{\bf short~beeps}$  : Upper digit matched.

1 short beep: Lower digit matched.

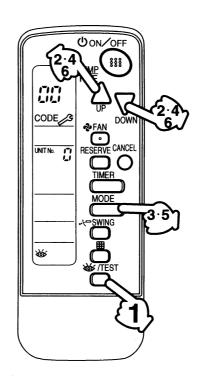
5. Press the MODE selector button.

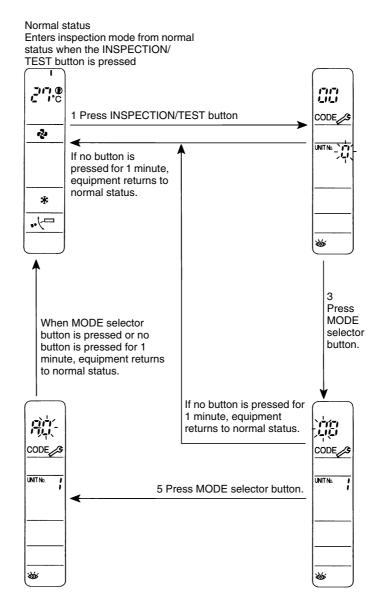
The right "0" (lower digit) indication of the malfunction code flashes.

6. Malfunction code lower digit diagnosis

Press the UP or DOWN button and change the malfunction code lower digit until the continuous malfunction code matching buzzer (\*2) is generated.

■ The lower digit of the code changes as shown below when the UP and DOWN buttons are pressed.

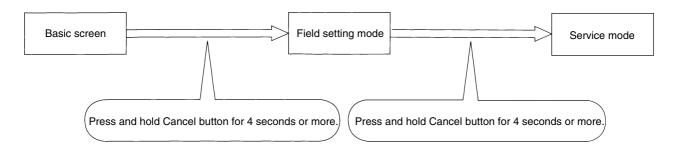




### 3.4 Remote Controller Service Mode

Operating the CHECK/TEST button on the remote controller will make it possible to obtain "service data" and change "service setting" while in service mode.

### How to Enter the Service Mode



### Service Mode Operation Method

#### 1. Select the mode No.

Select the desired item from the Service menu, and then press Menu/Enter button.

### 2. Select the Item 2.

Select the desired Unit No. using the  $\blacktriangle/\blacktriangledown$  (Up/Down) buttons. The corresponding data will be displayed.

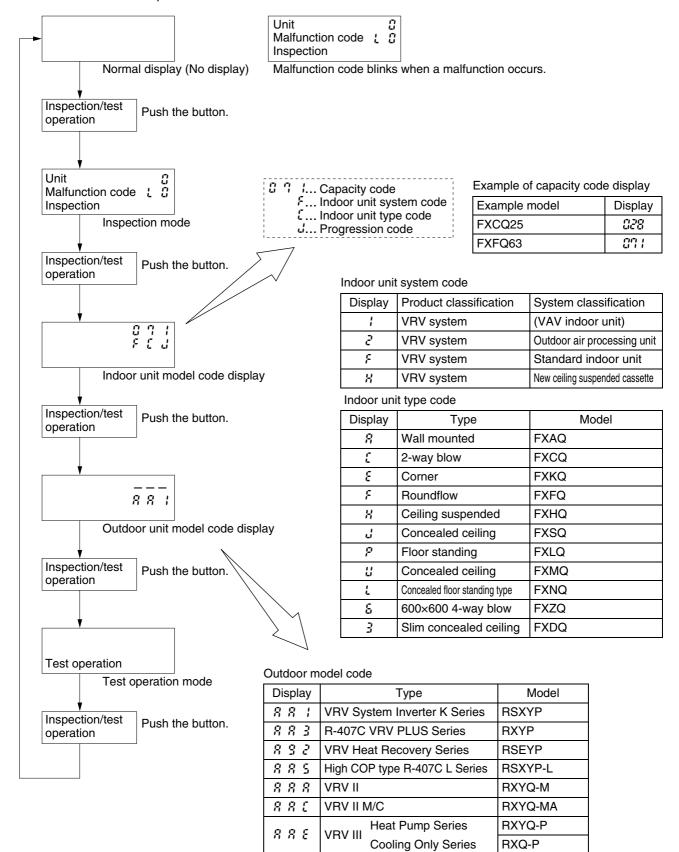
For details, refer to the table in next page.

Service Menu	Item 2	Rem	narks					
1. Model Name Display	1. Unit No.	Select the Unit No. you						
1. Woder Hame Bioplay	2. Indoor unit	Coloct the Chit 140. you t	want to oncore					
	3. Outdoor unit							
2. Operating Hours	1. Unit No.	Select the Unit No. you want to check.						
Display	2. Indoor unit operating	All of these are displayed						
	time	7 til of those are dioplayed	a in riouro.					
	3. Indoor fan operation							
	4. Indoor unit energized time							
	5. Outdoor operating time							
	6. Outdoor fan 1 operation							
	7. Outdoor fan 2 operation							
	8. Outdoor comp. 1 operation							
	9. Outdoor comp. 2 operation							
3. Indoor Status Display	1. Unit No.	Select the Unit No. you	want to check.					
1/2	2.FAN	Tap, speed (rpm)						
	3.FLAP	Swing, fixed						
	4. Speed	Fan speed (rpm)						
	5.EV	Degree that electronic expansion valve is open (pls)						
	6.MP	Drain pump ON/OFF						
	7.52H	Electric heater ON/OFF						
	8. Hu	Humidifier ON/OFF						
	9. Anti-freezing	Anti-freezing control ON	/OFF					
3. Indoor Status Display	1. Unit No.	Select the Unit No. you	want to check.					
2/2		SkyAir	VRV					
	2.Th1	Suction air thermistor	Suction air thermistor					
	3.Th2	Heat exchanger thermistor	Heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor					
	4. Th3	_	Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor					
	5. Th4	Discharge air thermistor	Discharge air thermistor					
	6. Th5	_	_					
	7. Th6	_	_					
4. Outdoor Status	1. Unit No.	Select the Unit No. you	want to check.					
Display	2. FAN Tap 1	Fan tap						
	3. COMP	Compressor power supp						
	4. EV1	Degree that electronic ex (pls)	xpansion valve is open					
	5. SV1	Solenoid valve ON/OFF						
		SkyAir	VRV					
	6. Th1	Outdoor air thermistor	istor —					
	7.Th2	Heat exchanger thermistor	_					
	8. Th3	Discharge pipe thermistor	_					
5. Forced Defrost	1. Forced defrost ON	Enables the forced defro	est operation.					
(SkyAir only)	2. Forced defrost OFF	Disables the forced defrost operation.						

Service Menu	Item 2	Remarks
6. Error Display Selection	1. Warning display ON	Displays a warning on the screen if an error occurs.
	2. Warning display OFF	No warning is displayed.
	3. Error display ON	Displays the error on the screen.
	4. Error display OFF	Displays neither errors nor warnings.
7. Unit No. Transfer	1. Current Unit No.	A unit No. can be transferred to another.
	2. Transfer Unit No.	
8. Sensor Address	O Unit No.: 0 - 15	Select the Unit No. you want to check.
Display	O Code 00: 01: 02: 03: 04: 05: 06: 07: 08: 09:	Remote controller thermistor (°C) Suction air thermistor (°C) Heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor (°C) Heat exchanger gas thermistor (°C) Indoor unit address No. Outdoor unit address No. BS unit address No. Zone control address No. Cooling/heating batch address No. Demand/low-noise address No.
	O Data	The corresponding data will be displayed, based on the Unit No. and Code selected.

### 3.5 Inspection Mode

Operating the INSPECTION/TEST button on the remote controller will make it possible to check the malfunction codes, indoor unit model codes, and outdoor unit model codes while in inspection mode.



Troubleshooting 210

**VRV III Heat Recovery Series** 

VRV III-C Heat Pump Series

REYQ-P

RTSYQ-P

838

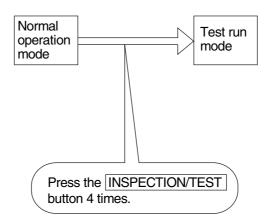
858

### 3.6 Test Run Mode

Operating the INSPECTION/TEST button on the remote controller will make it possible to put the system into test run mode.

### (1) Test run mode setting

The test run mode setting can be made by conducting the following operation.

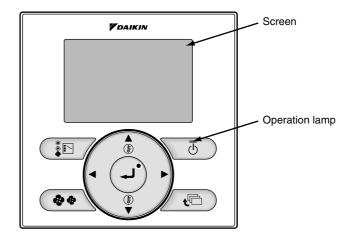


Press the ON/OFF button after the completion of test run mode setting, and a test run starts. (The remote controller will display "TEST RUN" on it.)

### 3.7 Remote Controller Self-Diagnosis Function

The following will be displayed on the screen when a malfunction (or a warning) occurs during operation.

Check the malfunction code and take the corrective action specified for the particular model.



### (1) Checking a malfunction or warning

	Operation Status	Displa	У
Abnormal shutdown	The system stops operating.	The operation lamp (green) starts to blink. The message "Malfunction: Press Menu button" will appear and blink at the bottom of the screen.	Cool 28°C
Warning	The system continues its operation.	The operation lamp (green) remains on. The message "Warning: Press Menu button" will appear and blink at the bottom of the screen.	Cool Set Internative 28°C

### (2) Taking corrective action

 $\cdot$  Press the Menu/Enter button to check the malfunction code.



 $\cdot$  Take the corrective action specific to the model.

### 3.8 List of Malfunction Code

		l a	I		O: ON ●: OFF	①: Blink
	Malfunction code	Operation lamp	Inspection display	Unit No.	Malfunction contents	Page Referred
Indoor Unit	A0	•	•	•	Error of external protection device	220
	A1	•	•	•	PCB defect	221
	A3	•	•	•	Malfunction of drain level control system	222
	A6	•	•	•	Fan motor (M1F) lock, overload	224 226 227
	A7	0	•	•	Malfunction of swing flap motor	230
	A9	•	•	•	Malfunction of moving part of electronic expansion valve / Dust clogging	232 234
	AF	0	•	•	Drain level about limit	236
	AH	0	•	•	Malfunction of air filter maintenance	_
	AJ	•	•	•	Malfunction of capacity setting	237
	C4	•	•	•	Malfunction of thermistor for heat exchange (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	238
	C5	•	•	•	Malfunction of thermistor for gas pipes (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	239
	C9	•	•	•	Malfunction of thermistor for air inlet (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	240
	CA	•	•	•	Malfunction of thermistor for discharge air (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	241
	CJ	0	0	0	Malfunction of room temperature thermistor in remote controller	242
Outdoor Unit	E1	•	•	•	PCB defect	243
Function Unit	E3	•	•	•	Actuation of high pressure switch	244
	E4	•	•	•	Actuation of low pressure sensor	246
	E5	•	•	•	Compressor motor lock	248
	E6	•	•	•	Standard compressor lock or overcurrent	250
	E7	•	•	•	Malfunction of outdoor unit fan motor	251
	E9	•	•	•	Malfunction of electronic expansion valve coil	254
	F3	•	•	•	Abnormal discharge pipe temperature	256
	F6	•	•	•	Refrigerant overcharged	258
	H7	•	•	•	Abnormal outdoor fan motor signal	259
	H9	•	•	•	Malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	261
	J2	•	•	•	Current sensor malfunction	262
	J3	•	•	•	Malfunction of discharge pipe thermistor (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	263
	J4	•	•	•	Malfunction of temperature sensor for heat exchanger gas	264
	J5	•	•	•	Malfunction of thermistor for suction pipe (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	265
	J6	•	•	•	Malfunction of thermistor for heat exchanger (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	266
	J7	•	•	•	Malfunction of receiver outlet liquid pipe thermistor	267
	J8	•	•	•	Malfunction of liquid pipe thermistor 2	268
	J9	•	•	•	Malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor	269
	JA	•	•	•	Malfunction of high pressure sensor	270
	JC	•	•	•	Malfunction of low pressure sensor	272
	L1	•	•	•	Malfunction of inverter PCB	274
	L4	•	•	•	Malfunction of inverter radiation fin temperature rise	276
	L5	•	•	•	DC output overcurrent of inverter compressor	278
	L8	•	•	•	Inverter current abnormal	280
	L9	•	•	•	Inverter start up error	282

The system operates for malfunction codes indicated in black squares, however, be sure to check and repair.

O: ON ●: OFF •: Blink

					O: ON ●: OFF	●: Blink
	Malfunction code	Operation lamp	Inspection display	Unit No.	Malfunction contents	Page Referred
Outdoor Unit	LC	•	•	•	Malfunction of transmission between inverter and control PCB	285
	P1	•	•	•	Inverter over-ripple protection	288
	P2	•	•	•	[In automatically refrigerant charge] Operation stop in charging	141
	P4	•	•	•	Malfunction of inverter radiation fin temperature rise sensor	290
	P8	•	•	•	[In automatically refrigerant charge] Heat exchanger freeze prevention	141
	P9	•	•	•	[In automatically refrigerant charge] Completion of automatically refrigerant charge	141
	PA	•	•	•	[In automatically refrigerant charge] Refrigerant tank empty	141
	PE	•	•	•	[In automatically refrigerant charge] Preparation for refrigerant tank shut	141
	PH	•	•	•	[In automatically refrigerant charge] Refrigerant tank empty (slave unit)	141
	PJ	•	•	•	Faulty field setting after replacing main PCB or faulty combination of PCB	291
System	U0	0	•	•	Refrigerant shortage alert	293
	U1	•	•	•	Reverse phase / open phase	295
	U2	•	•	•	Power supply insufficient or instantaneous failure	296
	U3	•	•	•	Check operation is not executed.	299
	U4	•	0	•	Malfunction of transmission between indoor and outdoor units	300
	U5	•	0	•	Malfunction of transmission between remote controller and indoor unit	302
	U5	•	0	•	Failure of remote controller PCB or setting during control by remote controller	302
	U7	•	•	•	Malfunction of transmission between outdoor units	303
	U8	•	•	•	Malfunction of transmission between main and sub remote controllers (malfunction of sub remote controller)	310
	U9	•	•	•	Malfunction of transmission between indoor unit and outdoor unit in the same system	311
	UA	•	•	•	Improper combination of indoor and outdoor units, indoor units and remote controller	312
	UC	0	0	0	Address duplication of centralized remote controller	316
	UE	•	•	•	Malfunction of transmission between centralized remote controller and indoor unit	317
	UF	•	•	•	Refrigerant system not set, incompatible wiring / piping	320
	UH	•	•	•	Malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined	321
Centralized Remote	M1	○ or •	•	•	Centralized remote controller PCB defect Schedule timer PCB defect	323
Controller and Schedule	M8	○ or •	•	•	Malfunction of transmission between optional controllers for centralized control	324
Timer	MA	○ or •	•	•	Improper combination of optional controllers for centralized control	325
	MC	or ●	0	•	Address duplication, improper setting	327
					Operation lamp blinks	328
					"Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats single blink)	330
			-		"Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats double blink)	333

The system operates for malfunction codes indicated in black squares, however, be sure to check and repair.

O: ON ●: OFF ④: Blink

	Malfunction code	Operation lamp	Inspection display	Unit No.	Malfunction contents	Page Referred
Heat Reclaim	60	0	•	•	Error of external protection device (Field setting [18-8] setting position is 02 "Overall Alarm")	334
Ventilation	60	•	•	•	Error of external protection device (Field setting [18-8] setting position is 03 "Overall malfunction")	334
	64	0	•	•	Indoor unit's air thermistor error	335
	65	0	•	0	Outside air thermistor error	335
	6A	0	•	0	Damper system alarm	336
	6A	•	•	0	Damper system + thermistor error	337
	6F	0	•	0	Malfunction of simplified remote controller	338

The system operates for malfunction codes indicated in black squares, however, be sure to check and repair.

### Malfunction code indication by outdoor unit

#### <Monitor mode>

To enter the monitor mode, push the MODE (BS1) button when in "Setting mode 1".

\* Refer to Page 176 for Monitor mode.

#### <Selection of setting item>

Push the SET (BS2) button and set the LED display to a setting item.

\* Refer to Page 176 for Monitor mode.

#### <Confirmation of malfunction 1>

Push the RETURN (BS3) button once to display "First digit" of malfunction code.

#### <Confirmation of malfunction 2>

Push the SET (BS2) button once to display "Second digit" of malfunction code.

Detail description on next page.

#### <Confirmation of malfunction 3>

Push the SET (BS2) button once to display "malfunction location".

### <Confirmation of malfunction 4> ▼

Push the SET (BS2) button once to display "master or slave 1 or slave 2" and "malfunction location".

Push the RETURN (BS3) button and switches to the initial status of "Monitor mode".

\* Push the MODE (BS1) button and returns to "Setting mode 1".

Malfur	nctions	Malfunction code
Description of malfunction	Description of malfunction (PGF)	Remote controller
PCB malfunction	PCB malfunction Faulty PCB	E1
Abnormal discharge pressure	High pressure switch activated	E3
Abnormal suction pressure	Pe malfunction	E4
Compressor lock	INV compressor lock detected	E5
OC activation	STD1 compressor lock detected	E6
	STD2 compressor lock detected	
Overload, overcurrent and abnormal	Instantaneous overcurrent of 1DC fan motor	E7
lock of outdoor unit fan motor	1DC fan motor lock detected	
	Fan 1 IPM faulty protection detected	
	Instantaneous overcurrent of 2DC fan motor	
	2DC fan motor lock detected	
	Fan 2 IPM faulty protection detected	
Electronic expansion valve	EVM (main)	E9
malfunction	EVJ (refrigerant charging)	
	EVT (subcooling heat exchanger)	
Abnormal discharge pipe temperature	Td malfunction	F3
Abnormal heat exchanger temperature	Refrigerant overcharged	F6
Positioning signal malfunction of	1DC fan motor positioning signal	H7
outdoor unit fan motor	malfunction  2DC fan motor positioning signal	
Abnormal outdoor temperature	malfunction  Ta sensor malfunction (short-circuited	H9
Current sensor malfunction	or open) CT1 sensor malfunction (STD	J2
Current sensor manunction	compressor 1)	J2
	CT2 sensor malfunction (STD compressor 2)	
	CT sensor malfunction (system)	
Discharge pipe temperature sensor malfunction	Tdi sensor malfunction	J3
manunction	Tds1 sensor malfunction (short-circuited)	
	Tds2 sensor malfunction (short-circuited)	
Heat exchanger gas temperature sensor malfunction	Tg sensor malfunction (R2T)	J4
Suction pipe temperature sensor malfunction	TsA sensor malfunction (short-circuited) (R8T)	J5
Heat exchanger temperature sensor malfunction	Tb sensor malfunction (R4T)	J6
Liquid pipe temperature sensor	Tsc sensor malfunction (R6T)	J7
malfunction	TL sensor malfunction (R9T)	
Heat exchanger liquid pipe temperature sensor malfunction	Tf sensor malfunction (R7T)	J8
Subcooling heat exchanger temperature sensor malfunction	Tsh sensor malfunction (R5T)	J9
Discharge pressure sensor malfunction	Pc sensor malfunction (S1NPH)	JA
Suction pressure sensor malfunction	Pe sensor malfunction (S1NPL)	JC
INV PCB malfunction	Faulty IPM Current sensor failure confirmation 1 Current sensor failure confirmation 2 IGBT malfunction	L1
Rise in INV radiation fin temperature	Overheat of INV radiation fin temperature	L4
DC output overcurrent	INV compressor (outdoor unit)	L5
	INV compressor (function unit)	
Electronic thermal	Electronic thermal 1	L8
	Electronic thermal 2	
	Loss of synchronization	
	Speed degradation after startup	
	Thunder detected	
Stall prevention (time limit)	Stall prevention (increased current)	L9
. ,	Stall prevention (startup failure)	
	Abnormal starting waveform	
	Loss of synchronization	
INV transmission malfunction	INV transmission data malfunction	LC
	INV transmission malfunction	-

○ : ON ● : OFF

O: ON ●: OFF ④:Blink

	_												- 15:							- /		-		ON		OFF	⊕:Blink
Malfunction code						I (Che H6P		Confi H1P														Confi H1P					1 (Check 4)
E1	ніР •	H2P	пзР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	HIP	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H/P	H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	HIP	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P H7P
	•					•		0	•	0	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	•	•		0	0	0	•	0	0 0
E3								0	•	0	•	•	0	0	0	0	•	•	•	•		0	0	0	•	•	9   9
E4								0	•	0	•	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
E5								0	•	0	•	0	•	0	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
E6								•	•	0	•	0	0	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
									_	_	_			_	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
E7								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
										_	_				•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
															•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	*1
															•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
															•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
															•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
E9								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
															•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
															•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
F3	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	*1
F6								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	• •
H7	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
															•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	*1
H9								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
J2	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
															•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
															•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
J3								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
															•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
															•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
J4								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
J5								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	*1
J6								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
J7								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
															•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
J8								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
J9								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
JA								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
JC								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
L1	•			•	•	0	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
																						•	0	0	•	•	
																						•	0	0	•	•	
																						•	0	0	•	•	
L4								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	<b>1</b>
L5								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	*1
															•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
L8								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
L9								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
LC								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
				\						•					,	•	•				•	,	•				,

Display of contents of malfunction (first digit)

Display of contents of malfunction (second digit)

Display 1 of malfunction in detail

Display 2 of malfunction in detail

System

All systems

Malfunction

#### <Monitor mode>

To enter the monitor mode, push the MODE (BS1) button when in "Setting mode 1".

\* Refer to Page 176 for Monitor mode.

#### <Selection of setting item>

Push the SET (BS2) button and set the LED display to a setting item.

\* Refer to Page 176 for Monitor mode.

#### <Confirmation of malfunction 1>

Push the RETURN (BS3) button once to display "First digit" of malfunction code.

#### <Confirmation of malfunction 2>

Push the <u>SET (BS2)</u> button once to display "Second digit" of malfunction code.

Detail description

on next page.

### <Confirmation of malfunction 3>

Push the SET (BS2) button once to display "malfunction location".

### <Confirmation of malfunction 4> ▼

Push the SET (BS2) button once to display "master or slave 1 or slave 2" and "malfunction location".

Push the RETURN (BS3) button and switches to the initial status of "Monitor mode".

\* Push the MODE (BS1) button and returns to "Setting mode 1".

Ivialiu	rictions	code
Description of malfunction	Description of malfunction (PGF)	Remote controller
Open phase and unbalanced power supply	Unbalanced INV power supply voltage	P1
INV radiation fin temperature sensor malfunction	INV fin thermistor malfunction	P4
Faulty combination of INV and fan driver	Faulty combination of INV	PJ
Out of gas	Out-of-gas alarm	U0
Reversed phase	Reversed phase malfunction	U1
Abnormal power supply voltage	Insufficient INV voltage	U2
	INV open phase (single phase)	
	Abnormal charge of capacitor of INV main circuit	
Test run not carried out yet	Test run not carried out yet	U3
Faulty transmission between indoor and outdoor units	IN-OUT transmission malfunction	U4
and outdoor units	System malfunction	
Faulty transmission between outdoor units	Malfunction caused when mounting the external control adaptor	U7
	Alarm given when mounting the external control adaptor	
	Malfunction caused between the master and the slave 1	
	Malfunction caused between the master and the slave 2	
	Multi RTSYQ models connected	
	Faulty address setting of slaves 1 and 2	
	4 or more outdoor units connected in the same system	
	Erroneous address of slaves 1 and 2	
	Disconnection of function unit	
	Over-connection of function unit	
	Error of installation for 8, 12HP single unit	
Faulty transmission with other systems	Other system or other unit in the same system	U9
Faulty field setting	Excess indoor units connected	UA
	Erroneous refrigerant used for indoor unit	
	Faulty combination of outdoor units	
	Faulty independent installation	
1	Faulty connection of former BS unit	
Unmatched wiring/piping, no system settings	Unmatched wiring/piping	UF
Faulty system line	Wrong wiring (auto address error)	UH

Malfunctions

○ : ON ● : Blink ● : OFF

O: ON ●: OFF ⊕:Blink Confirmation of malfunction 1 (Check 1) Confirmation of malfunction 2 (Check 2) Confirmation of malfunction 3 (Check 3) Confirmation of malfunction 4 (Check 4) Malfunction H4P H5P H6P H7P H1P H2P H3P H4P H5P H6P H7P H1P H2P H3P H1P H2P H3P H4P H5P H6P H7P НЗР H4P H5P H6P H7P H1P H2P 0 • 0 0 0 0 P4 0 • 0 • 0 . • 0 0 0 • • 0 0 • \*1 ΡJ 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 U0 0 0 0 • 0 • • 0 0 • • • 0 0 0 0 • • • • • lacktriangle• U1 • • 0 • • • 0 • 0 0 • • • 0 0 0 • • U2 0 0 • 0 • • • • 0 0 0 • \*1 • 0 • 0 0 0 U3 0 0 0 • 0 • • 0 0 • • U4 • • 0 0 • 0 • • • • • • 0 0 • • • 0 • • • • • 0 • U7 0 • 0 • • • • • 0 0 • • 0 • • 0 • • 0 • • • • • • 0 0 • 0 • • 0 0 • 0 0 • • • • • • • 0 0 0 0 • 0 0 0 • 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 • • 0 0 • • • • 0 0 0 0 • • 0 0 0 • • 0 0 • 0 • 0 • 0 0 0 • • 0 • 0 • • • 0 0 0 • 0 • 0 • lacktrianglelacktrianglelacktriangle $\bullet$ • 0 0 0 • • • • 0 lacktrianglelacktrianglelacktriangle• • 0 0 • • • • U9 0 • 0 0 • 0 • 0 0 • • • 0 0 0 0 0 UΑ 0 • 0 0 0 • 0 • 0 0 0 • • • • 0 0 • • • • • 0 0 0 • • • • 0 • • • 0 0 0 • 0 • 0 • • • • • 0 0 0 • • 0 • 0 0 0 • • 0 • 0 0 0 0 • 0 • UF 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 • UH 0 • 0 • • 0 • • • 0 0 • • 0 0 lacktriangle• • • lacktriangle• Display of contents of Display of contents of Display 1 of Display 2 of malfunction (first digit) malfunction (second digit) malfunction in detail malfunction in detail

play of contents of function (first digit)

Display of contents of malfunction (second digit)

Display 1 of Display 2 of malfunction in detail

\*1: Faulty system Individual system Multi system

Right-hand system Slave 1

Display 1 of Display 2 of malfunction in detail

\*1: Faulty system Individual system Master

Display 2 of malfunction in detail

\*1: Faulty system Individual system Slave 1

Display 1 of Display 2 of malfunction in detail

\*1: Faulty system Individual system Slave 1

Display 2 of malfunction in detail

\*1: Faulty system Individual system Slave 1

Display 2 of malfunction in detail

\*1: Faulty system Individual system Slave 1

Display 2 of malfunction in detail

\*1: Faulty system Individual system Individua

# 4. Troubleshooting by Indication on the Remote Controller

### 4.1 "Range Indoor Unit: Error of External Protection Device

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Method of Malfunction Detection Detect open or short circuit between external input terminals in indoor unit.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When an open circuit occurs between external input terminals with the remote controller set to "external ON/OFF terminal".

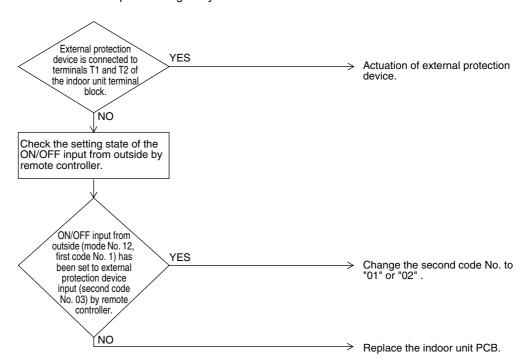
Supposed Causes

- Actuation of external protection device
- Improper field set
- Defect of indoor unit PCB

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



### 4.2 "유가" Indoor Unit: PCB Defect

Remote Controller Display Ξ

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Method of Malfunction Detection

Check data from E2PROM.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When data could not be correctly received from the E<sup>2</sup>PROM E<sup>2</sup>PROM: Type of nonvolatile memory. Maintains memory contents even when the power supply is turned off.

Supposed Causes

- Defect of indoor unit PCB
- External factor (Noise, etc.)

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



# 4.3 "ℜ∄" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Drain Level Control System (S1L)

Remote
Controller
Display

83

Applicable Models

FXCQ, FXZQ, FXFQ, FXSQ, FXKQ, FXDQ, FXMQ, FXUQ, FXHQ (Option), FXMQ200,250M (Option), FXAQ (Option)

Method of Malfunction Detection

By float switch OFF detection

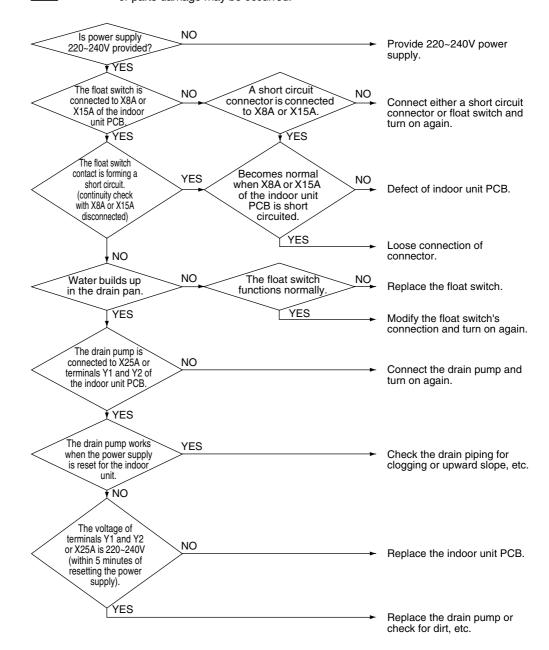
Malfunction Decision Conditions When rise of water level is not a condition and the float switch goes OFF.

Supposed Causes

- 220~240V power supply is not provided
- Defect of float switch or short circuit connector
- Defect of drain pump
- Drain clogging, upward slope, etc.
- Defect of indoor unit PCB
- Loose connection of connector



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



### 4.4 "%5" Indoor Unit: Fan Motor (M1F) Lock, Overload

Remote Controller Display 85

Applicable Models

FXAQ20~63PV1, FXFQ20~125P8VE

Method of Malfunction Detection

Abnormal fan revolutions are detected by a signal output from the fan motor.

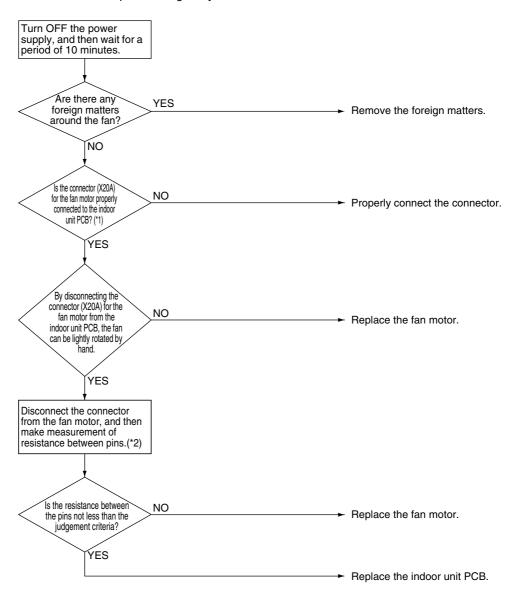
Malfunction Decision Conditions When the fan revolutions do not increase

## Supposed Causes

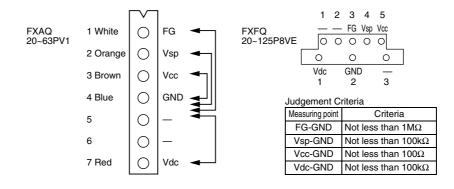
- Broken wires in, short circuit of, or disconnection of connectors from the fan motor harness
- Faulty fan motor (Broken wires or faulty insulation)
- Abnormal signal output from the fan motor (Faulty circuit)
- Faulty PCB
- Instantaneous disturbance in the power supply voltage
- Fan motor lock (Due to motor or external causes)
- The fan does not rotate due to foreign matters blocking the fan.
- Disconnection of the connector between the high-power PCB (A1P) and the low-power PCB (A2P).



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



- \*1. If any junction connector is provided between the connector (X20A) on the indoor unit PCB and the fan motor, also check whether or not the junction connector is properly connected.
- \*2. All resistance measuring points and judgement criteria



### "ቮይ" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Indoor Unit Fan Motor

Remote
Controller
Display

## Applicable Models

FXHQ32~100MAVE, FXDQ20~32PB, 40~63NBVE

## Method of Malfunction Detection

This malfunction is detected if there is no revolutions detection signal output from the fan motor.

### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When no revolutions can be detected even at the maximum output voltage to the fan

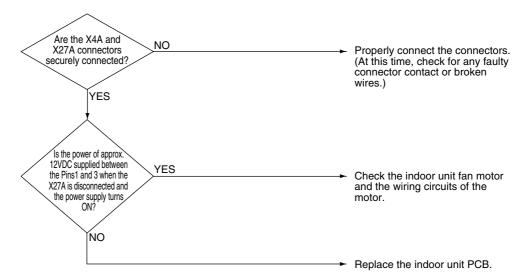
## Supposed Causes

- Faulty indoor fan motor
- Broken wires
- Faulty contact

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



Remote
Controller
Display

## Applicable Models

FXMQ50~140P

# Method of Malfunction Detection

Detection from the current flow on the fan PCB Detection from the RPM of the fan motor in operation Detection from the position signal of the fan motor

Detection from the current flow on the fan PCB when the fan motor starting operation

### Malfunction Decision Conditions

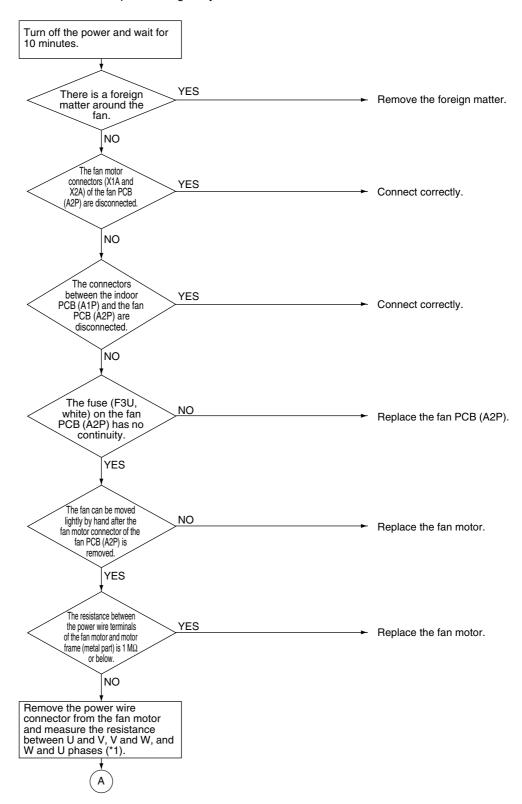
- An overcurrent flows.
- The RPM is less than a certain level for 6 seconds.
- A position error in the fan rotor continues for 5 seconds or more.
- An overcurrent flows.

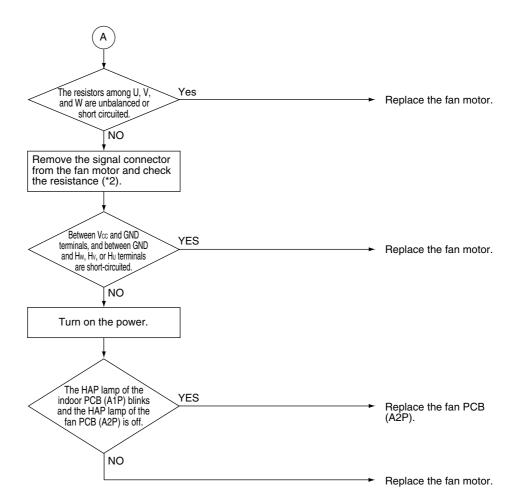
## Supposed Causes

- The clogging of a foreign matter
- The disconnection of the fan motor connectors (X1A and X2A)
- The disconnection of the connectors between the indoor PCB (A1P) and fan PCB (A2P)
- A failure in fan PCB (A2P)
- A failure in the fan motor

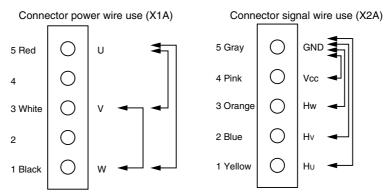


Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





- \*1. Measurement of power wire connector.
  Remove the X1A connector from the fan PCB (A2P) and measure the resistance between the U and V, V and W, and W and U phases of the motor connector (with five conductors) and check that each phase are balanced (within a permissible dispersion range of ±20%).
- \*2. Measurement of signal wire connector. Remove the X2A connector and measure the resistance between GND and Vcc, Hw, Hv, or Hu terminals of the motor connector (with five conductors).



### 4.5 "咒" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Swing Flap Motor (M1S)

Remote Controller Display [7]

Applicable Models

FXCQ, FXHQ, FXKQ

Method of Malfunction Detection

Utilizes ON/OFF of the limit switch when the motor turns

Malfunction Decision Conditions When ON/OFF of the micro-switch for positioning cannot be reversed even though the swing flap motor is energized for a specified amount of time (about 30 seconds).

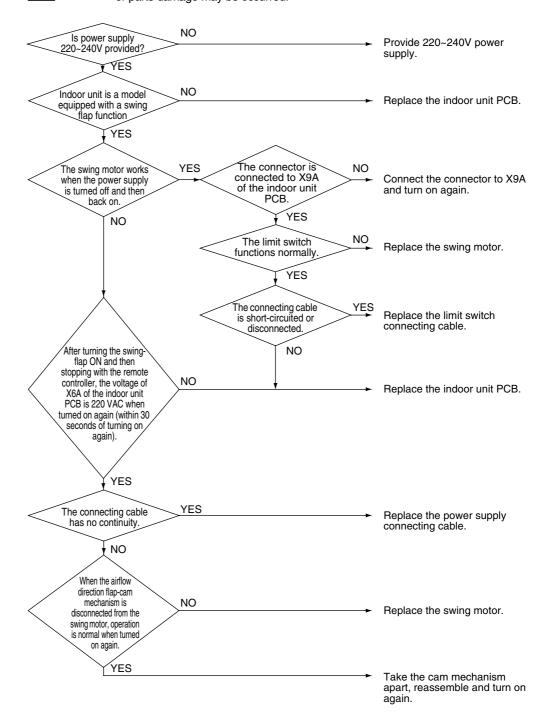
★ Error code is displayed but the system operates continuously.

Supposed Causes

- Defect of swing motor
- Defect of connection cable (power supply and limit switch)
- Defect of airflow direction adjusting flap-cam
- Defect of indoor unit PCB



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



# 4.6 "常" Electronic Expansion Valve Malfunction / Dust Clogging

Remote
Controller
Display

Applicable Models

FXFQ25~125P

Method of Malfunction Detection

Check coil condition of electronic expansion valve by using micro-computer.

Check dust clogging condition of electronic expansion valve main body by using micro-computer.

Malfunction Decision Conditions Pin input for electronic expansion valve coil is abnormal when initializing micro-computer. Either of the following conditions is seen/caused/ occurs while the unit stops operation.

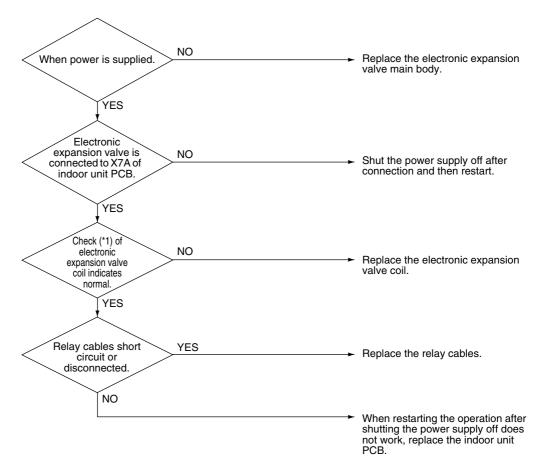
- Temperature of suction air (R1T) temperature of liquid pipe of heat exchanger (R2T)>8°C
- Temperature of liquid pipe of heat exchanger (R2T) shows fixed degrees or below.

Supposed Causes

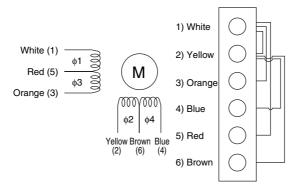
- Defective drive of electronic expansion valve
- Defective PCB of indoor unit
- Defective relay cables



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



<sup>\*1:</sup> How to check the electronic expansion valve coil
Remove the connector for electronic expansion valve (X7A) from PCB. Measure the resistance value
between pins and check the continuity to judge the condition.



The normal products will show the following conditions:

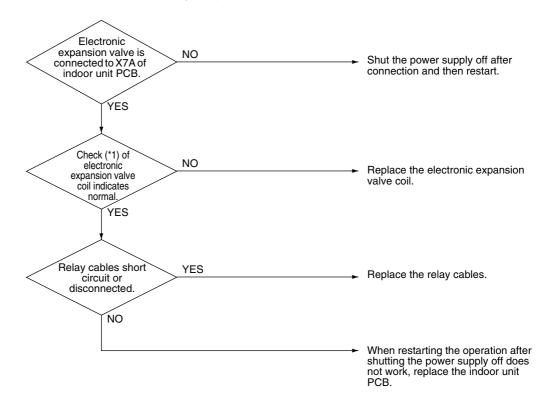
- (1) No continuity between (1) and (2)
- (2) Resistance value between (1) and (3) is approx. 300  $\Omega$
- (3) Resistance value between (1) and (5) is approx. 150  $\Omega$
- (4) Resistance value between (2) and (4) is approx. 300  $\Omega$
- (5) Resistance value between (2) and (6) is approx. 150  $\Omega$

# "SS" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Electronic Expansion Valve Coil

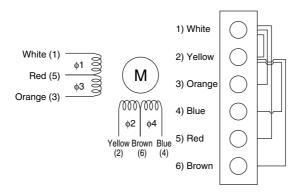
Remote Controller Display	83
Applicable Models	Indoor units except FXFQ models
Method of Malfunction Detection	Check coil condition of electronic expansion valve by using micro-computer.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	Pin input for electronic expansion valve coil is abnormal when initializing micro-computer.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defective drive of electronic expansion valve</li> <li>Defective PCB of indoor unit</li> <li>Defective relay cables</li> </ul>



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



\*1: How to check the electronic expansion valve coil
Remove the connector for electronic expansion valve (X7A) from PCB. Measure the resistance value
between pins and check the continuity to judge the condition.



The normal products will show the following conditions:

- (1) No continuity between (1) and (2)
- (2) Resistance value between (1) and (3) is approx.  $300 \Omega$  (3) Resistance value between (1) and (5) is approx.  $150 \Omega$
- (4) Resistance value between (2) and (4) is approx. 300  $\Omega$
- (5) Resistance value between (2) and (6) is approx. 150  $\Omega$

### 4.7 "%" Indoor Unit: Drain Level above Limit

Remote Controller Display FIF

## Applicable Models

FXCQ, FXZQ, FXFQ, FXSQ, FXKQ, FXMQ, FXDQ, FXMQ-MF, FXUQ

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Water leakage is detected based on float switch ON/OFF operation while the compressor is in non-operation.

### Malfunction Decision Conditions

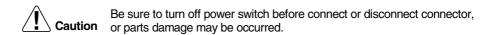
When the float switch changes from ON to OFF while the compressor is in non-operation.

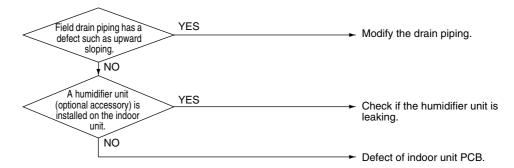
★ Error code is displayed but the system operates continuously.

## Supposed Causes

- Humidifier unit (optional accessory) leaking
- Defect of drain pipe (upward slope, etc.)
- Defect of indoor unit PCB

### **Troubleshooting**





# 4.8 "冷ぶ" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Capacity Determination Device

Remote Controller Display 

## Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

# Method of Malfunction Detection

Capacity is determined according to resistance of the capacity setting adaptor and the memory inside the IC memory on the indoor unit PCB, and whether the value is normal or abnormal is determined.

### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the capacity code is not saved to the PCB, and the capacity setting adaptor is not connected.

When a capacity that does not exist for that unit is set.

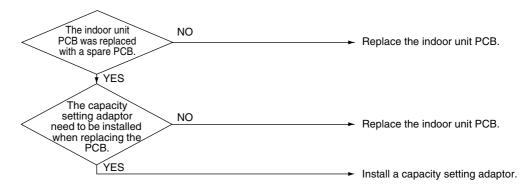
## Supposed Causes

- The capacity setting adaptor was not installed.
- Defect of indoor unit PCB

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



# 4.9 "['']" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R2T) for Heat Exchanger

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Method of Malfunction Detection Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by heat exchanger thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the heat exchanger thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

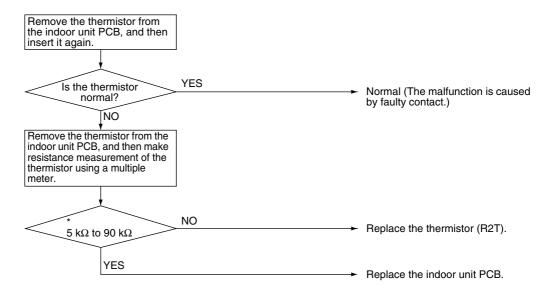
Supposed Causes

- Defect of thermistor (R2T) for liquid pipe
- Defect of indoor unit PCB

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

# 4.10 "[5" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R3T) for Gas Pipes

Remote Controller Display

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by gas pipe thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the gas pipe thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

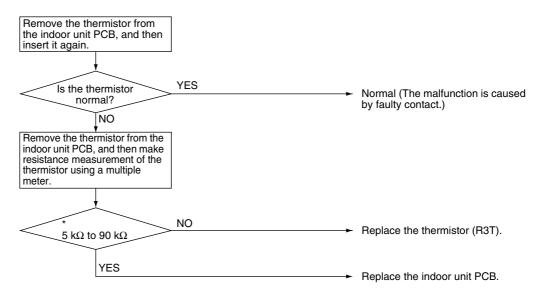
Supposed Causes

- Defect of indoor unit thermistor (R3T) for gas pipe
- Defect of indoor unit PCB

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

# 4.11 "[3" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for Suction Air

Remote Controller Display 

## Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by suction air temperature thermistor.

### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the suction air temperature thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

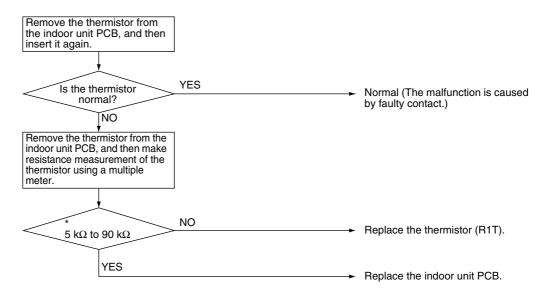
## Supposed Causes

- Defect of indoor unit thermistor (R1T) for suction air
- Defect of indoor unit PCB

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

# 4.12 "[3" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for Discharge Air

Remote Controller Display TR

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by suction air temperature thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the suction air temperature thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

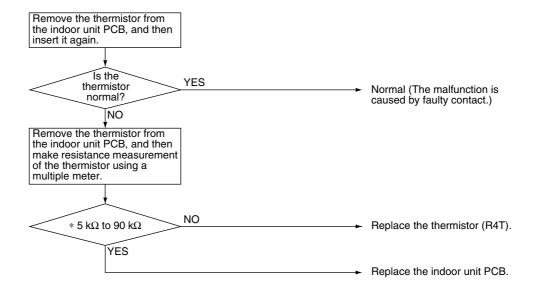
Supposed Causes

- Defect of indoor unit thermistor (R4T) for air inlet
- Defect of indoor unit PCB

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



5

\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

## 4.13 "[4]" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Room Temperature Thermistor in Remote Controller

Remote Controller Display



## Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by room temperature thermistor in remote controller. (Note:)

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the room temperature thermistor in remote controller becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

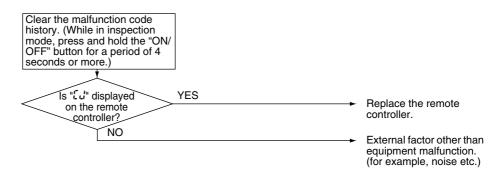
## Supposed Causes

- Defect of room temperature thermistor in remote controller
- Defect of remote controller PCB

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\*1: How to delete "the record of malfunction codes".

Press the "ON/OFF" button for 4 seconds and more while the malfunction code is displayed in the inspection mode.



\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

### 4.14 "F" Outdoor Unit: PCB Defect

Remote Controller Display F

### Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Abnormality is detected under the communication conditions in the hardware section between the indoor unit and outdoor unit or function unit.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the communication conditions in the hardware section between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit or the function unit are not normal.

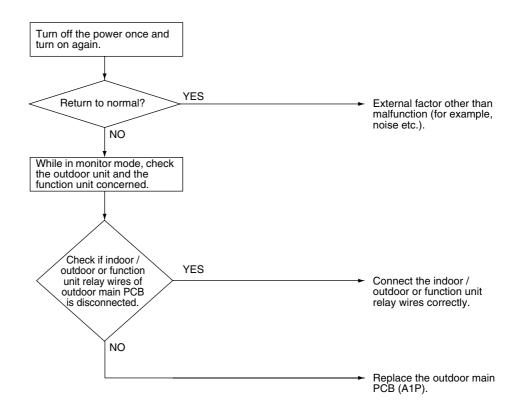
## Supposed Causes

- Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)
- Defect of function unit PCB (A1P)
- Defective connection between the indoor and outdoor unit or function unit

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



### 4.15 "53" Outdoor Unit: Actuation of High Pressure Switch

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Abnormality is detected when the contact of the high pressure protection switch opens.

Malfunction Decision Conditions Error is generated when the high pressure switch activation count reaches the number specific to the operation mode.

(Reference) Operating pressure of high pressure switch

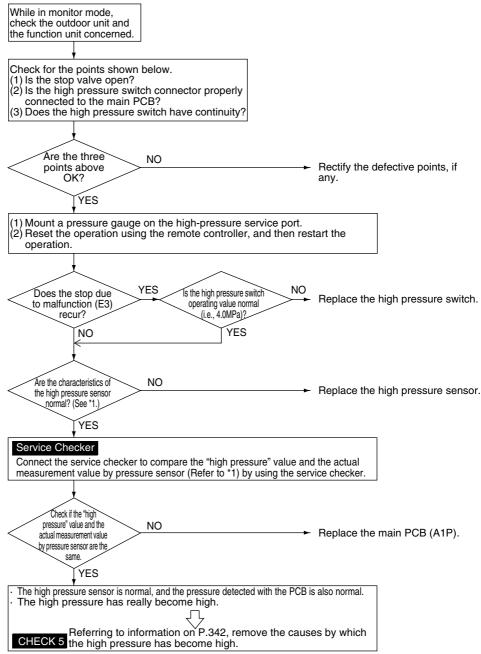
Operating pressure: 4.0MPa Reset pressure: 3.0MPa

Supposed Causes

- Actuation of outdoor unit high pressure switch
- Defect of high pressure switch
- Defect of outdoor unit main PCB (A1P)
- Instantaneous power failure
- Faulty high pressure sensor



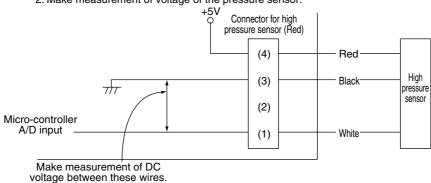
Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



\*1: Make a comparison between the voltage of the pressure sensor and that read by the pressure gauge.

(As to the voltage of the pressure sensor, make measurement of voltage at the connector, and then convert it to pressure according to information on P.410.)

\*2: Make measurement of voltage of the pressure sensor.



### 4.16 "[54" Outdoor Unit: Actuation of Low Pressure Sensor

Remote Controller Display EY

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Abnormality is detected by the pressure value with the low pressure sensor.

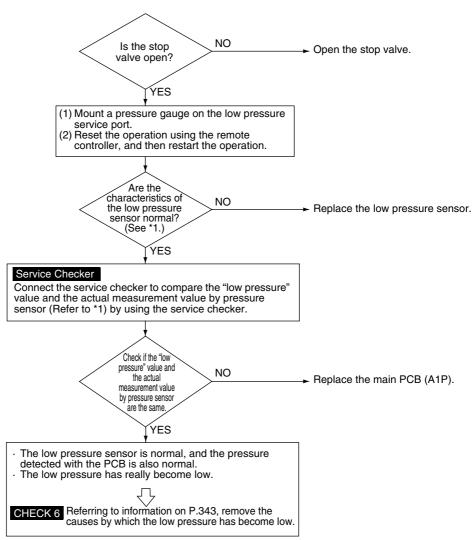
Malfunction Decision Conditions Error is generated when the low pressure is dropped under compressor operation. Operating pressure: 0.07MPa

Supposed Causes

- Abnormal drop of low pressure (Lower than 0.07MPa)
- Defect of low pressure sensor
- Defect of outdoor unit PCB
- Stop valve is not opened.
- Clogged filter

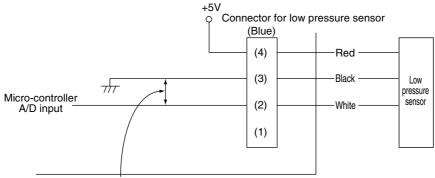


Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



\*1: Make a comparison between the voltage of the pressure sensor and that read by the pressure gauge.

As to the voltage of the pressure sensor, make measurement of voltage at the connector, and then convert it to pressure according to information on P.410.) \*2: Make measurement of voltage of the pressure sensor.



Make measurement of DC voltage between these wires.

### 4.17 "E5" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Compressor Motor Lock

Remote Controller Display <u>E5</u>

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Inverter PCB takes the position signal from UVW line connected between the inverter and compressor, and the malfunction is detected when any abnormality is observed in the phase-current waveform.

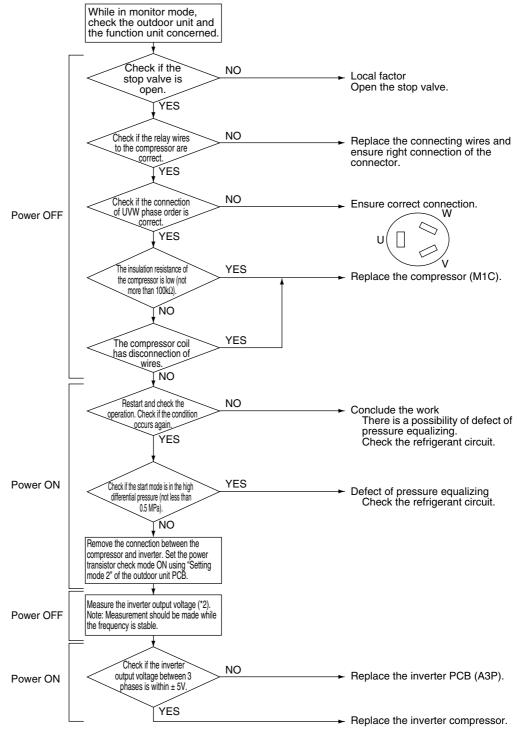
Malfunction Decision Conditions This malfunction will be output when the inverter compressor motor does not start up even in forced startup mode.

Supposed Causes

- Inverter compressor lock
- High differential pressure (0.5MPa or more)
- Incorrect UVW wiring
- Faulty inverter PCB
- Stop valve is left in closed.



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



\*1: Pressure difference between high pressure and low pressure before starting.
\*2: The quality of power transistors/ diode modules can be judged by executing CHECK4 (P.341). (Check it shutting the power supply off.)

## 4.18 "&" Outdoor Unit: STD Compressor Motor Overcurrent/ Lock

Remote Controller Display 88

### Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detects the overcurrent with current sensor (CT).

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

Malfunction is decided when the detected current value exceeds the below mentioned value for 2 seconds.

400 V unit : 15.0 A

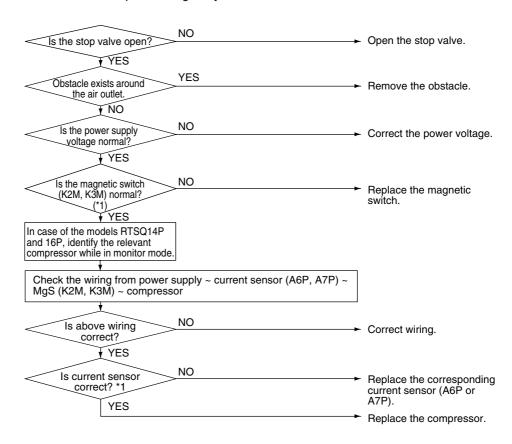
### Supposed Causes

- Closed stop value
- Obstacles at the air outlet
- Improper power voltage
- Faulty magnetic switch
- Faulty compressor
- Faulty current sensor (A6P, A7P)

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



i Note

- \*1 One of the possible factors may be chattering due to rough MgS contact.
- \*2 Abnormal case
- The current sensor value is 0 during STD compressor operation.
- The current sensor value is more than 15.0A during STD compressor stop.

## 4.19 "E'" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Outdoor Unit Fan Motor

Remote
Controller
Display

## Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect a malfunction based on the current value in the inverter PCB (as for motor 2, current value in the fan PCB).

Detect a malfunction for the fan motor circuit based on the number of rotation detected by hole IC during the fan motor operation.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

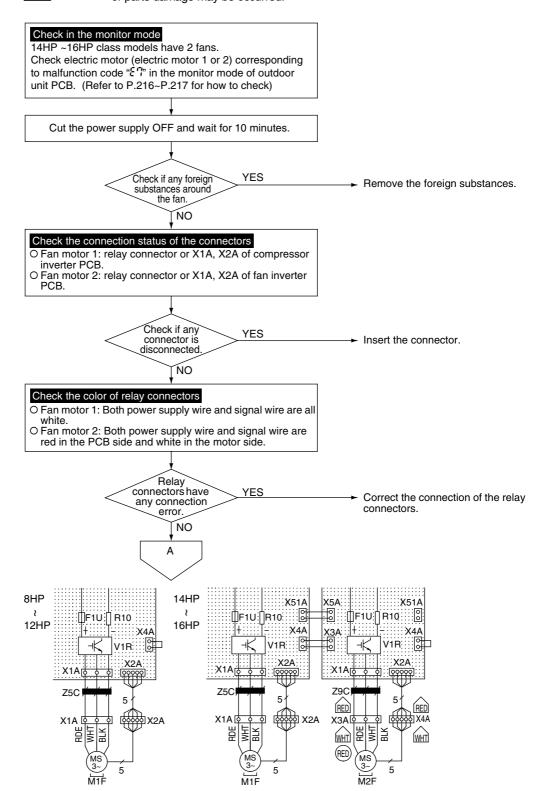
- Overcurrent is detected for inverter PCB (A4P) or fan inverter PCB (A5P)
   (System down is caused by 4 times of detection.)
- In the condition of fan motor rotation, the number of rotation is below the fixed number for more than 6 seconds. (System down is caused by 4 times of detection.)

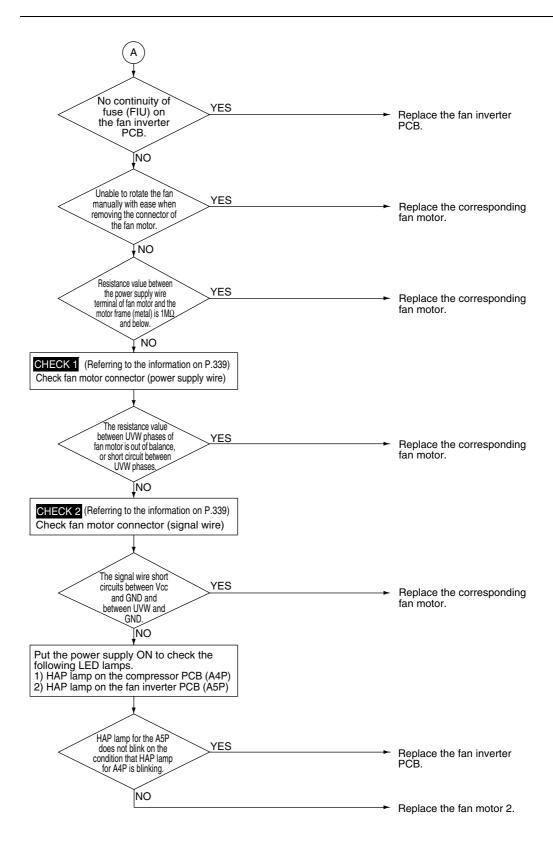
### Supposed Causes

- Failure of fan motor
- Defect or connect ion error of the connectors/ harness between the fan motor and PCB
- The fan can not rotate due to any foreign substances entangled.
- Clear condition: Continue normal operation for 5 minutes



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



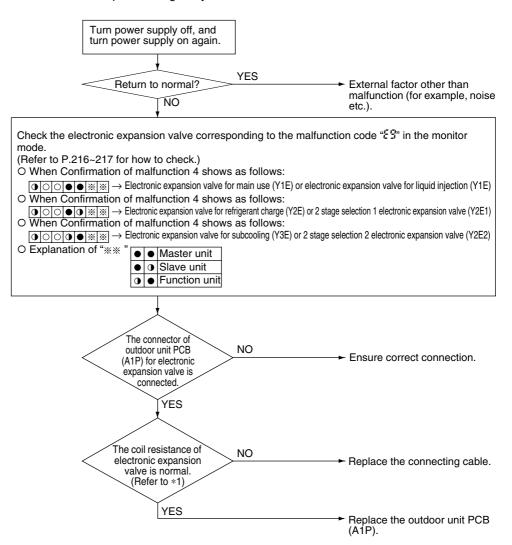


# 4.20 "ES" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Electronic Expansion Valve Coil (Y1E~Y5E)

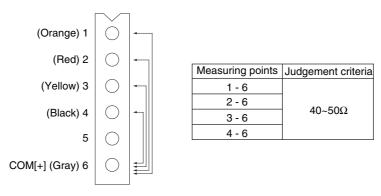
Remote Controller Display	<u>89</u>
Applicable Models	RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)
Method of Malfunction Detection	Check disconnection of connector Check continuity of electronic expansion valve
Malfunction Decision Conditions	No current is detected in the common (COM [+]) when power supply is ON.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Disconnection of connectors for electronic expansion valve (Y1E)</li> <li>Defect of electronic expansion valve coil</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit main PCB (A1P)</li> </ul>



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



\* Make measurement of resistance between the connector pins, and then make sure the resistance falls in the range of 40 to  $50\Omega$ .



# 4.21 "F∃" Outdoor Unit: Abnormal Discharge Pipe Temperature

Remote Controller Display F 3

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Abnormality is detected according to the temperature detected by the discharge pipe temperature sensor.

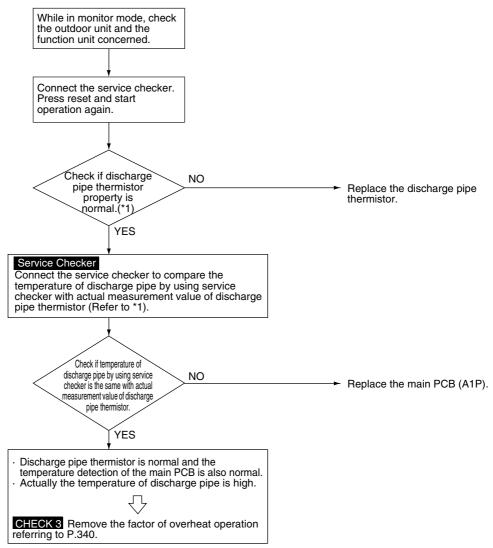
Malfunction Decision Conditions When the discharge pipe temperature rises to an abnormally high level (135  $^{\circ}$ C and above) When the discharge pipe temperature rises suddenly (120  $^{\circ}$ C and above for 10 successive minutes)

Supposed Causes

- Faulty discharge pipe temperature sensor
- Faulty connection of discharge pipe temperature sensor
- Faulty outdoor unit PCB (A1P)



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



<sup>\*1:</sup> Compare the resistance value of discharge pipe thermistor and the value based on the surface thermometer.



\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.409.

### 4.22 "F5" Outdoor Unit: Refrigerant Overcharged

Remote Controller Display FE

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Excessive charging of refrigerant is detected by using the outdoor air temperature, heat exchanging deicer temperature and liquid pipe temperature during a check run.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the amount of refrigerant, which is calculated by using the outdoor air temperature, heat exchanging deicer temperature and liquid pipe temperature during a check run, exceeds the standard.

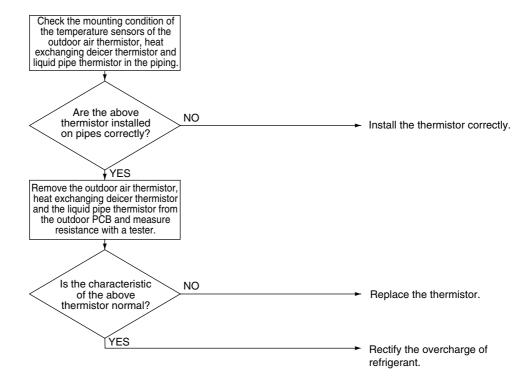
### Supposed Causes

- Refrigerant overcharge
- Disconnection of outdoor air thermistor
- Disconnection of heat exchanging deicer thermistor
- Disconnection of liquid pipe thermistor

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





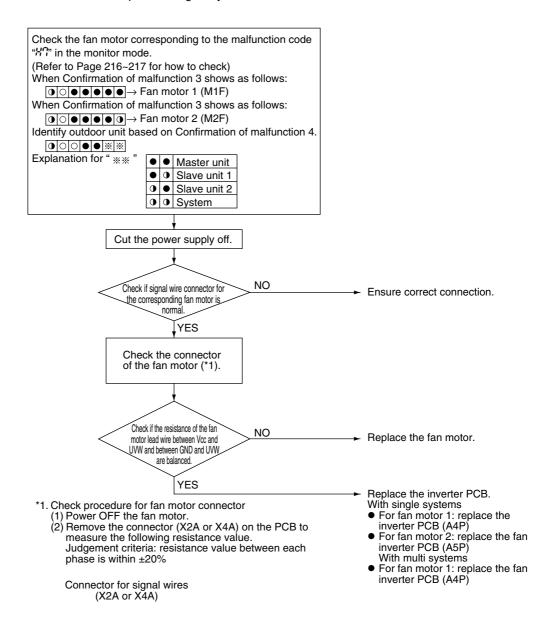
\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

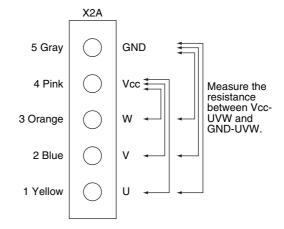
## 4.23 "片" Outdoor Unit: Abnormal Outdoor Fan Motor Signal

Remote Controller Display	XT
Applicable Models	RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)
Method of Malfunction Detection	Detection of abnormal signal from fan motor.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	In case of detection of abnormal signal at starting fan motor.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Abnormal fan motor signal (circuit malfunction)</li> <li>Broken, short circuited or disconnection connector of fan motor connection cable</li> <li>Faulty inverter PCB (A4P)</li> <li>Fan Inverter PCB malfunction (A5P)</li> </ul>



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





## 4.24 "성명" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for Outdoor Air

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected from the temperature detected by the outdoor air thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the outdoor air temperature thermistor has short circuit or open circuit.

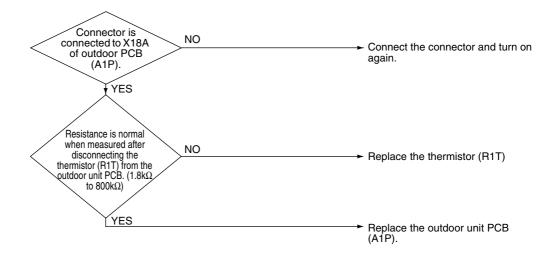
Supposed Causes

- Defective thermistor connection
- Defect of outdoor air thermistor (R1T)
- Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

### 4.25 "" Outdoor Unit: Current Sensor Malfunction

Remote Controller Display



## Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected according to the current value detected by current sensor.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the current value detected by current sensor becomes 5A or lower, or 40A or more during standard compressor operation.

## Supposed Causes

- Faulty current sensor (A6P, A8P)
- Faulty outdoor unit PCB
- Defective compressor (M2C, M3C)

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

Check the current sensor corresponding to the malfunction code "¿¿" in the monitor mode. (Refer to Page 216~217 for how to check) O Confirmation of malfunction 4 shows as follows:  $\boxed{\bullet \bigcirc \bigcirc \bullet | \bullet | \times | \times} \rightarrow \text{Current sensor for constant rate compressor 1}$ O Confirmation of malfunction 4 shows as follows:  $\boxed{\bullet \bigcirc \bigcirc \bullet \boxed{\bullet } \boxed{*} \boxed{*} \boxed{*} \rightarrow \text{Current sensor for constant rate compressor 2}$ Is the connector for NO current sensor Connect the connector, and connected to X25A operate unit again. X26A on outdoor unit PCB (A1P)? YES Are the current sensors YES Correct the connections between inversely connected to two the current sensors and the STD STD compressors? compressors. NO. Applicable YES compressor coil wire Replace the compressor. is broken. (STD compressor 1 or 2) ŃΟ Is the current NO sensor mounted on Mount the current sensor the T-phase (A6P) correctly, and operate unit again. wire? YES Replace the current sensor or outdoor unit PCB.

## 4.26 "♣3" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Discharge Pipe Thermistor (R31T, R32T, R33T)

Remote Controller Display 

## Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected from the temperature detected by discharge pipe temperature thermistor.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When a short circuit or an open circuit in the discharge pipe temperature thermistor is detected.

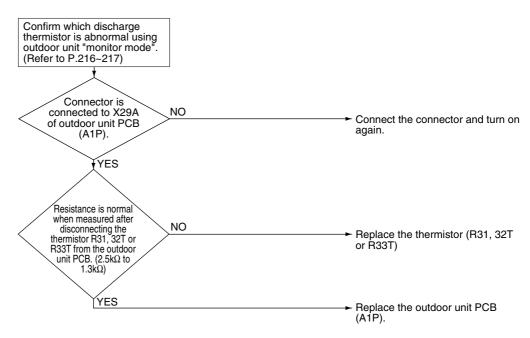
### Supposed Causes

- Defect of thermistor (R31T, R32T, R33T) for outdoor unit discharge pipe
- Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)
- Defect of thermistor connection

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



The alarm indicator is displayed when the fan is being used also.



\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

## 4.27 "" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Temperature Sensor for Heat Exchanger Gas (R2T)

Remote Controller Display <u>.::-;</u>

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect malfunction based on the temperature detected by each thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions In operation, when a thermistor is disconnected or short circuits.

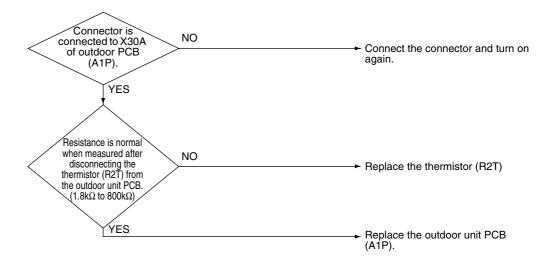
Supposed Causes

- Defective connection of thermistor
- Defective thermistor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

# 4.28 "45" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R8T) for Suction Pipe

Remote Controller Display <u>||-||-</u>

## Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected from the temperature detected by the suction pipe temperature thermistor.

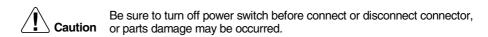
#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

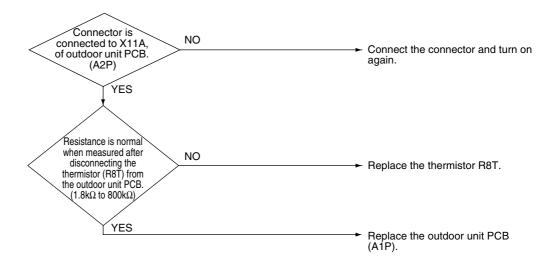
When a short circuit or an open circuit in the suction pipe temperature thermistor is detected.

## Supposed Causes

- Defect of thermistor (R8T) for outdoor unit suction pipe
- Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A2P)
- Defect of thermistor connection

#### **Troubleshooting**







\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

# 4.29 "怎" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for Outdoor Unit Heat Exchanger

Remote Controller Display \_\_\_\_\_

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected from the temperature detected by the heat exchanger thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When a short circuit or an open circuit in the heat exchanger thermistor is detected.

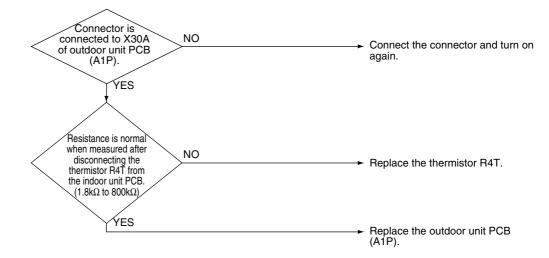
Supposed Causes

- Defect of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit heat exchanger
- Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)
- Defect of thermistor connection

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

# 4.30 """ Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 1 (R6T or R9T)

Remote Controller Display \_\_\_\_\_\_

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected according to the temperature detected by liquid pipe thermistor.

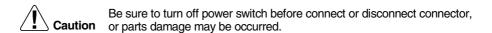
Malfunction Decision Conditions

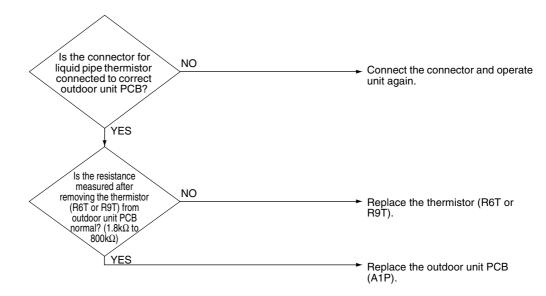
When the liquid pipe thermistor is short circuited or open circuited.

Supposed Causes

- Faulty liquid pipe thermistor 1 (R6T or R9T)
- Faulty outdoor unit PCB
- Defect of thermistor connection

#### **Troubleshooting**







\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

# 4.31 "总" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 2 (R7T)

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected according to the temperature detected by liquid pipe thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the liquid pipe thermistor is short circuited or open circuited.

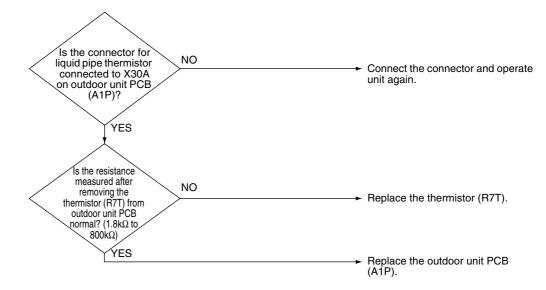
Supposed Causes

- Faulty liquid pipe thermistor 2 (R7T)
- Faulty outdoor unit PCB
- Defect of thermistor connection

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

# 4.32 "♣3" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Subcooling Heat Exchanger Gas Pipe Thermistor (R5T)

Remote Controller Display

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected according to the temperature detected by subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor is short circuited or open circuited.

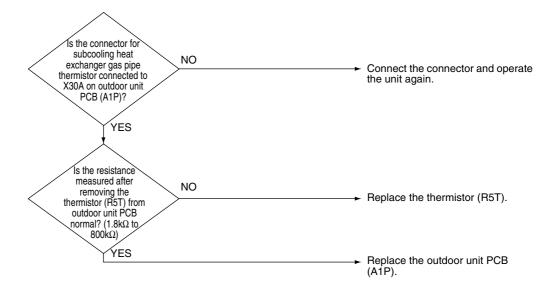
Supposed Causes

- Faulty subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R5T)
- Faulty outdoor unit PCB

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

### 4.33 "43" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of High Pressure Sensor

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected from the pressure detected by the high pressure sensor.

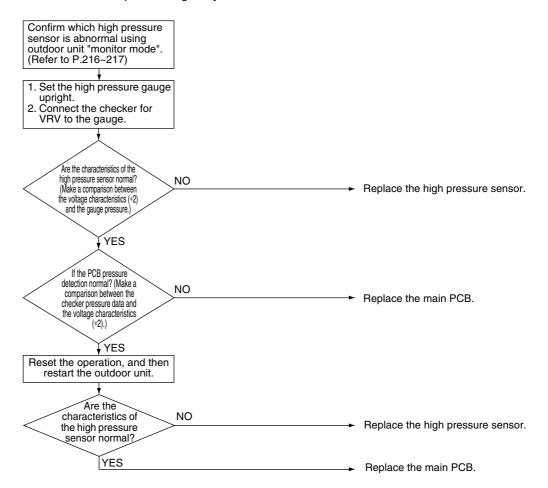
Malfunction Decision Conditions When the high pressure sensor is short circuit or open circuit. (Not less than 4.22MPa, or 0.01MPa and below)

Supposed Causes

- Defect of high pressure sensor system
- Connection of low pressure sensor with wrong connection.
- Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P).
- Defective connection of high pressure sensor



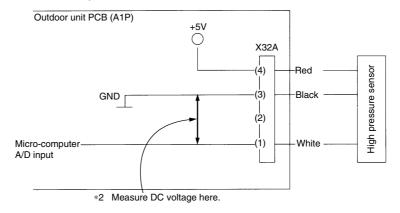
Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



#### \*1: Pressure sensor subject to malfunction code

Malfunction code	Pressure sensor subject to malfunction code	Electric symbol
JA	High pressure sensor	S1NPH

#### \*2: Voltage measurement point



G

\*2: Refer to "Pressure Sensor, Pressure / Voltage Characteristics" table on P.410.

### 4.34 "" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Low Pressure Sensor

Remote Controller Display 11

## Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected from the pressure detected by the low pressure sensor.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the low pressure sensor is short circuit or open circuit. (Not less than 1.77MPa, or -0.01MPa and below)

### Supposed Causes

- Defect of low pressure sensor system
- Connection of high pressure sensor with wrong connection.
- Defect of outdoor unit PCB.
- Defective connection of low pressure sensor

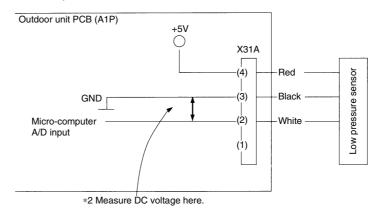
#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

Confirm which high pressure sensor is abnormal using outdoor unit "monitor mode". (Refer to P.216~217) 1. Set the low pressure gauge upright. 2. Connect the checker for VRV to the gauge. Are the characteristics of the lov pressure sensor normal? (Make NO Replace the low pressure sensor. a comparison between the voltage characteristics (\*1) and the gauge pressure.) YES If the PCB pressure detection normal? (Make a NO comparison between the Replace the main PCB. checker pressure data and the voltage characteristics (\*1).) ¥YES Reset the operation, and then restart the outdoor unit. Are the characteristics of NO Replace the low pressure sensor. the low pressure sensor normal? YES Replace the main PCB.

#### \*1: Voltage measurement point





\*2: Refer to "Pressure Sensor, Pressure / Voltage Characteristics" table on P.410.

### 4.35 "L" Outdoor Unit: Defective Inverter PCB

Remote Controller Display : ;

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected based on the current value during waveform output before starting compressor.

Malfunction is detected based on the value from current sensor during synchronous operation when starting the unit.

Malfunction Decision Conditions Overcurrent (OCP) flows during waveform output.

Malfunction of current sensor during synchronous operation.

IPM failure.

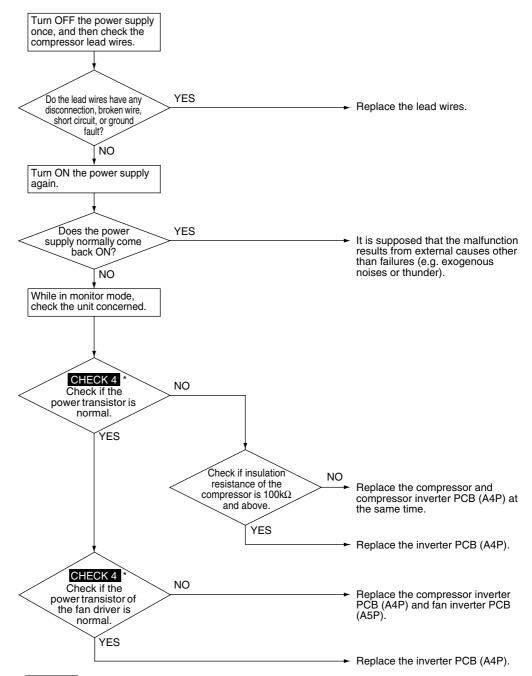
Supposed Causes

■ Inverter PCB (A4P)

- IPM failure
- Current sensor failure
- Drive circuit failure



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



\* CHECK 4: Referring to the information on P.341.

#### \*1. List of Inverter PCBs

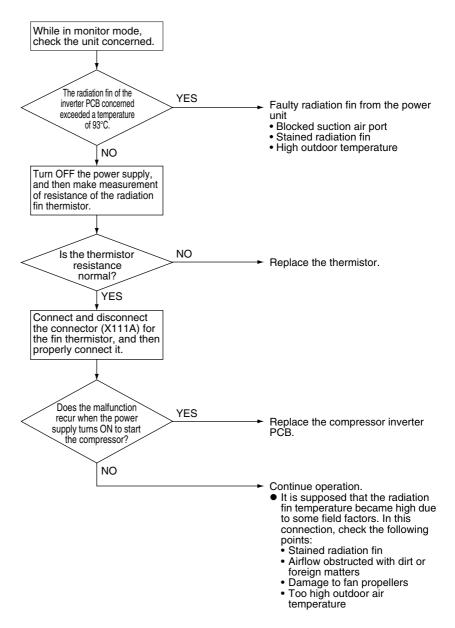
Model	Name	Electric symbol	
RTSQ 8, 10, 12P	Compressor inverter PCB	A4P	
H13Q 6, 10, 12F	Fan inverter PCB	A5P	
RTSQ 14, 16P	Compressor inverter PCB	A4P	
N 13Q 14, 10F	Fan inverter PCB	A5P, A8P	
BTSQ20P	Compressor inverter PCB	A3P	

# 4.36 "L'" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Rise

Remote Controller Display	[4
Applicable Models	RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)
Method of Malfunction Detection	Fin temperature is detected by the thermistor of the radiation fin.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the temperature of the inverter radiation fin increases above 93°C.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Actuation of radiation fin thermal (Actuates above 93°C)</li> <li>Defect of inverter PCB</li> <li>Defect of radiation fin thermistor</li> </ul>



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P.408.

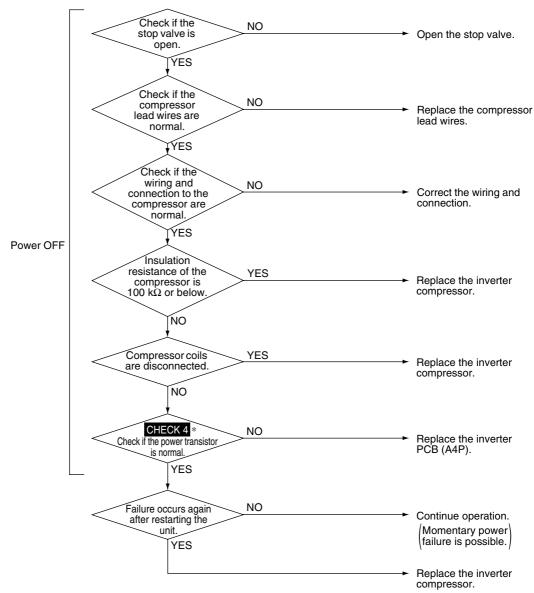
# 4.37 "5" Outdoor Unit: Momentary Overcurrent of Inverter Compressor

Remote Controller Display	25
Applicable Models	RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction is detected from current flowing in the power transistor. (32.3 A)
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When an excessive current flows in the power transistor. (Instantaneous overcurrent also causes activation.)
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defect of compressor coil (disconnected, defective insulation)</li> <li>Compressor start-up malfunction (mechanical lock)</li> <li>Defect of inverter PCB</li> </ul>

#### Compressor inspection

Caution or

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



\* CHECK 4: Referring to the information on P.341.

# 4.38 "LE" Outdoor Unit: Momentary Overcurrent of Inverter Compressor

Remote Controller Display 18

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection Malfunction is detected by current flowing in the power transistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When overload in the compressor is detected. (Inverter secondary current 16.1A)

- (1) 19.0A and over continues for 5 seconds.
- (2) 16.1A and over continues for 260 seconds.

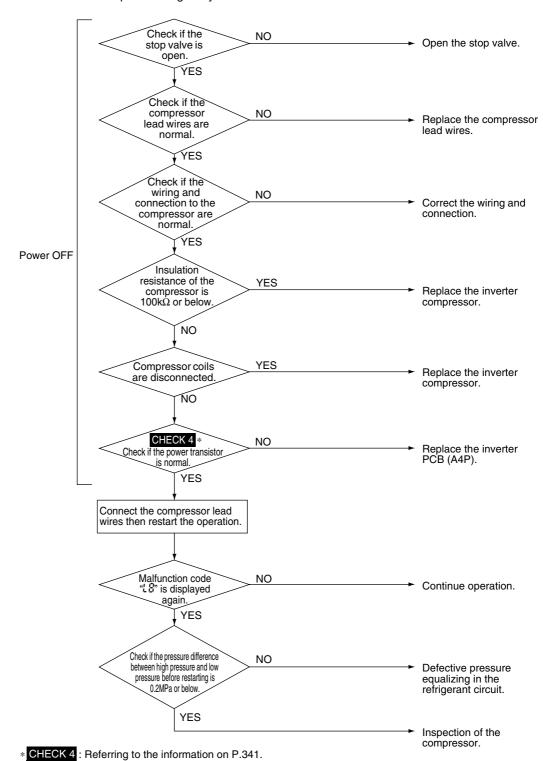
Supposed Causes

- Compressor overload
- Compressor coil disconnected
- Defect of inverter PCB
- Faulty compressor

#### Output current check

Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



### 4.39 "LS" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Compressor Starting Failure

Remote Controller Display 13

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect the failure based on the signal waveform of the compressor.

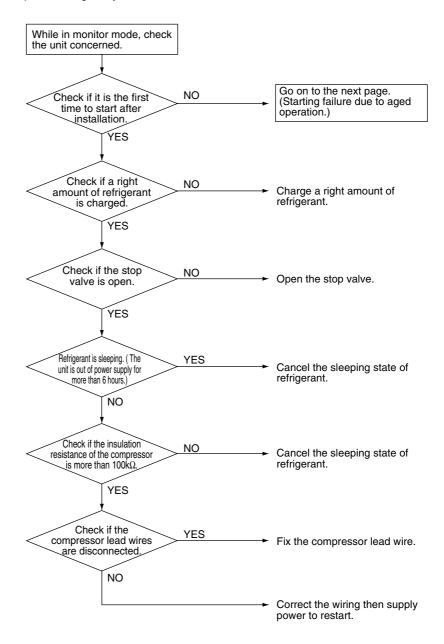
Malfunction Decision Conditions Starting the compressor does not complete.

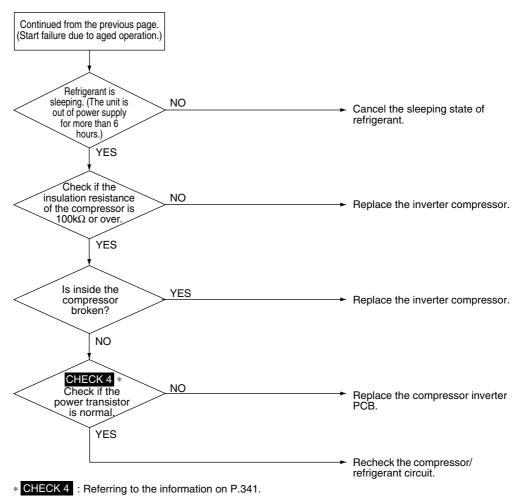
Supposed Causes

- Failure to open the stop valve
- Defective compressor
- Wiring connection error to the compressor
- Large pressure difference before starting the compressor
- Defective inverter PCB



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





. Heleffling to the information on Fig.

## 4.40 "L" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Inverter and Control PCB

Remote Controller Display

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Check the communication state between inverter PCB and control PCB by micro-computer.

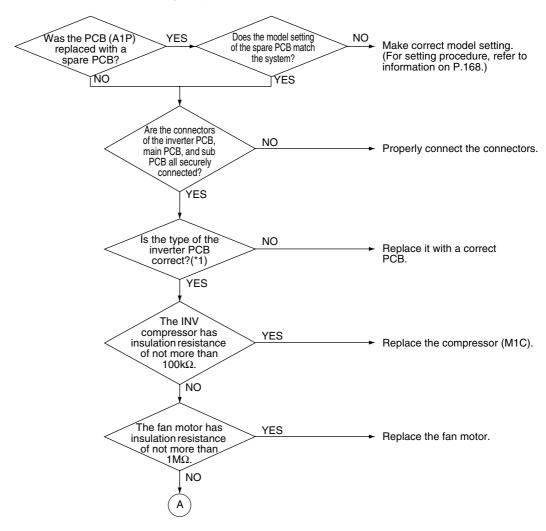
Malfunction Decision Conditions When the correct communication is not conducted in certain period.

Supposed Causes

- Malfunction of connection between the inverter PCB and outdoor main PCB
- Defect of outdoor main PCB (transmission section)
- Defect of inverter PCB
- Defect of noise filter
- Faulty fan inverter
- Incorrect type of inverter PCB
- Faulty inverter compressor
- Faulty fan motor
- External factor (noise etc.)

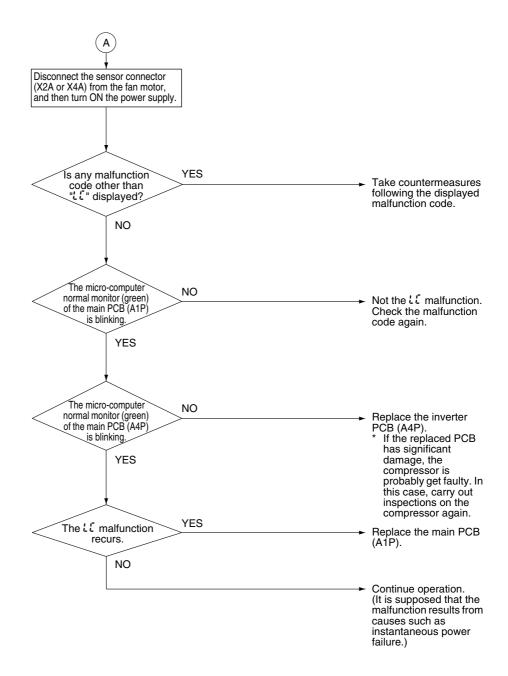


Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



#### \*1. List of Inverter PCBs

	Applicable Models
0509-1	RTSQ8 ~ 16P
0309-1	BTSQ20P



### 4.41 "P " Outdoor Unit: Inverter Over-Ripple Protection

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

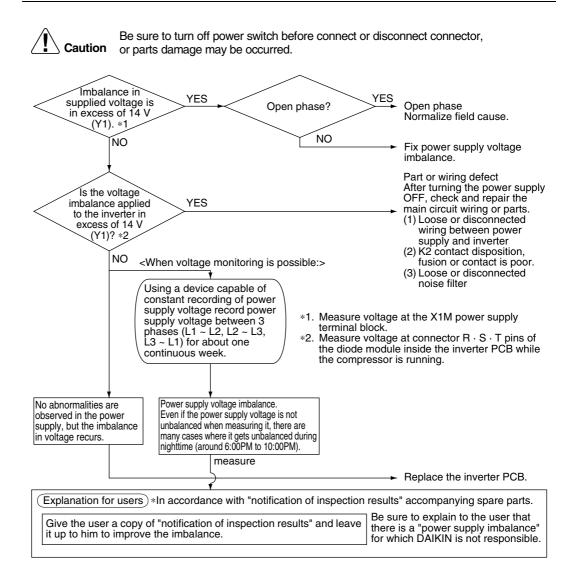
Imbalance in supply voltage is detected in PCB.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the resistance value of thermistor becomes a value equivalent to open or short circuited status.

★ Malfunction is not decided while the unit operation is continued.
"P /" will be displayed by pressing the inspection button.

Supposed Causes

- Open phase
- Voltage imbalance between phases
- Defect of main circuit capacitor
- Defect of inverter PCB
- Defect of K2 relay in inverter PCB
- Improper main circuit wiring



## 4.42 "" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Rise Sensor

Remote Controller Display FH

## Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

#### Method of Malfunction Detection

Resistance of radiation fin thermistor is detected when the compressor is not operating.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the resistance value of thermistor becomes a value equivalent to open or short circuited status.

\* Malfunction is not decided while the unit operation is continued. "ア" will be displayed by pressing the inspection button.

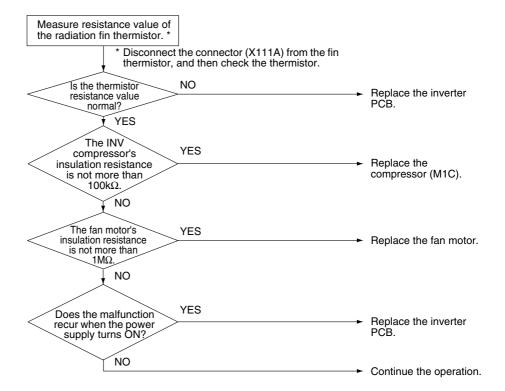
### Supposed Causes

- Defect of radiation fin temperature sensor
- Defect of inverter PCB
- Faulty inverter compressor
- Faulty fan motor

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

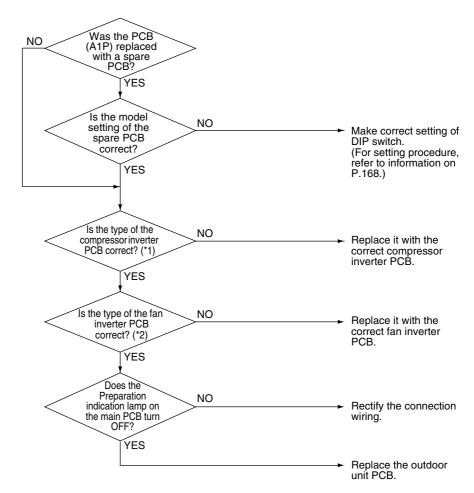


# 4.43 "たい" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PCB or Faulty Combination of PCB

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)
Method of Malfunction Detection	This malfunction is detected according to communications with the inverter.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	Make judgement according to communication data on whether or not the type of the inverter PCB is correct.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Faulty (or no) field setting after replacing main PCB</li> <li>Mismatching of type of PCB</li> </ul>



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



#### \*1. List of Compressor Inverter PCBs

	Model	Applicable Models
	PC0509-1	RTSQ8 ~ 16P
1 003	1 00309-1	BTSQ20P

#### \*2. List of fan Inverter PCBs

Model	Applicable Models
PC0511-1	RTSQ8 · 10 · 12P
PC0511-3 PC0511-4	RTSQ14P
PC0511-1 PC0511-12	RTSQ16P

### 4.44 "ዴ" Outdoor Unit: Refrigerant Shortage Alert

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection Detect refrigerant shortage based on the temperature difference between low pressure or suction pipe and heat exchanger.

Malfunction Decision Conditions [In cooling mode]

Low pressure becomes 0.1MPa or below.

[In heating mode]

The degree of superheat of suction gas becomes 20 degrees and over.

SH= Ts1 -Te

Ts1: Suction pipe temperature detected by thermistor
Te: Saturated temperature corresponding to low pressure
★Malfunction is not determined. The unit continues operation.

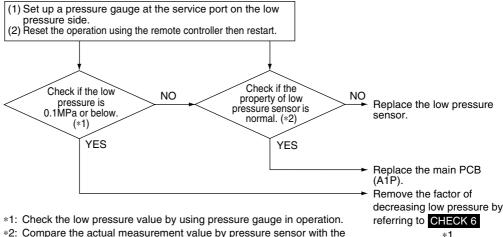
Supposed Causes

- Refrigerant shortage or refrigerant clogging (piping error)
- Defective thermistor (R4T, R8T)
- Defective low pressure sensor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB (A1P)



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

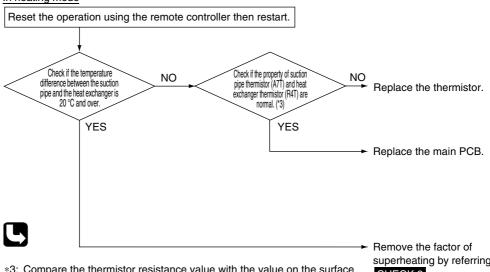
#### In cooling mode



\*2: Compare the actual measurement value by pressure sensor with the value by the pressure gauge.

(To gain actual measurement value by pressure sensor, measure the voltage at the connector [between (2)-(3)] and then convert the value into pressure referring to P.410.)

#### In heating mode



\*3: Compare the thermistor resistance value with the value on the surface thermometer.

superheating by referring to CHECK 3

\*2

- \* 1 CHECK 6 : Referring to the information on P.343.
- \* 2 CHECK 3 : Referring to the information on P.340.

### 4.45 "# Reverse Phase, Open Phase

Remote Controller Display !!

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P

Method of Malfunction Detection

The phase of each phase are detected by reverse phase detection circuit and right phase or reverse phase are judged.

Malfunction Decision Conditions

When a significant phase difference is made between phases.

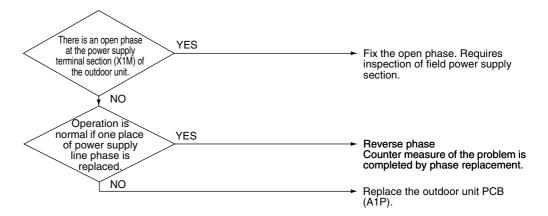
Supposed Causes

- Power supply reverse phase
- Power supply open phase
- Defect of outdoor PCB (A1P)

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



## 4.46 "" Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detection of voltage of main circuit capacitor built in the inverter and power supply voltage.

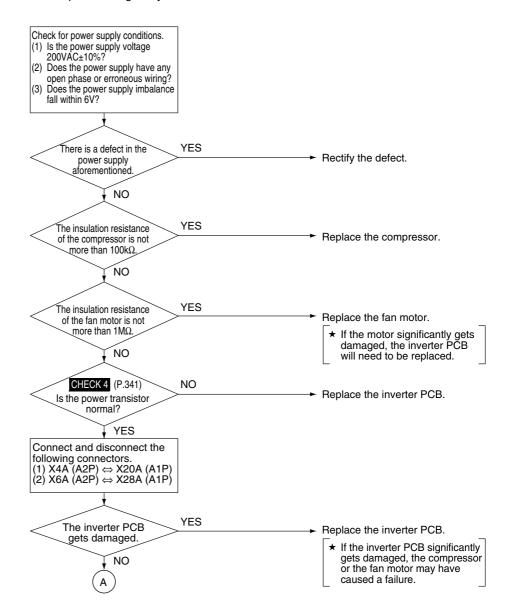
Malfunction Decision Conditions When the voltage aforementioned is not less than 780V or not more than 320V, or when the current-limiting voltage does not reach 200V or more or exceeds 740V.

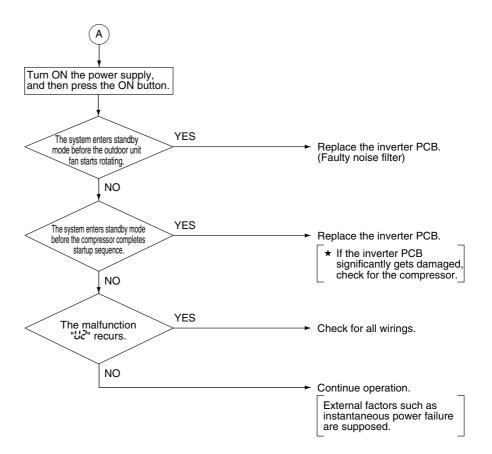
Supposed Causes

- Power supply insufficient
- Instantaneous power failure
- Open phase
- Defect of inverter PCB
- Defect of outdoor control PCB
- Main circuit wiring defect
- Faulty compressor
- Faulty fan motor
- Faulty connection of signal cable



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





### 4.47 "#3" Outdoor Unit: Check Operation is not Executed

Remote Controller Display !!-

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Check operation is executed or not executed

Malfunction Decision Conditions Malfunction is decided when the unit starts operation without check operation.

Supposed Causes

Check operation is not executed.

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



#### 4.48 "" Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

All model of indoor unit RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Check if the transmission between indoor unit and outdoor unit is correctly executed using micro-computer.

Malfunction Decision Conditions

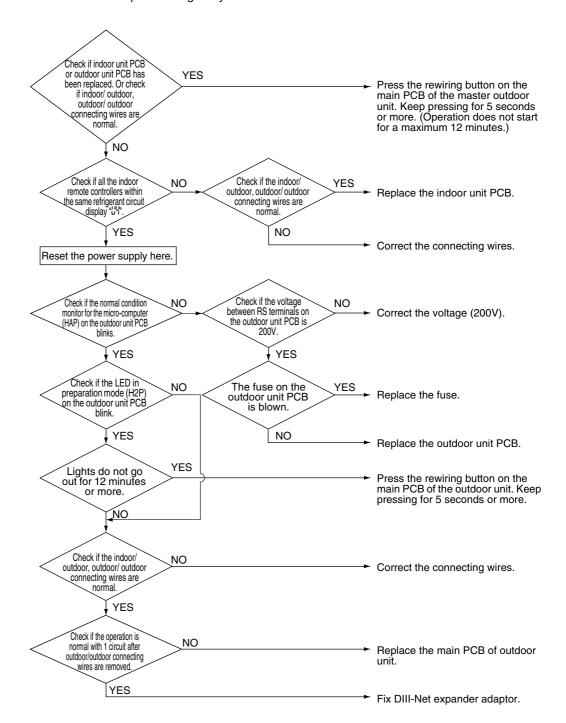
When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time

## Supposed Causes

- Indoor to outdoor, outdoor to outdoor transmission wiring F1, F2 disconnection, short circuit or wrong wiring
- Outdoor unit power supply is OFF
- System address does not match
- Defect of indoor unit PCB
- Defect of outdoor unit PCB



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



## 4.49 "#5" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit

Remote Controller Display 

## Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Method of Malfunction Detection In case of controlling with 2-remote controller, check the system using micro-computer is signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.

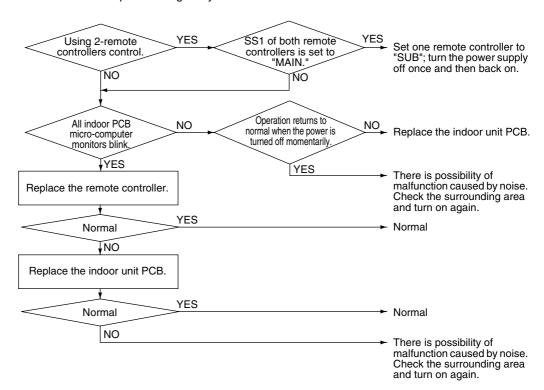
## Supposed Causes

- Malfunction of indoor unit remote controller transmission
- Connection of two main remote controllers (when using 2 remote controllers)
- Defect of indoor unit PCB
- Defect of remote controller PCB
- Malfunction of transmission caused by noise

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



## 4.50 "L"" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units)

Remote
Controller
Display

1117

## Applicable Models

All models of outdoor units and function unit

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Micro-computer checks if transmission between outdoor units.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

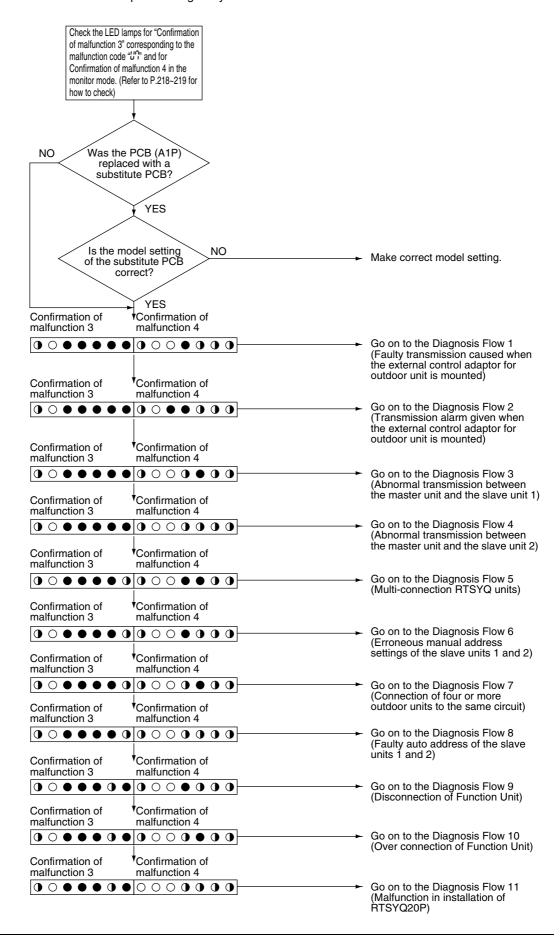
When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time

## Supposed Causes

- Connection error in connecting wires between outdoor unit and external control adaptor for outdoor unit
- Connection error in connecting wires across outdoor units
- Setting error in switching cooling/ heating
- Integrated address setting error for cooling/ heating (function unit, external control adaptor for outdoor unit)
- Defective outdoor unit PCB (A1P or A3P)
- Defective external control adaptor for outdoor unit

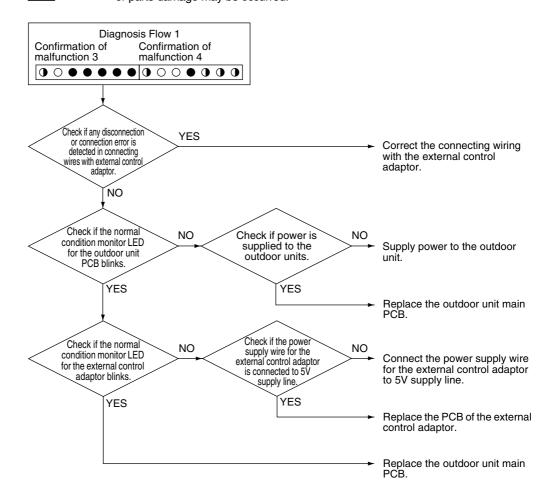


Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



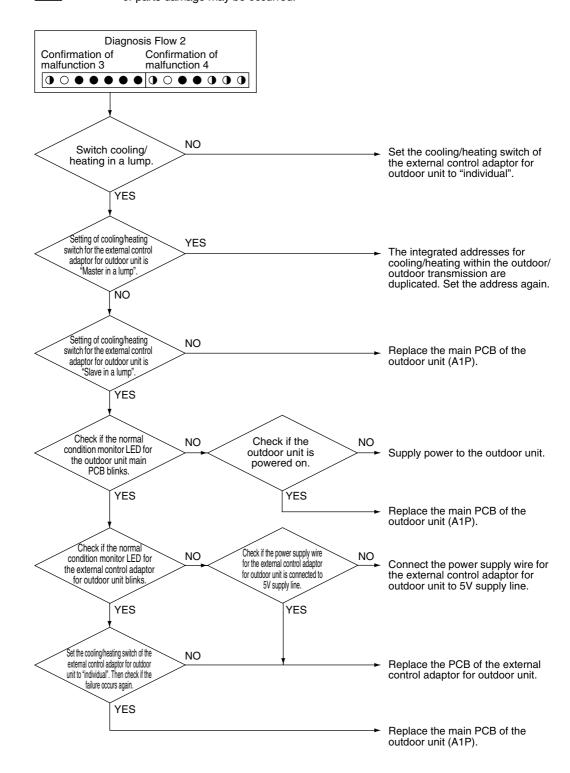


Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



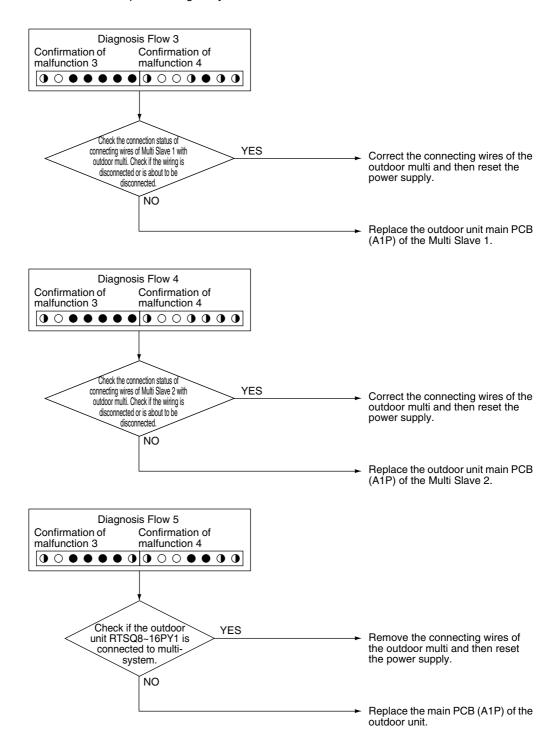


Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



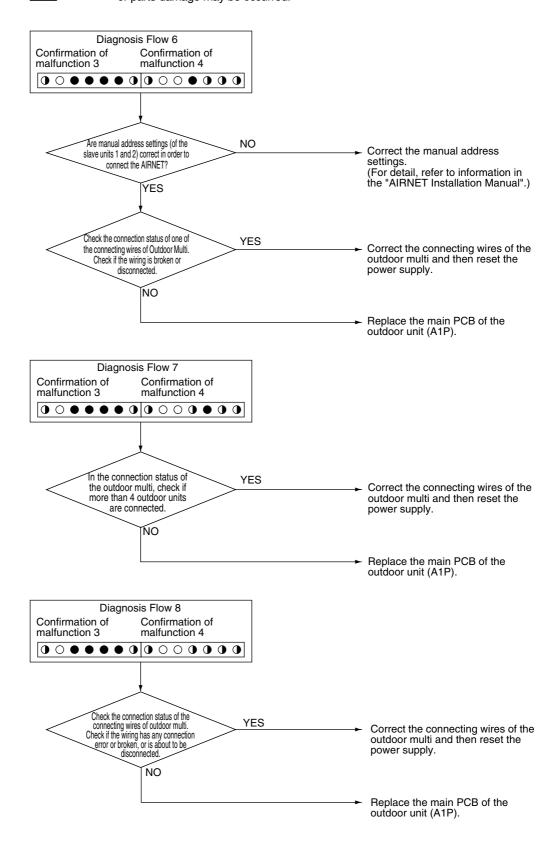


Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



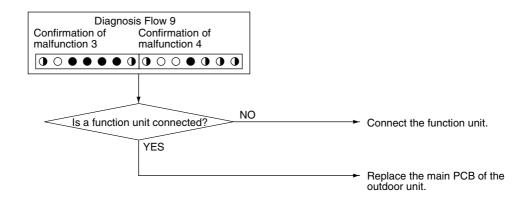


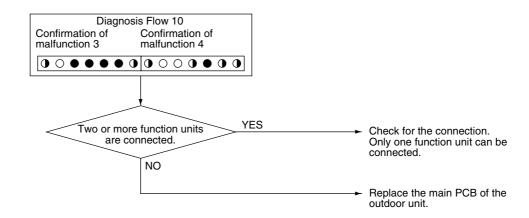
Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

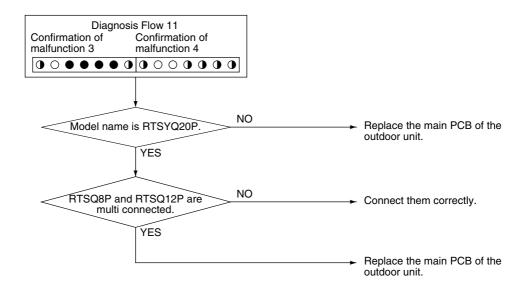




Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.







## 4.51 "" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers

Remote Controller Display 

## Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

## Method of Malfunction Detection

In case of controlling with 2-remote controller, check the system using micro-computer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.

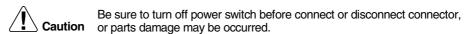
#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

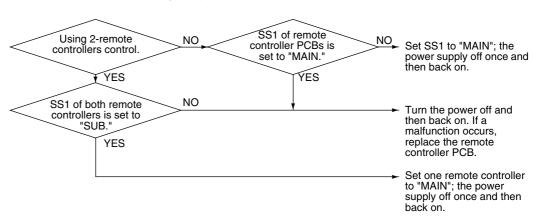
Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.

### Supposed Causes

- Malfunction of transmission between main and sub remote controller
- Connection between sub remote controllers
- Defect of remote controller PCB

#### **Troubleshooting**





## 4.52 "LS" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

All indoor unit models RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect malfunction signal for the other indoor units within the circuit by outdoor unit PCB.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the malfunction decision is made on any other indoor unit within the system concerned.

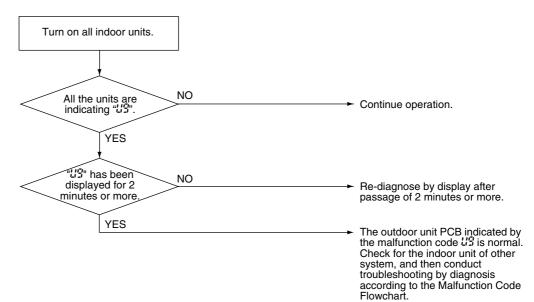
Supposed Causes

- Malfunction of transmission within or outside of other system
- Malfunction of electronic expansion valve in indoor unit of other system
- Defect of PCB of indoor unit in other system
- Improper connection of transmission wiring between indoor and outdoor unit

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



## 4.53 "場" Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units, Indoor Units and Remote Controller

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

All models of indoor unit

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit) and function unit

Method of Malfunction Detection

When the model data is different between the indoor units, outdoor units and function units. When the number of indoor unit is out of the permissible range.

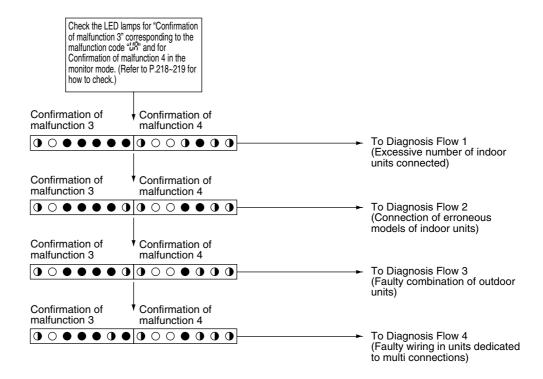
Malfunction Decision Conditions The malfunction decision is made as soon as either of the abnormalities aforementioned is detected.

Supposed Causes

- Excess of connected indoor units
- Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)
- Mismatching of the refrigerant type of indoor and outdoor unit.
- Setting of outdoor PCB was not conducted after replacing to spare parts PCB.

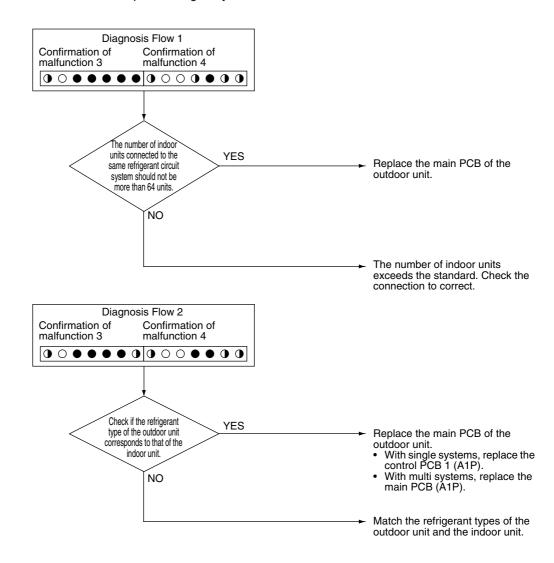


Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



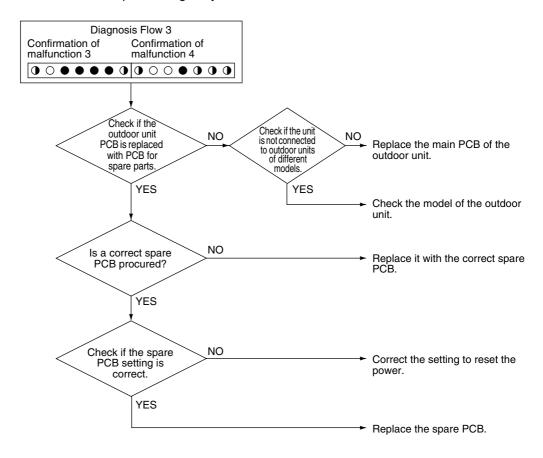


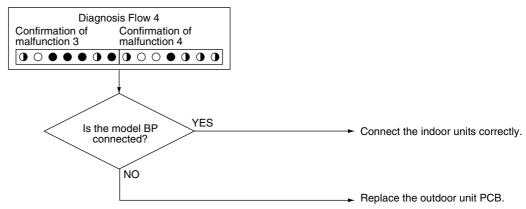
Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





### 4.54 "LE" Address Duplication of Centralized Controller

Remote Controller Display 111

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models Centralized controller

Method of Malfunction Detection

The principal indoor unit detects the same address as that of its own on any other indoor unit.

Malfunction Decision Conditions The malfunction decision is made as soon as the abnormality aforementioned is detected.

Supposed Causes

Address duplication of centralized controller

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

The centralized address is duplicated.

Make setting change so that the centralized address will not be duplicated.

## 4.55 "E" Malfunction of Transmission between Centralized Controller and Indoor Unit

Remote
Controller
Display

Applicable Models

All models of indoor units Centralized controller Schedule timer intelligent Touch Controller

Method of Malfunction Detection

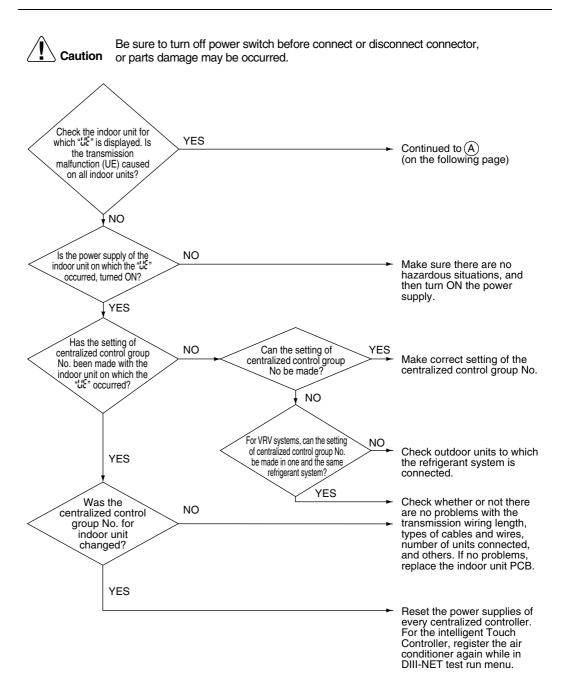
Micro-computer checks if transmission between indoor unit and centralized controller is normal.

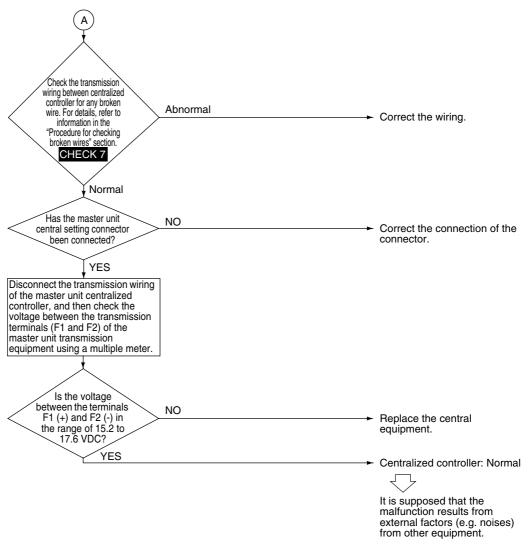
Malfunction Decision Conditions When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time

### Supposed Causes

- Malfunction of transmission between optional controllers for centralized control and indoor unit
- Connector for setting master controller is disconnected.

  (or disconnection of connector for independent / combined use changeover switch.)
- Failure of PCB for centralized remote controller
- Defect of indoor unit PCB





\* CHECK 7 : Referring to the information on P.344.

### 4.56 "#" System is not Set yet

Remote Controller Display 111

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

On check operation, the number of indoor units in terms of transmission is not corresponding to that of indoor units that have made changes in temperature.

Malfunction Decision Conditions

The malfunction is determined as soon as the abnormality aforementioned is detected through checking the system for any erroneous connection of units on the check operation.

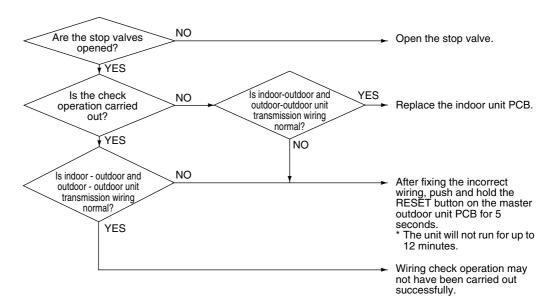
### Supposed Causes

- Improper connection of transmission wiring between indoor-outdoor units and outdoor-outdoor units
- Failure to execute check operation
- Defect of indoor unit PCB
- Stop valve is left in closed

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





Wiring check operation may not be successful if carried out after the outdoor unit has been off for more than 12 hours, or if it is not carried out after running all connected indoor units in the fan mode for at least an hour.

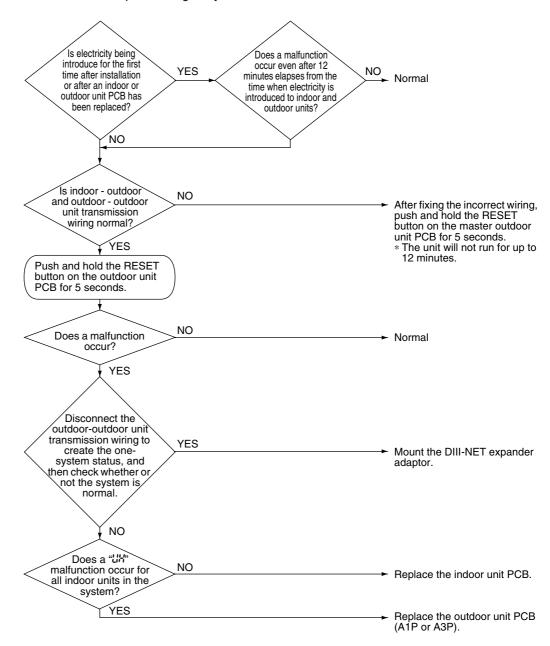
■ Defect of indoor unit PCB

■ Defect of outdoor unit main PCB (A1P or A3P)

## 4.57 "" Malfunction of System, Refrigerant System Address Undefined

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	All models of indoor units RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)
Method of Malfunction Detection	Detect an indoor unit with no address setting.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	The malfunction decision is made as soon as the abnormality aforementioned is detected.
Supposed Causes	■ Improper connection of transmission wiring between indoor-outdoor units and outdoor-outdoor units

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



\*1: Check the correct wiring "indoor-outdoor" and "outdoor-outdoor" by Installation Instruction. \*2: What is Auto Address?

This is the address automatically assigned to indoor units and outdoor units after initial power supply upon installation, or after executing rewiring (Keep pressing the RESET button for more than 4 seconds).

## Troubleshooting (OP: Centralized Remote Controller)

### 5.1 "M" PCB Defect

Remote Controller Display MI

Applicable Models

Centralized remote controller Schedule timer intelligent Touch Controller

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect an abnormality in the DIII-NET polarity circuit.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When + polarity and - polarity are detected at the same time.

Supposed Causes

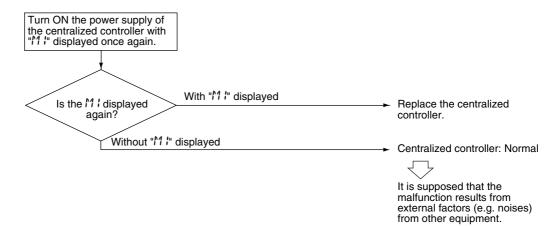
- Defect of centralized remote controller PCB
- Defect of intelligent Touch Controller PCB
- Defect of Schedule timer PCB

### **Troubleshooting**

Replace the centralized remote controller.



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



## 5.2 "MS" Malfunction of Transmission between Optional Controllers for Centralized Control

Remote Controller Display 145

Applicable Models

Centralized remote controller Schedule timer intelligent Touch Controller

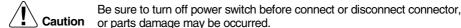
Method of Malfunction Detection Detect the malfunction according to DIII-NET transmission data. (The system will be automatically reset.)

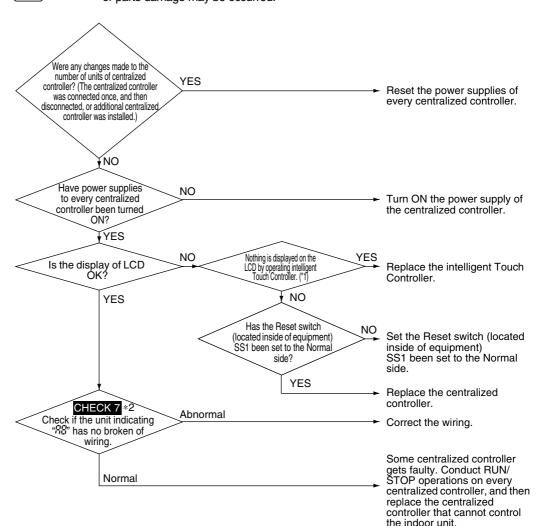
Malfunction Decision Conditions When no master controller is present at the time of the startup of slave controller. When the centralized controller, which was connected once, shows no response.

Supposed Causes

- Malfunction of transmission between optional controllers for centralized control
- Defect of PCB of optional controllers for centralized control

### **Troubleshooting**



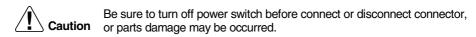


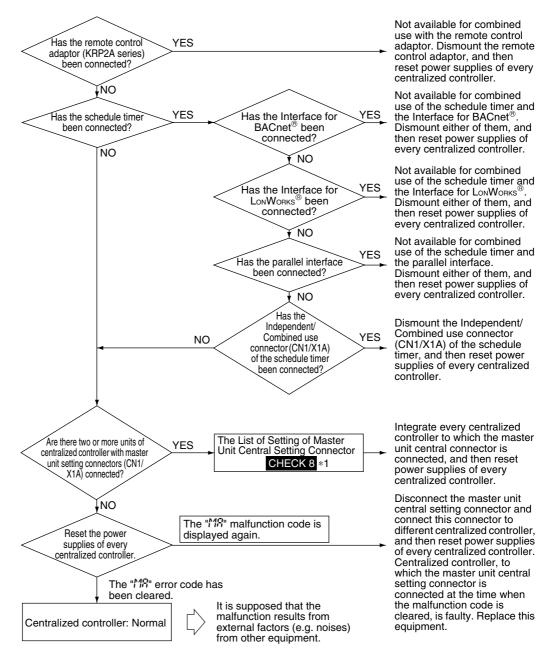
<sup>\*1:</sup> Display screen control using intelligent Touch Controller: When the screen displays nothing by touching the screen, adjust the contrast volume.

<sup>2:</sup> CHECK 7: Referring to the information on P.344.

## 5.3 "MR" Improper Combination of Optional Controllers for Centralized Control

Remote Controller Display	MR
Applicable Models	Centralized remote controller intelligent Touch Controller Schedule timer
Method of Malfunction Detection	Detect the malfunction according to DIII-NET transmission data.
Malfunction Decision	When the schedule timer is set to individual use mode, other central component is present.  When multiple master controller are present.
Conditions	When the remote control adaptor is present.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Improper combination of optional controllers for centralized control</li> <li>More than one master controller is connected</li> <li>Defect of PCB of optional controller for centralized control</li> </ul>





\*1 CHECK 8: Referring to the information on P.345.

### 5.4 "M" Address Duplication, Improper Setting

Remote Controller Display 14:

Applicable Models

Centralized remote controller

intelligent Touch Controller

Schedule timer

Method of Malfunction Detection Detect the malfunction according to DIII-NET transmission data.

Malfunction Decision Conditions

- Two or more units of centralized remote controllers and intelligent Touch Controllers are connected, and all of them are set to master unit central setting or slave unit central setting.
- Two units of schedule timers are connected.

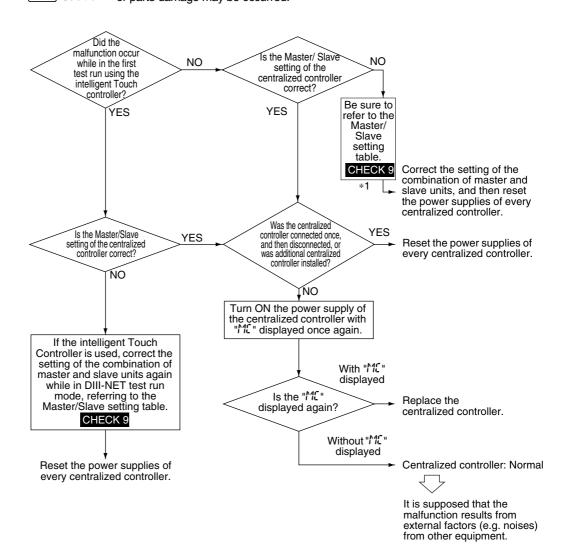
Supposed Causes

Address duplication of centralized controller

### **Troubleshooting**

Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



\*1 CHECK 9: Referring to the information on P.346.

# 6. Troubleshooting (OP: Unified ON/OFF Controller)6.1 Operation Lamp Blinks

Remote Controller Display Operation lamp blinks

Applicable Models

All model of indoor units Unified ON/OFF controller

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect the malfunction according to DIII-NET transmission data.

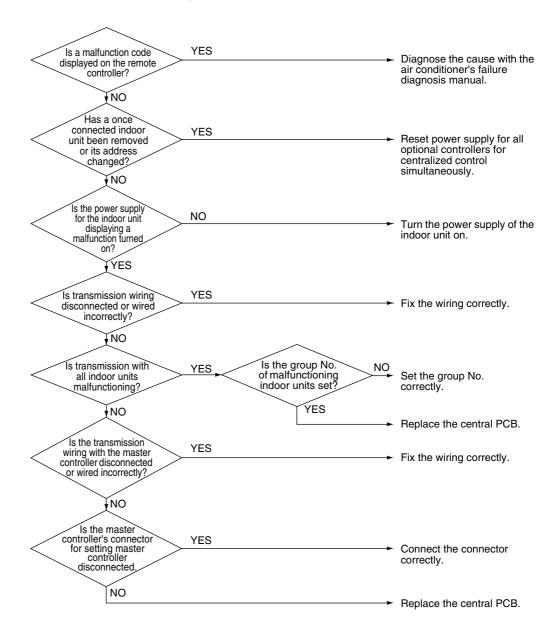
Malfunction Decision Conditions

Supposed Causes

- Malfunction of transmission between optional central controller and indoor unit
- Connector for setting master controller is disconnected
- Defect of unified ON/OFF controller PCB
- Defect of indoor unit PCB
- Malfunction of air conditioner



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



## 6.2 Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats Single Blink)

Remote Controller Display "under centralized control" (Repeats single blink)

Applicable Models

Unified ON/OFF controller

Centralized remote controller, Schedule timer

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect the malfunction according to DIII-NET transmission data.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the centralized controller, which was connected once, shows no response.

The control ranges are overlapped.

When multiple master central controller are present.

When the schedule timer is set to individual use mode, other central controller is present.

When the wiring adaptor for electrical appendices is present.

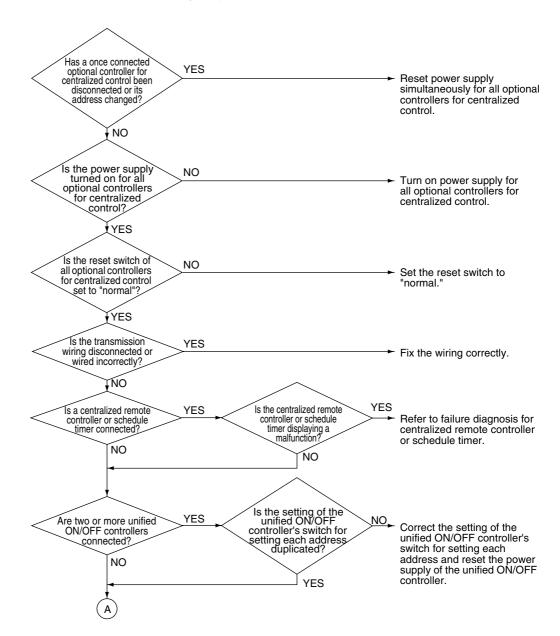
Supposed Causes

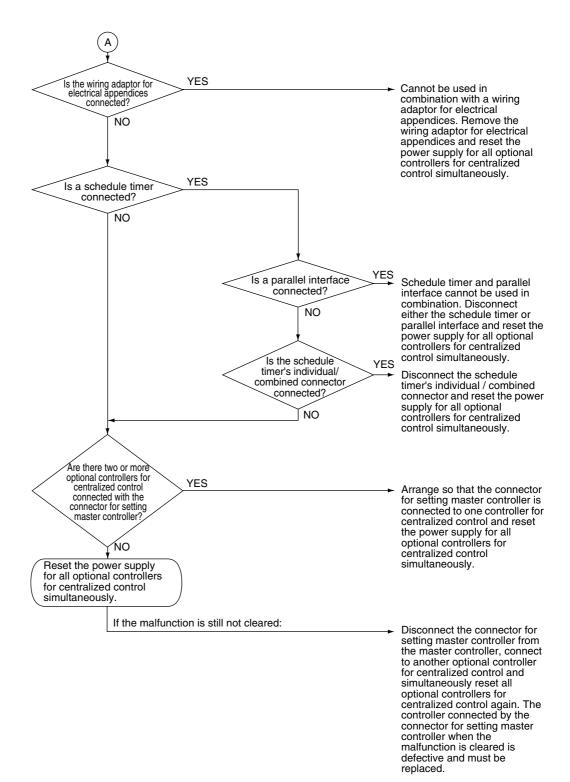
Address duplication of optional controllers for centralized control

- Improper combination of optional controllers for centralized control
- Connection of more than one master controller
- Malfunction of transmission between optional controllers for centralized control
- Defect of PCB of optional controllers for centralized control



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





## 6.3 Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats Double Blink)

Remote Controller Display 上 "under centralized control" (Repeats double blink)

Applicable Models

Unified ON/OFF controller

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect the malfunction according to DIII-NET transmission data.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When no central control addresses are set to indoor units. When no indoor units are connected within the control range.

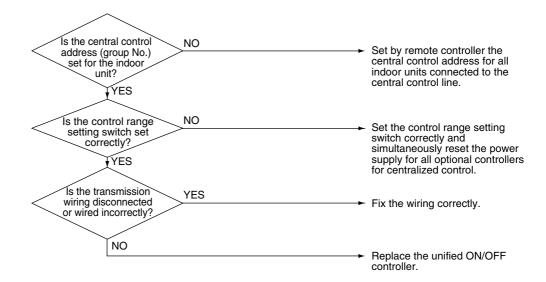
Supposed Causes

- Central control address (group No.) is not set for indoor unit.
- Improper control range setting switch
- Improper wiring of transmission wiring

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



### 7. Troubleshooting (Heat Reclaim Ventilation)

### 7.1 "55" Error of External Protection Device

Remote Controller LCD Display Error Code 🚨 Inspection OFF Unit No. Blinking

Applicable Models

Heat reclaim ventilation

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect abnormal output from the external safety device with contact input (between J1 and JC).

Malfunction Decision Conditions

Abnormal output (short circuit) signal is issued from the external safety device.

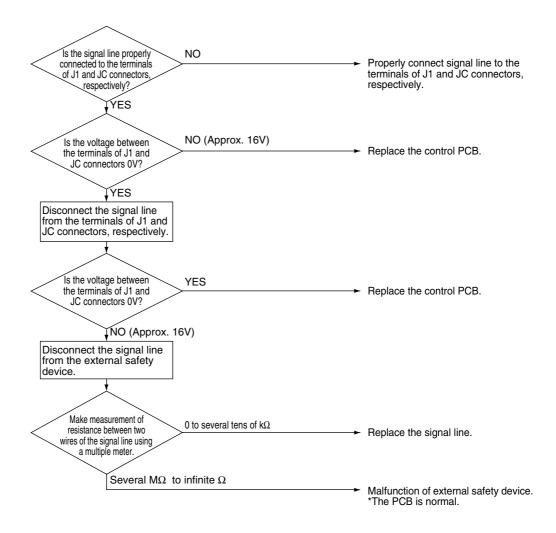
Supposed Causes

- Activation of external safety device
- Faulty connection of the abnormal output signal line
- Short circuit established in the abnormal output signal line
- Faulty control PCB

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



### 7.2 "5ዓ", "55" Indoor Air Thermistor Error

Remote Controller LCD Display Error Code 54 or 55 Inspection OFF Unit No. Blinking

Applicable Models

Heat reclaim ventilation

Method of Malfunction Detection

Temperature detected by inside air temperature sensor is used to detect errors.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When value detected by inside air temperature sensor is -40°C or below (open circuit) or 70°C or higher (short-circuit).

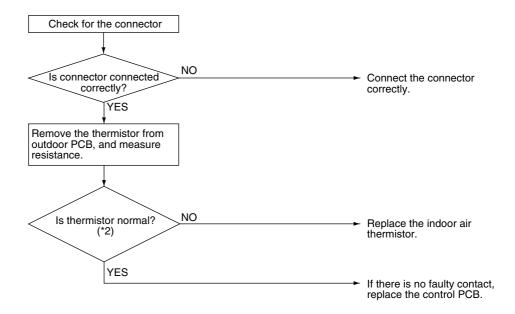
Supposed Causes

- Defect of thermistor connection
- Defect of thermistor
- Faulty control PCB

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





#### \*1: Malfunction code and thermistor

Thanananous Todas and thomaster							
Malfunction code	Thermistor	Symbol					
84	Indoor air thermistor	R1T					
85	Outdoor air thermistor	R2T					



\*2:

Refer to the thermistor temperature - resistance conversion table when measuring resistance.

### 7.3 "58" Damper System Error (Alarm)

Remote Controller LCD Display Error Code 😽 Inspection OFF Unit No. Blinking

Applicable Models

Heat reclaim ventilation

Method of Malfunction Detection

Measurement of damper motor limit ON/OFF time.

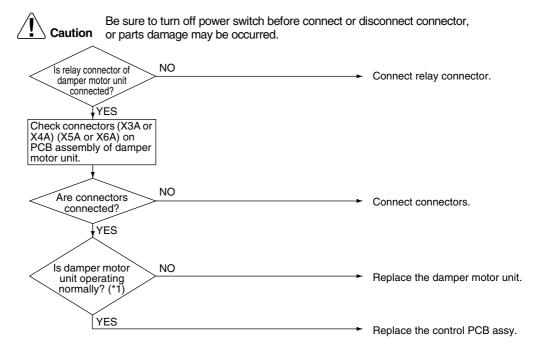
### Malfunction Decision Conditions

- When damper motor limit switch 1 (or 2) remains ON (or OFF) for more than a certain time duration after ventilation mode is changed.
- When damper motor limit switch 1 (or 2) repeats ON/OFF operations after damper motor 1 (or 2) stops.

## Supposed Causes

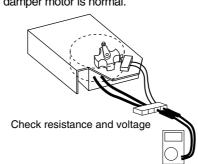
- Faulty damper motor or limit switch
- Broken wire in cable
- Faulty contact in connector (including relay connector)
- Faulty control PCB assembly

### **Troubleshooting**



### Note:

- \*1.
  - Place tester probes on connectors of limit switch. Move switch by hand and check continuity. If tester indicates 0Ω when limit switch turns on, and infinity when it turns off, limit switch is normal.
  - Place tester probes on connectors of damper motor and check resistance. If tester indicates approx. 17 kΩ in 200-V model, damper motor is normal.



### 7.4 "舒" Damper System Error (Alarm)

### Remote Controller LCD Display

Error Code 58 Inspection Blinking Unit No. Blinking

### Applicable Models

Heat reclaim ventilation

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Measurement of damper motor limit switch ON/OFF time and temperatures detected by outdoor and indoor air thermistor.

### Malfunction Decision Conditions

- When damper system error (alarm) and indoor (or outdoor) thermistor error are generated at the same time.
- When damper system error (alarm) occurs and values of indoor and outdoor air thermistor meet frost conditions.

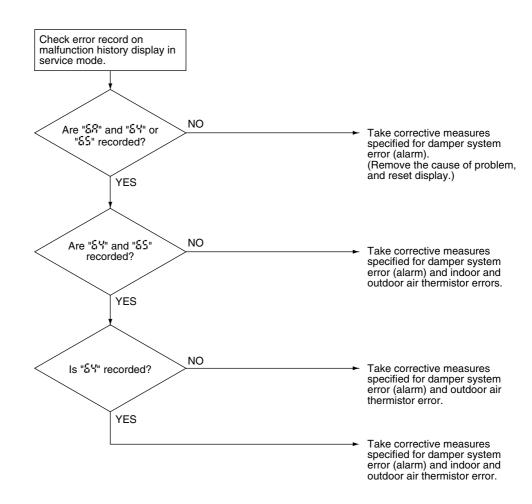
### Supposed Causes

- Faulty damper motor or limit switch
- Faulty indoor air thermistor
- Faulty outdoor air thermistor
- Frosting
- Broken wire in cable
- Faulty contact in connector (including relay connector)
- Faulty control PCB assembly

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



### 7.5 "55" Malfunction of Simplified Remote Controller

Remote Controller LCD Display Error Code & Inspection OFF Unit No. Blinking

Applicable Models

Heat reclaim ventilation

Method of Malfunction Detection

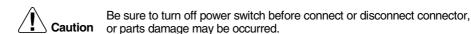
Check with the micro controller whether or not the signal between the simplified remote controller and the control PCB is able to properly detect the malfunction.

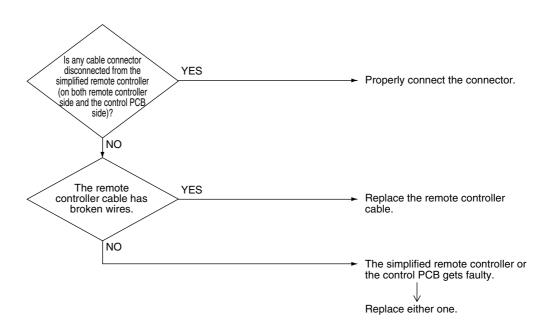
Malfunction Decision Conditions The signal cannot be detected for a period of given time or more.

### Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector from simplified remote controller cable
- Broken wire of remote controller cable
- Faulty simplified remote controller
- Faulty control PCB

### **Troubleshooting**

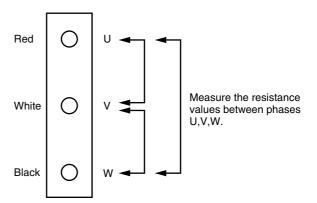




#### Check on connector of fan motor (Power supply cable)

(1) Turn off the power supply.

Measure the resistance between phases of U,V,W at the motor side connectors (three-core wire) to check that the values are balanced and there is no short circuiting, while connector or relay connector is disconnected.

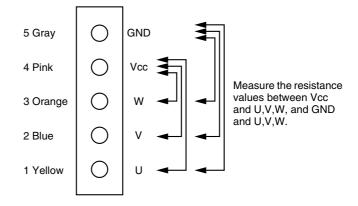


### CHECK 2

- (1) Turn off the power supply.
- (2) Measure the resistance between Vcc and each phase of U,V,W, and GND and each phase at the motor side connectors (five-core wire) to check that the values are balanced within the range of ± 20 %, while connector or relay connector is disconnected.

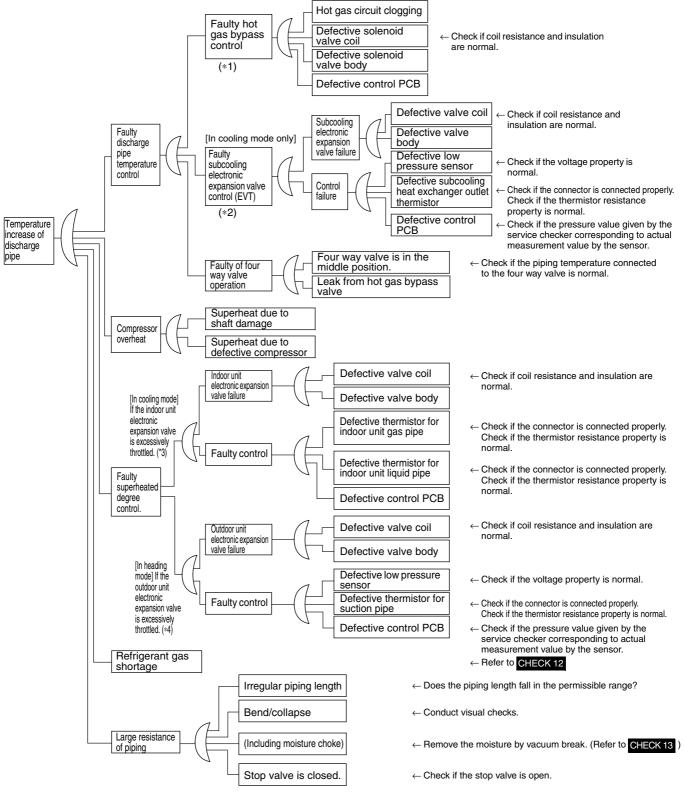
  Furthermore, to use a multiple meter for measurement, connect the probe of negative pole

Furthermore, to use a multiple meter for measurement, connect the probe of negative pole to Vcc and that of positive pole to GND.



### **Check the Factors of Overheat Operation**

Referring to the Fault Tree Analysis (FTA) shown below, probe the faulty points.



- \*1: Refer to "Low pressure protection control" (P.100) for hot gas bypass control.
- \*2: Refer to P.94 for subcooling electronic expansion valve control.
- \*3: "Superheating temperature control" in cooling mode is conducted by indoor unit electronic expansion valve.(Refer to P.127)
- \*4: Superheating temperature control in heating mode is conducted by outdoor unit electronic expansion valve (EVM). (Refer to P.94).
- \*5: Judgement criteria of superheat operation:
  - (1) Suction gas superheating temperature: 10 degrees and over. (2) Discharge gas superheating temperature: 45 degrees and over, except for immediately after starting and drooping control, etc.
     (Use the above stated values as a guide. Depending on the other conditions, the unit may be normal despite the values

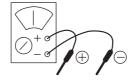
within the above scope.)

### **CHECK 4** Power Transistor Check

Perform the following procedures prior to check.

- (1) Power Off.
- (2) Remove all the wiring connected to the PCB where power transistors are mounted on.

### [Preparation]



\* Preparing a tester in the analog system is recommended. A tester in the digital system with diode check function will be usable.

### [Point of Measurement and Judgement Criteria]

Measure the resistance value using a tester at each point of measurement below, 10 minutes later after power OFF.

To use analog tester:

Measurement in the resistance value mode in the range of multiplying 1k  $\!\Omega.$ 

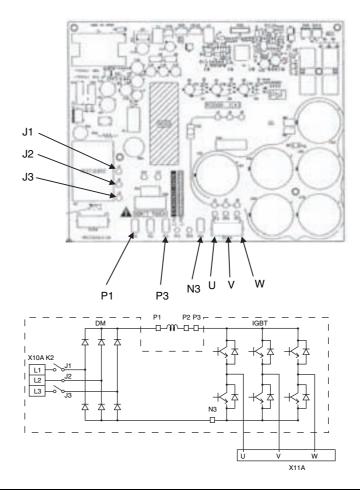
No.	Point of Me	asurement	Judgement	Remarks		
INO.	+ -		Criteria	nemarks		
1	P2	U				
2	P2	٧	2 ~ 15kΩ			
3	P2	W				
4	U	P2				
5	V	P2		Due to condenser		
6	W	P2	15kΩ and above	charge and so on, resistance		
7	N3	J		measurement may		
8	N3	V	,	require some time.		
9	N3	W				
10	U	N3	2 ~ 15kΩ			
11	V	N3				
12	W	N3				

To use digital tester:

Measurement is executed in the diode check mode. ( ——)

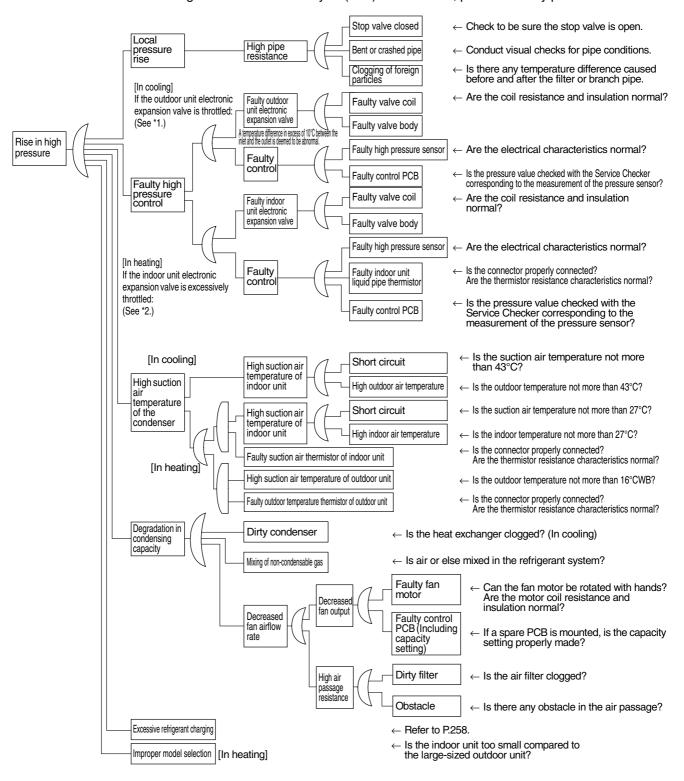
No	No. Point of Measurement Judge		Point of Measurement		Judgement	Remarks
INO.	+	-	Criteria	nemarks		
1	P2	U		Due to condenser charge and		
2	P2	V	1.2V and over	so on, resistance measurement		
3	P2	V		may require some time.		
4	U	P2				
5	V	P2				
6	W	P2	0.3 ~ 0.7V			
7	N3	J	0.5 ~ 0.7 V			
8	N3	V				
9	N3	W				
10	U	N3		Due to condenser charge and		
11	V	N3	1.2V and over	so on, resistance measurement		
12	W	N3		may require some time.		

### [PCB and Circuit Diagram]



### Check for causes of rise in high pressure

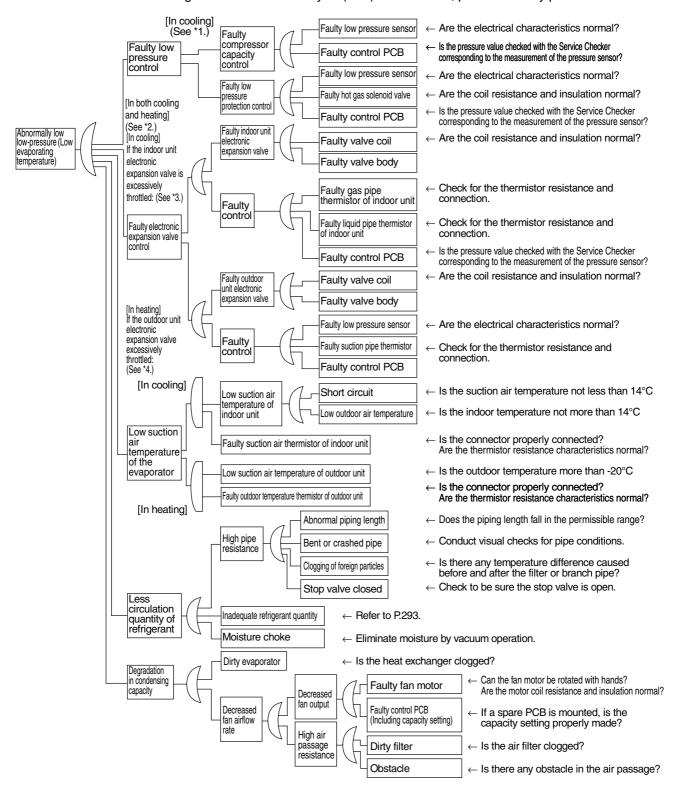
Referring to the Fault Tree Analysis (FTA) shown below, probe the faulty points.



- \*1: In cooling, it is normal if the outdoor unit electronic expansion valve (EVM) is fully open.
- \*2: In heating, the indoor unit electronic expansion valve is used for "subcooled degree control". (For details, refer to "Control of Electronic Expansion Valve" on P.127.)

### Check for causes of drop in low pressure

Referring to the Fault Tree Analysis (FTA) shown below, probe the faulty points.



- \*1: For details of the compressor capacity control while in cooling, refer to "Compressor PI Control" on P.91.
- \*2: The "low pressure protection control" includes low pressure protection control and hot gas bypass control. (For details, refer to P.100.)
- \*3: In cooling, the indoor unit electronic expansion valve is used for "superheated degree control". (For details, refer to P.127.)
- \*4: In heating, the outdoor unit electronic expansion valve (EVM) is used for "superheated degree control of outdoor unit heat exchanger".

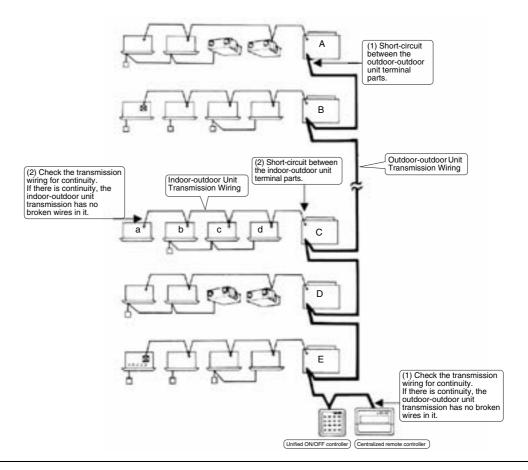
### **Broken Wire Check of the Connecting Wires**

said place with continuity.

- 1. Procedure for checking outdoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring for broken wires On the system shown below, turn OFF the power supply to all equipment, short-circuit between the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal parts F1 and F2 in the "Outdoor Unit A" that is farthest from the centralized remote controller, and then conduct continuity checks between the transmission wiring terminal blocks F1 and F2 of the centralized remote controller using a multiple meter. If there is continuity between the said terminal blocks, the outdoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring has no broken wires in it.
  - If there is no continuity, the transmission wiring may have broken wires. With the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal parts of the "Outdoor Unit A" short-circuited, conduct continuity checks between the transmission wiring terminal blocks F1 and F2 of the unified ON/OFF controller. If there is no continuity as well, conduct continuity checks between the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal parts of the "Outdoor Unit E", between the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal parts of the "Outdoor Unit D", between the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal parts of the "Outdoor Unit C", ... in the order described, thus identifying the place with continuity.
  - If the place with continuity can be identified, there may be broken wires in places before the said place with continuity.
- 2. Procedure for checking indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring for broken wires (for checking the indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring of the "Outdoor Unit C" for broken wires)

Turn OFF the power supply to all equipment, short-circuit between the indoor-outdoor unit terminal parts F1 and F2 in the "Outdoor Unit C", and then conduct continuity checks between the transmission wirings F1 and F2 of the "Indoor Unit a" that is farthest from the "Outdoor Unit C" using a multiple meter. If there is continuity between the said transmission wirings, the indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring has no broken wires in it. If there is no continuity, the transmission wiring may have broken wires. With the indoor-outdoor unit terminal parts of the "Outdoor Unit C" short-circuited, identify the place with continuity in the transmission wiring of the "Indoor Unit b", transmission wiring of the "Indoor Unit c", and transmission wiring of the "Indoor Unit d" in the order described.

If the place with continuity can be identified, there may be broken wires in places before the



### **Master Unit Central Connector Setting Table**

The master unit central setting connector (CN1/X1A) is mounted at the factory.

- To independently use a single unit of the intelligent Touch Controller or a single unit of the centralized remote controller, do not dismount the master unit central setting connector (i.e., use the connector with the factory setting unchanged).
- To independently use the schedule timer, insert an independent-use setting connector.
  No independent-use setting connector has been mounted at the factory. Insert the
  connector, which is attached to the casing of the main unit, in the PCB (CN1/X1A).
  (Independent-use connector=Master unit central setting connector)
- To use two or more centralized controller in combination, make settings according to the table shown below.

	Centraliz	zed controlle	er connectio	n pattern	Setting of master unit central setting connector(*2)								
Pattern	intelligent Touch Controller	Touch remote ON/OFF		Schedule timer	intelligent Touch Controller	Centralized remote controller	Unified ON/ OFF controller	Schedule timer					
(1)	1 to 2 units			× (*1)	Only a single unit: "Provided", Others: "Not provided"								
(2)	1 unit	1 unit		× (*1)	Provided	Not							
(3)	- Gine	1 dine		× (*1)	1 1011404	provided							
(4)	1 to 2 units		units × (*1) "Provided Others: "Not		single unit: "Provided", Others:		All "Not provided"						
(5)						Only a							
(6)		1 to 4 units						1 to 16 units	1 unit		single unit: "Provided",	All "Not provided"	Not provided
(7)						unito			Others: "Not	provided			
(8)				1 unit		provided"		Not provided					
(9)							Only a						
(10)			1 to 16 units	1 unit			single unit: "Provided", Others: "Not provided"	Not provided					
(11)				1 unit				Provided					

<sup>(\*1)</sup> The intelligent Touch Controller and the schedule timer are not available for combined use.

<sup>(\*2)</sup> The intelligent Touch Controller, centralized remote controller, and the unified ON/OFF controller have been set to "Provided with the master unit central setting connector" at the factory. The schedule timer has been set to "Not provided with the master unit central setting connector" at the factory, which is attached to the casing of the main unit.

### **Master-Slave Unit Setting Table**

Combination of intelligent Touch Controller and Centralized Remote Controller

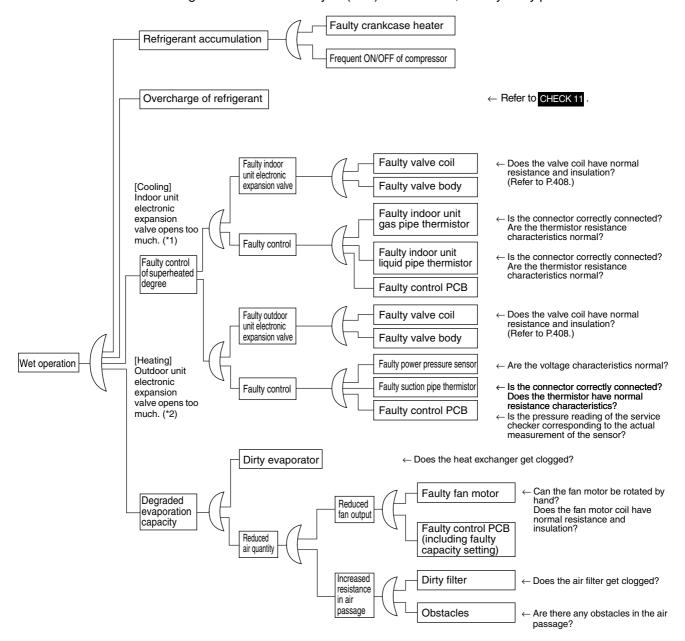


*	#1		#2		#3		#4	
Pattern	1-00~4-15	Master/ Slave	5-00~8-15	Master/ Slave	1-00~4-15	Master/ Slave	5-00~8-15	Master/ Slave
1)	CRC	Master	CRC	Master	CRC	Slave	CRC	Slave
2	CRC	Master	_	_	CRC	Slave	_	_
3	intelligent Touch Controller	Master	_	_	intelligent Touch Controller	Slave	_	_
4)	CRC	Master		-	intelligent Touch Controller	Slave	_	1
(5)	intelligent Touch Controller	Master	_	_	CRC	Slave	_	_
6	CRC	Master		_	_		_	
7	intelligent Touch Controller	Master	_	_	_	_	_	_

CRC: Centralized remote controller <DCS302CA61> intelligent Touch Controller: < (DCS601C51) > \*The patterns marked with "\*" have nothing to do with those described in the list of Setting of master unit central setting connector.

#### Check for causes of wet operation.

Referring to the Fault Tree Analysis (FTA) shown below, identify faulty points.



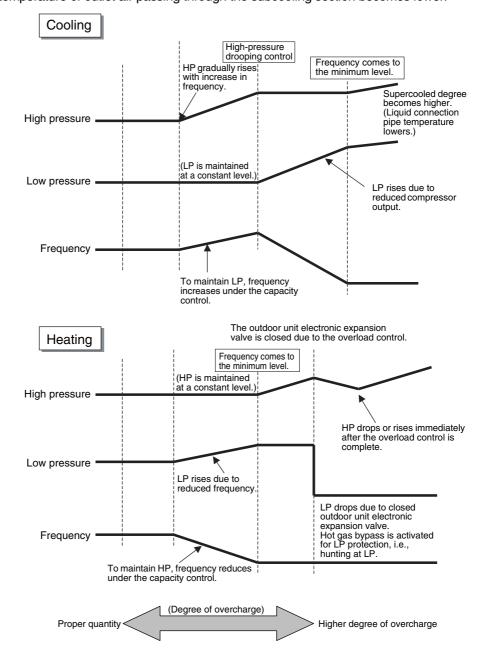
- \*1: "Superheated degree control" in cooling operation is exercised with the indoor unit electronic expansion valve. (Refer to information on P.127.)
- \*2: "Superheated degree control" in heating operation is exercised with the outdoor unit electronic expansion valve (EV1).
- \*3: Guideline of superheated degree to judge as wet operation (1)Suction gas superheated degree: Not more than 3°C; (2)Discharge gas superheated degree: Not more than 15°C, except immediately after compressor starts up or is running under drooping control. (Use the values shown above as a guideline. Even if the superheated degree falls in the range, the compressor may be normal depending on other conditions.)

### Check for overcharge of refrigerant.

In case of VRV Systems, the only way to judge as the overcharge of refrigerant is with operating conditions due to the relationship to pressure control and electronic expansion valve control. As information for making a judgement, refer to information provided below.

### Diagnosis of overcharge of refrigerant

- 1. High pressure rises. Consequently, overload control is exercised to cause scant cooling capacity.
- The superheated degree of suction gas lowers (or the wet operation is performed).
   Consequently, the compressor becomes lower in discharge pipe temperature despite of pressure loads.
- 3. The subcooling degree of condensate rises. Consequently, in heating operation, the temperature of outlet air passing through the subcooling section becomes lower.

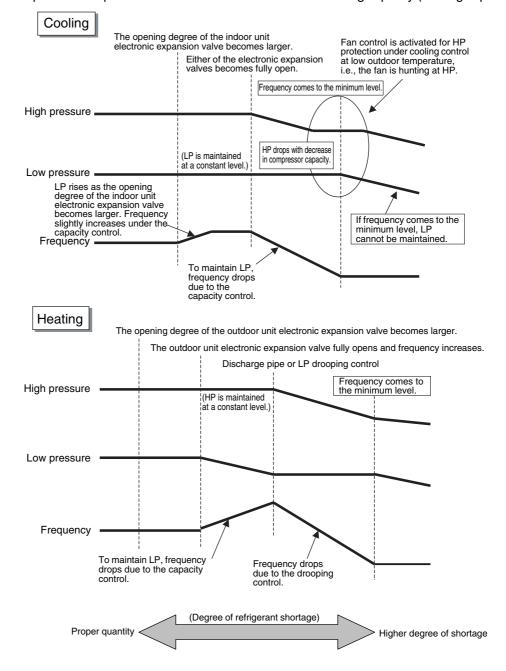


### Check for shortage of refrigerant.

In case of VRV Systems, the only way to judge as the shortage of refrigerant is with operating conditions due to the relationship to pressure control and electronic expansion valve control. As information for making a judgement, refer to information provided below.

### Diagnosis of shortage of refrigerant

- 1. The superheated degree of suction gas rises. Consequently, the compressor discharge gas temperature becomes higher.
- 2. The superheated degree of suction gas rises. Consequently, the electronic expansion valve turns open.
- 3. Low pressure drops to cause the unit not to demonstrate cooling capacity (heating capacity).



#### CHECK 13

#### Vacuuming and dehydration procedure

Conduct vacuuming and dehydration in the piping system following the procedure for <Normal vacuuming and dehydration> described below.

Furthermore, if moisture may get mixed in the piping system, follow the procedure for <Special vacuuming and dehydration> described below.

<Normal vacuuming and dehydration>

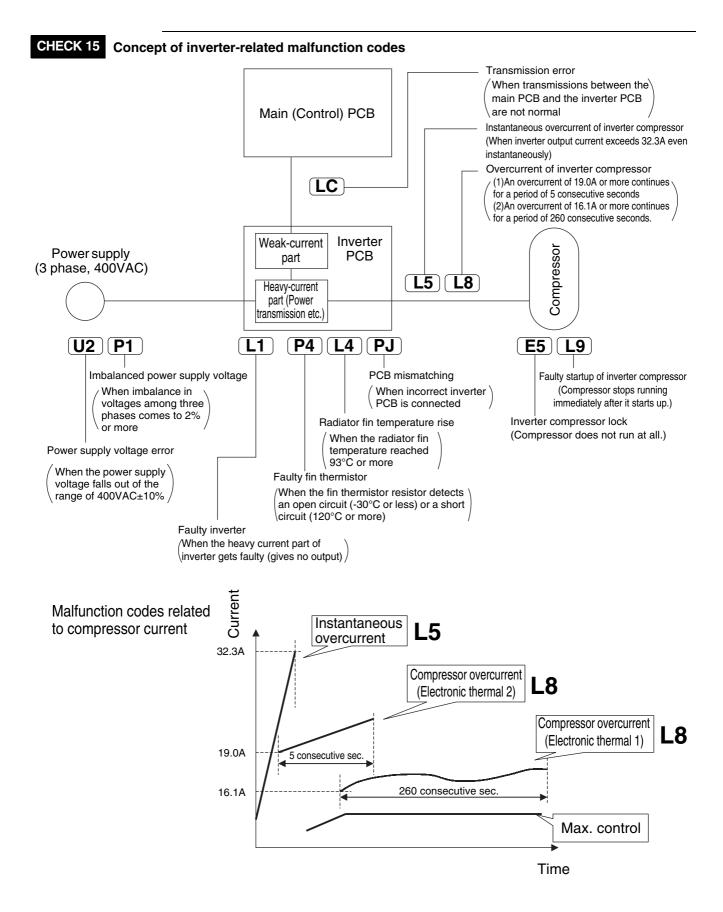
- 1) Vacuuming and dehydration
  - Use a vacuum pump that enables vacuuming up to 100.7kPa (5 torr, -755 mmHg).
  - Connect manifold gauges to the service ports of liquid pipe and gas pipe and run the vacuum pump for a period of two or more hours to conduct evacuation to -100.7kPa or less.
  - If the degree of vacuum does not reach -100.7kPa or less even though evacuation is conducted for a period of two hours, moisture will have entered the system or refrigerant leakage will have been caused. In this case, conduct evacuation for a period of another one hour.
  - If the degree of vacuum does not reach -100.7kPa or less even though evacuation is conducted for a period of three hours, conduct leak tests.
- (2) Leaving in vacuum state
  - Leave the compressor at the degree of vacuum of -100.7kPa or less for a period of one hour or more, and then check to be sure that the vacuum gauge reading does not rise. (If the reading rises, moisture may have remained in the system or refrigerant leakage may have been caused.)
- (3) Refrigerant charge
  - Purge air from the manifold gauge connection hoses, and then charge a necessary quantity of refrigerant.
- <Special vacuuming and dehydration> In case moisture may get mixed in the piping\*
- (1) Vacuuming and dehydration
  - Follow the same procedure as that for 1) Normal vacuuming and dehydration described above.
- (2) Vacuum break
  - Pressurize with nitrogen gas up to 0.05MPa.
- (3) Vacuuming and dehydration
  - Conduct vacuuming and dehydration for a period of one hour or more. If the degree of vacuum does not reach -100.7kPa or less even though evacuation is conducted for a period of two hours or more, repeat vacuum break - vacuuming and dehydration.
- (4) Leaving in vacuum state
  - Leave the compressor at the degree of vacuum of -100.7kPa or less for a period of one hour or more, and then check to be sure that the vacuum gauge reading does not rise.
- 5 Refrigerant charge
  - Purge air from the manifold gauge connection hoses, and then charge a necessary quantity of refrigerant.
  - \* In case of construction during rainy reason, if dew condensation occurs in the piping due to extended construction period, or rainwater or else may enter the piping during construction work:

Troubleshooting 350

## CHECK 14 List of inverter-related malfunction codes

	Code	Name	Condition for determining malfunction	Major cause
Compressor current	L5	Instantaneous overcurrent of inverter compressor	Inverter output current exceeds 32.3A even instantaneously.	Liquid sealing     Faulty compressor     Faulty inverter PCB
	L8	Overcurrent of inverter compressor (Electronic thermal)	Compressor overload running     An overcurrent of 19.0A or more continues for a period of 5 consecutive seconds or that of 16.1A or more continues for a period of 260 consecutive seconds.      The inverter loses synchronization.	Backflow of compressor liquid     Sudden changes in loads     Disconnected compressor wiring     Faulty inverter PCB
	L1	Faulty inverter PCB	No output is given.	Faulty heavy current part of compressor
	L9	Faulty startup of inverter compressor	The compressor motor fails to start up.	Liquid sealing or faulty compressor     Excessive oil or refrigerant     Faulty inverter PCB
s	E5	Inverter compressor lock	The compressor is in the locked status (does not rotate).	Faulty compressor
and others	L4	Radiator fin temperature rise	The radiator fin temperature reaches 93°C or more (while in operation).	Malfunction of fan     Running in overload for an extended period of time     Faulty inverter PCB
device	U2	Power supply voltage error	The inverter power supply voltage is high or low.	<ul><li>Power supply error</li><li>Faulty inverter PCB</li></ul>
Protection device and others	P1	Imbalanced power supply	Power supply voltages get significantly imbalanced among three phases.	Power supply error (imbalanced voltages of 2% or more)     Faulty inverter PCB     Dead inverter PCB
	LC	Transmission error (between inverter PCB and control PCB)	With the outdoor unit PCB, no communications are carried out across control PCB - inverter PCB - fan PCB.	Broken wire in communication line     Faulty control PCB     Faulty inverter PCB     Faulty fan PCB
	PJ	PCB mismatching	Any PCB of specification different from that of the product is connected.	PCB of different specification mounted
	P4	Faulty fin thermistor	• The fin thermistor gets short-circuited or open.	Faulty fin thermistor

351 Troubleshooting



Troubleshooting 352

# Part 7 Appendix

1.	Pipir	ng Diagrams	354
	1.1	Outdoor Unit	354
	1.2	Indoor Unit	359
	1.3	BS Unit	366
2.	Wiri	ng Diagrams for Reference	367
		Outdoor Unit	
	2.2	Field Wiring	371
	2.3	Indoor Unit	
	2.4	BS Unit	389
3.	List	of Electrical and Functional Parts	391
		Outdoor Unit	
		Indoor Unit	
4.	Opti	on List	401
		Option List of Controllers	
		Option Lists (Outdoor Unit)	
5.	Exa	mple of Connection (R-410A Type)	404
6.	The	mistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics	408
		sure Sensor	
8.	Meth	nod of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and	
٠.		e Modules	411
	8.1	Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and	
		Diode Modules	411

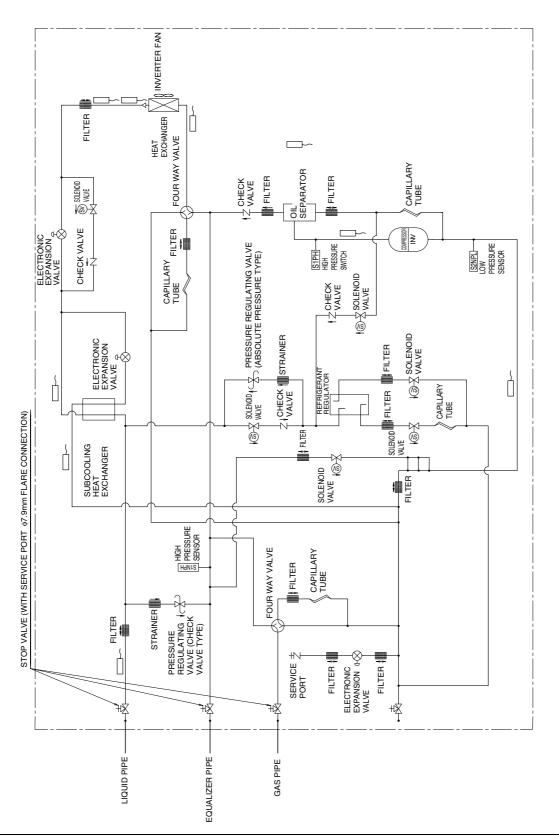
SiBE31-801\_C Piping Diagrams

## 1. Piping Diagrams

## 1.1 Outdoor Unit

RTSQ8PY1

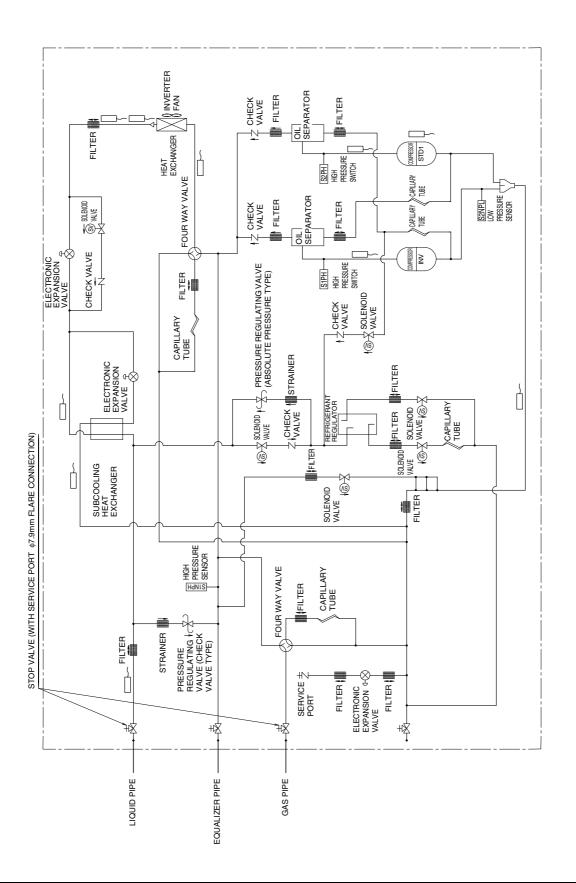
3D060784



Piping Diagrams SiBE31-801\_C

#### RTSQ10PY1

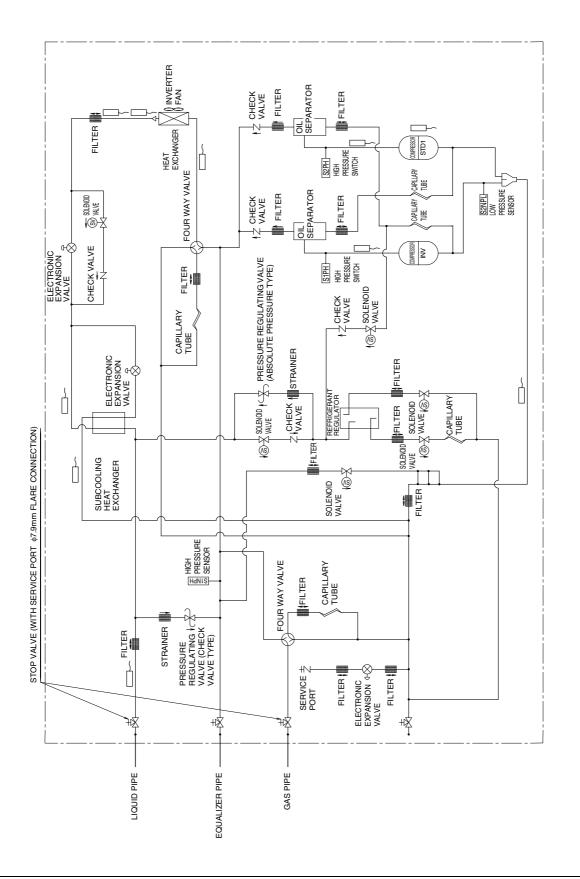
3D060785



SiBE31-801\_C Piping Diagrams

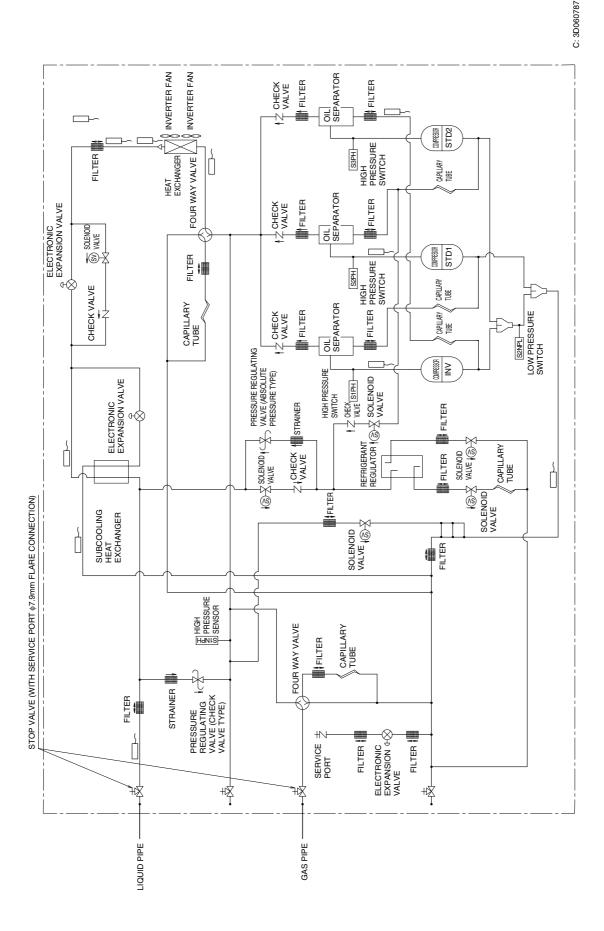
#### RTSQ12PY1

3D060786



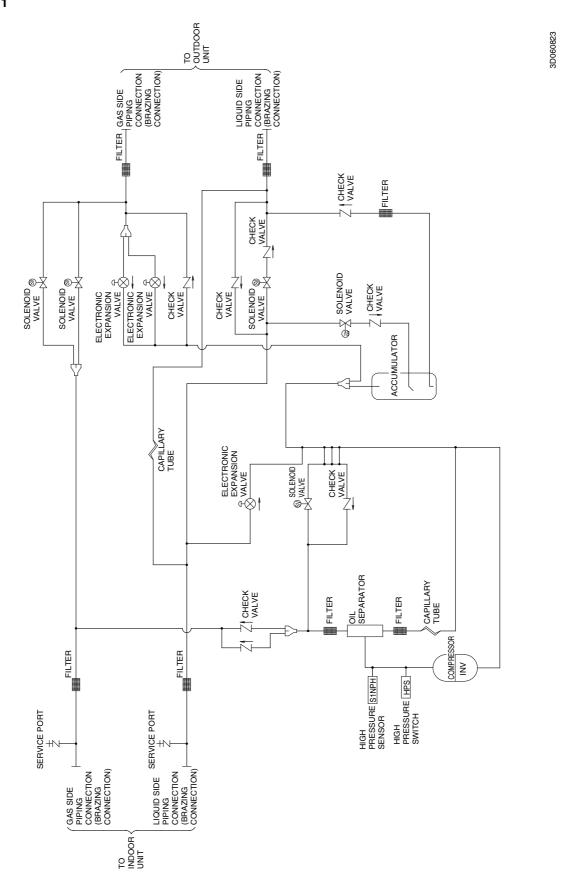
Piping Diagrams SiBE31-801\_C

#### RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1



SiBE31-801\_C Piping Diagrams

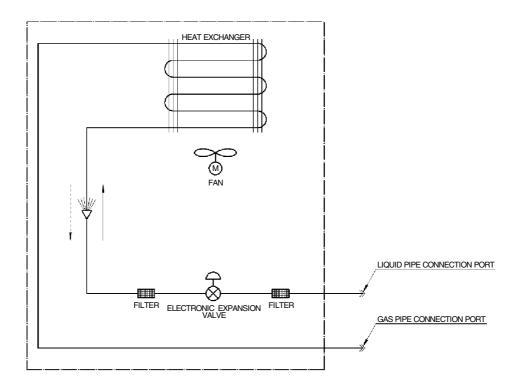
#### BTSQ20PY1



Piping Diagrams SiBE31-801\_C

### 1.2 Indoor Unit

#### **FXFQ-P**



#### 

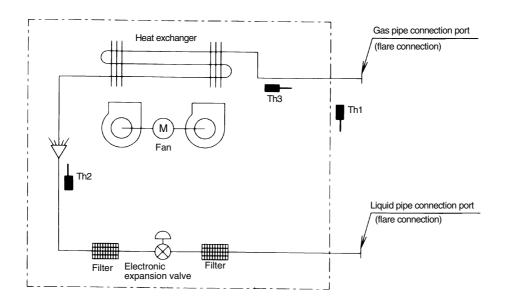
#### REFRIGERANT PIPE CONNECTION PORT DIAMETERS

MODEL	GAS	LIQUID
FXFQ20, 25, 32, 40, 50P	φ12.70	♦6.35
FXFQ63, 80, 100, 125P	ø15.90	ø9.52

3TW28835-1

SiBE31-801\_C **Piping Diagrams** 

#### **FXZQ**



Th1: Thermistor for suction air temp. Th2: Thermistor for liquid line temp. Th3: Thermistor for gas line temp.

4D040157

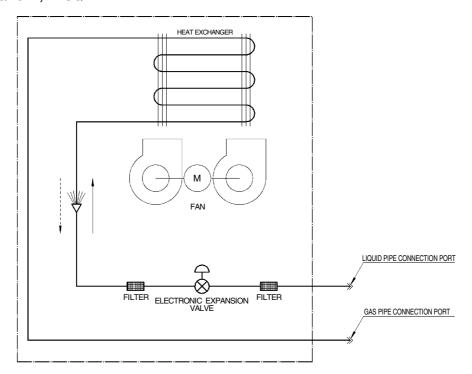
#### ■ Refrigerant pipe connection port diameters

(mm)

Model	Gas	Liquid
FXZQ20M / 25M / 32M / 40M / 50M	φ12.7	φ6.4

Piping Diagrams SiBE31-801\_C

#### FXCQ, FXDQ25/25-M, FXSQ



#### REFRIGERANT FLOW

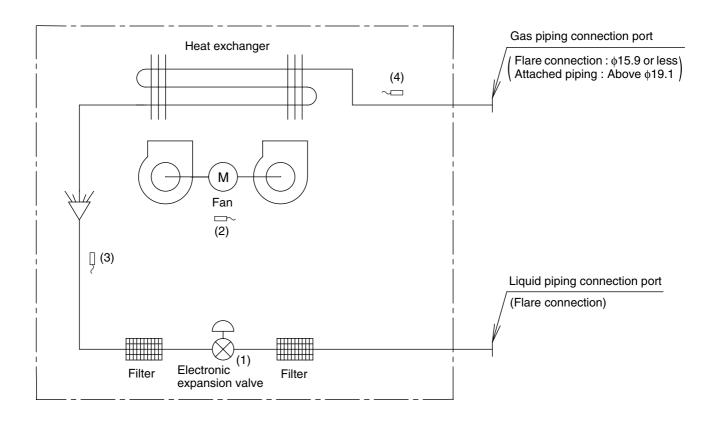
#### ■ Refrigerant pipe connection port diameters

Model	Gas	Liquid
FXSQ20, 25, 32, 40, 50	φ12.70	φ6.35
FXSQ63, 80, 100, 125	φ15.90	φ9.52
FXCQ20, 25, 32, 40, 50	φ12.70	φ6.35
FXCQ63, 80, 125	φ15.90	φ9.52
FXDQ20, 25	φ12.70	φ6.35

C:3TW25515-1 C:3TW21175-1C C:3TW31185-1

SiBE31-801\_C Piping Diagrams

#### FXKQ-MA, FXHQ-MA, FXLQ-MA, FXNQ-MA, FXMQ-MA



Code	Name	Code	Main function
(1)	Electronic expansion valve	Y1E	Used for gas superheated degree control while in cooling operation or subcooled degree control while in heating operation.
(2)	Suction air temperature thermistor	R1T	Used for thermostat control.
(3)	Liquid pipe thermistor	R2T	Used for gas superheated degree control while in cooling operation or subcooled degree control while in heating operation.
(4)	Gas pipe thermistor	R3T	Used for gas superheated degree control while in cooling operation.

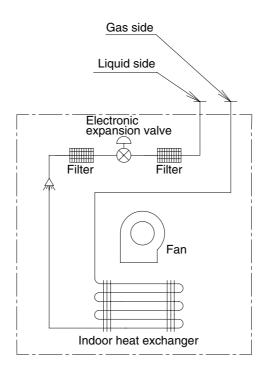
(mm)

Capacity	GAS	Liquid
20 / 25 / 32 / 40 / 50MA	φ12.7	φ6.4
63 / 80 / 100 / 115MA	φ15.9	φ9.5
200MA	φ19.1	φ9.5
250MA	φ22.2	φ9.5

4D034245D

Piping Diagrams SiBE31-801\_C

#### **FXDQ-NB, PB**



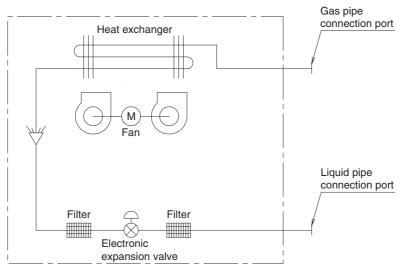
4D060927

#### ■ Refrigerant pipe connection port diameters

(mm)

Model	Gas	Liquid
FXDQ20NB, PB / 25NB, PB / 32NB, PB / 40NB / 50NBVE	φ12.7	φ6.4
FXDQ63NBVE	φ15.9	φ9.5

#### FXMQ20P / 25P / 32P / 40P / 50P / 63P / 80P / 100P / 125P / 140PVE



4D034245D

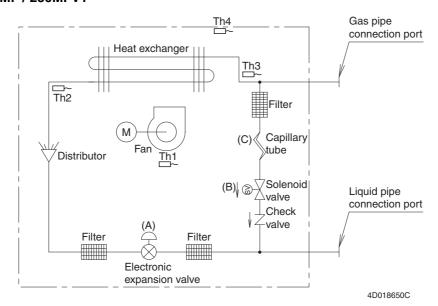
#### ■ Refrigerant pipe connection port diameters

(mm)

		\ /
Model	Gas	Liquid
FXMQ20P / 25P / 32P / 40P / 50PVE	φ12.7	φ6.4
FXMQ63P / 80P / 100P / 125P / 140PVE	φ15.9	φ9.5

SiBE31-801\_C Piping Diagrams

#### FXMQ125MF / 200MF / 250MFV1



#### ■ Refrigerant pipe connection port diameters

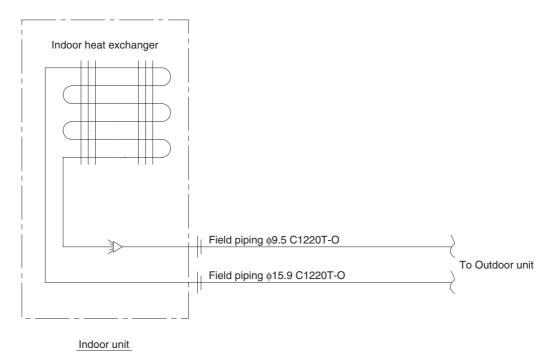
(mm)

Model	Gas	Liquid
FXMQ125MFV1	φ15.9	φ9.5
FXMQ200MFV1	φ19.1	φ9.5
FXMQ250MFV1	φ22.2	φ9.5

Piping Diagrams SiBE31-801\_C

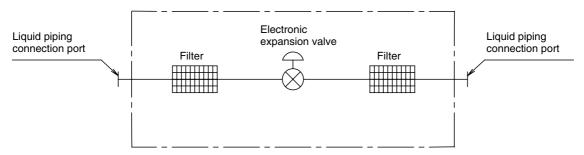
#### FXUQ + BEVQ

#### **Indoor Unit**



4D037995J

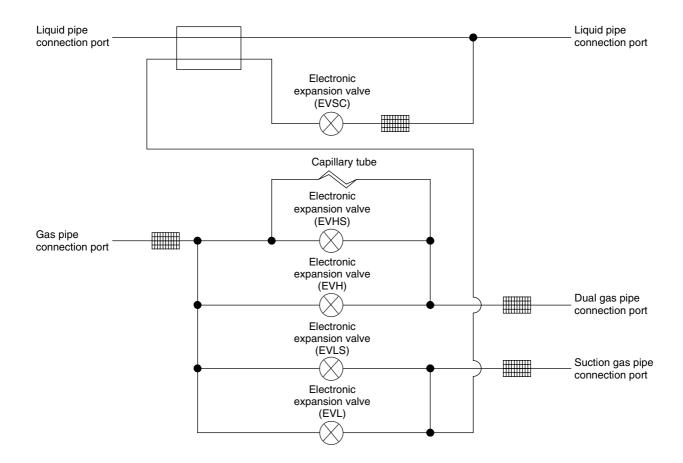
#### **Connection Unit**





SiBE31-801\_C Piping Diagrams

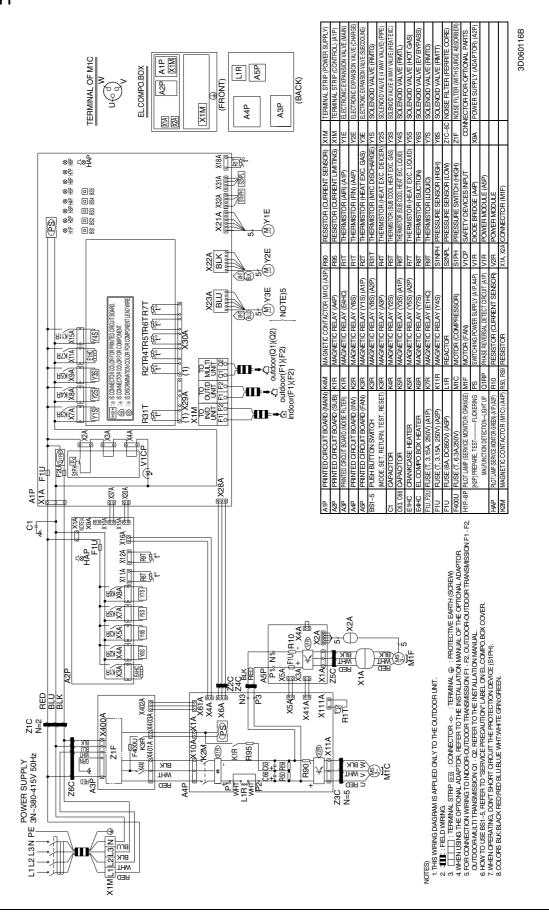
### 1.3 BS Unit



## 2. Wiring Diagrams for Reference

### 2.1 Outdoor Unit

RTSQ8PY1



367

#### RTSQ10PY1, 12PY1

LAYOUT OF MIC, MIF

EL.COMPO.BOX

MIF

MIC OUTER SHELL TERMINAL OF M1C, M2C A1P X1M L1R A5P EL.COMPO.BOX (BACK) 9 A2P X1M АЗР A4P X3A ¥ = 1 ל⊗₹ X21A X32A X31A X 88 B84 B85 **≥**1 □ 88 N YZE ×3E ×3E NOTE)5 ₽Ø₽ ₹KIJB 돌원 • outdoor(Q1)(Q2) | outdoor(F1)(F2) 西色 ₩Ź¥ ĘK⁄B \[ \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \right\} PART BO 西色 Definition (F1)(F2) Y3S **₹** Y2S PUSH BUTTON SWITCH (MODE, SET, RETURN, TEST, RESET) \$€. Y1S Z K3B \frac{1}{2} EL.COMPO.BOX HEATER A-TRED KIR H2P] PREPARE, TEST V1CP E SA X28A 3 X37 A 2 € NOTES)

1. THIS WIRNEAD INGRAMAIS APPLIED ONLY TO THE OUTDOOR UNIT.

2. III. FIELD WIRNG.

3. TITT]: THAMINAL STRIPEGG: CONNECTOR — O: TERMINAL — D: PROTECTIVE EARTH (SCREW)

3. TITT]: THAMINAL ADAPTOR, REPERT OTE THE WISTALLATION WINNALL OF THE OPTIONAL ADAPTOR.

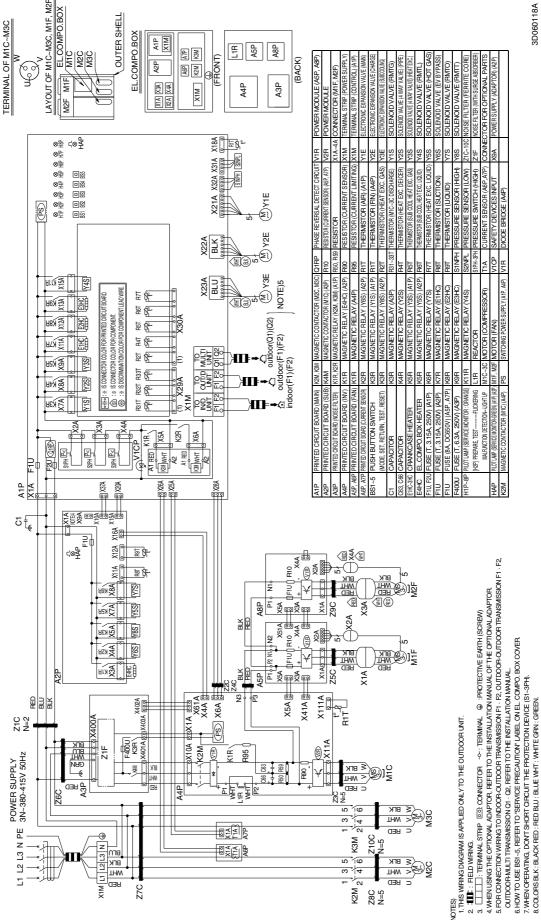
5. FOR CONNECTION WIRNS TO INDOOR THANSMISSION FI. F2, OUTDOOR THANSMISSION FI. F2, OUTDOOR THANSMISSION FI. F2, OUTDOOR THANSMISSION FI. CO. THOUSE SEI-S. REFER TO SERVICE PRECATION LABEL ON IEL COMPO. BOX COVER.

7. WHEN OPERATING, DON'T SHORT GROUT THE PROTECTION DEVOE (SITH SSPH).

8. COLORS BLK: BLACK RED: RED BLU: BLUE WHT: WHITE GRIN: GREEN. ¥ ES÷ ⋠⊗₽ ¥ **E**S-**⊗**k@ **Y78** Y5S X2A X2A X2A X2A **₹** Y8S ¥ K∑B Yes X1A E SKIB A5P X5A X5A X6A X5A X41A X10A © X1A 648 X61A X61A X61A X61A 띮믦 X402A Z1C N=2 X403A | SX401A | \* X11A <u>§</u> Z1F (1) R95 흈 MHT S DIK POWER SUPPLY | 12 L3 N PE 3N~380-415V 50Hz K4M R90 Z6C Z3C N=5 X1M L1 L2 L3 N NOSE SELK C K2M2 Z8C N=5 N=5 2/2

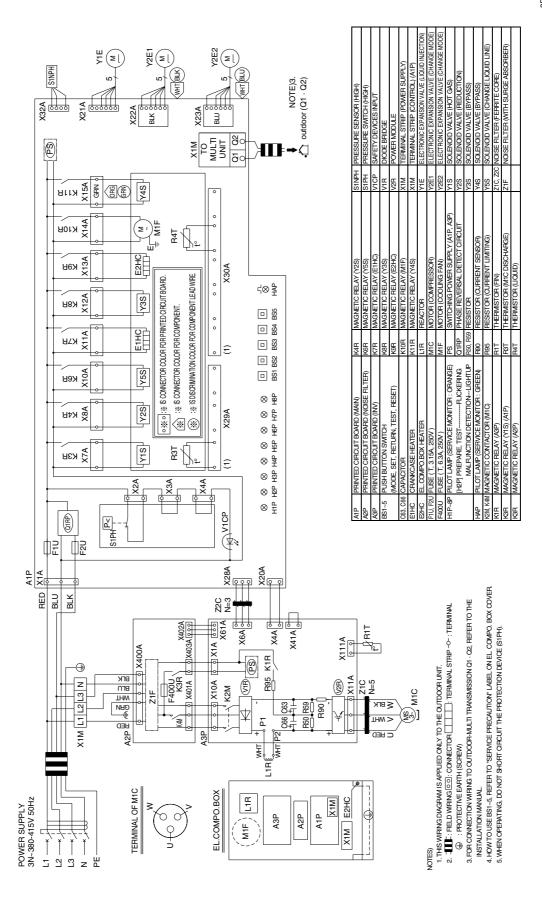
3D060117A

#### **RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1**



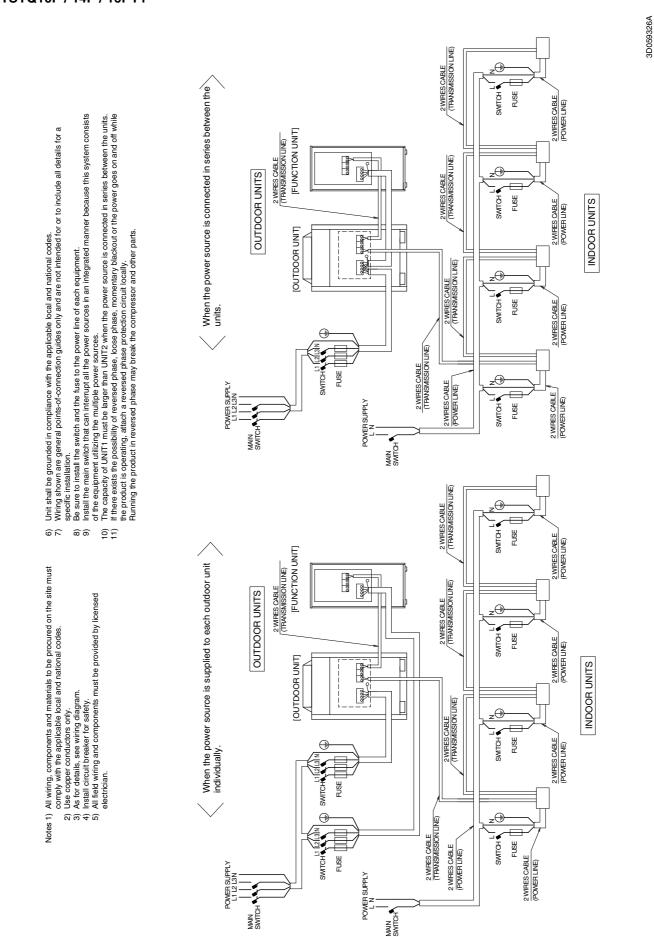
#### BTSQ20PY1

3D060119A



### 2.2 Field Wiring

#### RTSYQ10P / 14P / 16PY1



3D059327A

#### RTSYQ20PY1

Notes 1) All wiring, components and materials to be procured on the site must comply with the applicable local and national codes.

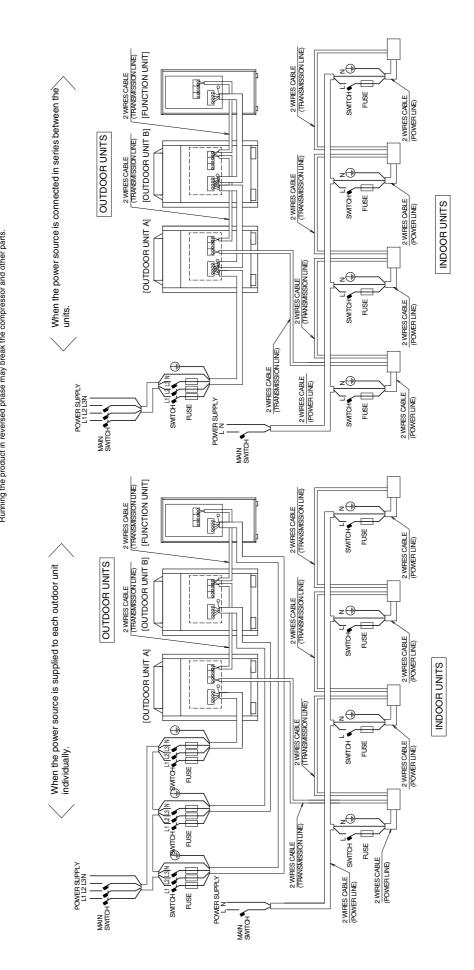
Use copper conductors only.

0.64°

As for details, see wiring diagram.
Install circuit breaker for safety.
All field wiring and components must be provided by licensed

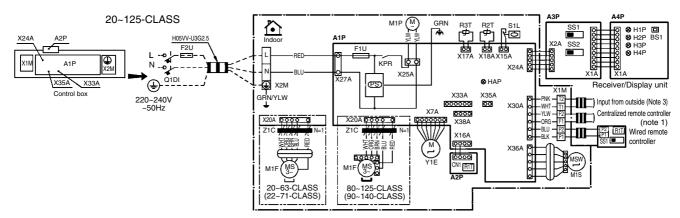
- Unit shall be grounded in compliance with the applicable local and national codes. Wring shown are grounded procestored connection guides only and are not intended for or to include all details for a specific installation.

  Be sure to install the switch and the fuse to the power line of each equipment.
- 86
- Install the main switch that can interrupt all the power sources in an integrated manner because this system consists of the equipment utilizing the multiple power sources. The capacity of UNIT1 must be larger than UNIT2 when the power source is connected in series between the units. If there exists the possibility of reversed phase, loose phase, momentary blackout or the power goes on and off while the product is operating, attach a reversed phase protection circuit locally. Running the product in reversed phase may break the compressor and other parts. <u>6</u>£



### 2.3 Indoor Unit

#### FXFQ20P / 25P / 32P / 40P / 50P / 63P / 80P / 100P / 125P8VEB



Indoor unit		R2T Thermistor (coil)		SS1	Selector switch (main/sub)
A1P	Printed circuit board	R3T	Thermistor (header)	SS2	Selector switch (Wireless address set)
A2P	Printed circuit board	S1L	Float Switch	C	connector for optional parts
C1	Capacitor	X1M	Terminal strip	X24A	Connector (Wireless remote control)
F1U	Fuse (T, 5A, 250V)	X2M	Terminal strip	X33A	Connector (Adaptor for wiring)
F2U	Field fuse	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve	X35A	Connector (Group control adaptor)
HAP	Light emitting diode (service motor green)	Z1C	Ferrite core	X38A	Connector (Multi tenant)
KPR	Magnetic relay (M1P)	Receiver/disp	lay unit (attached to wireless remote control)	Wired remote control	
L1	Coil	A3P	Printed circuit board	R1T	Thermistor (air)
M1F	Motor fan (indoor fan)	A4P	Printed circuit board	SS1	Selector switch (main/sub)
M1P	Motor fan (drain pump)	BS1	Push button (on/off)		
M1S	Motor (swing flap)	H1P	Light emitting diode (on-red)		
PS	Power supply circuit	H2P	Light emitting diode (timer-green)		
O1DI	Earth leak detector	H3P	Light emitting diode (filter sign-red)		
R1T	Thermistor (air)	H4P	Light emitting diode (defrost-orange)		

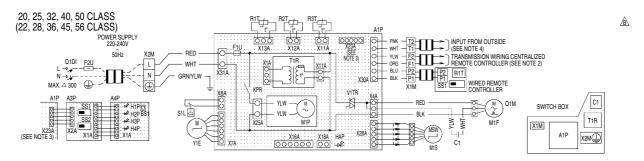
	: Terminal	Colors:	RED: Red	PRP: Purple	ORG: Orange
oo,D-	: Connector		BLK: Black	GRY: Gray	GRN: Green
	: Connector		WHT: White	Blu: Blue	
<b>=</b> 1111=	: Field wiring		YLW: Yellow	PNK: Pink	

#### NOTES

- 1 In case of using centralized remote control, connect it to the unit in accordance with the attached installation manual.
- 2 X24A, X33A, X35A en X38A are connected when the optional accessories are being used.
- 3 When connecting the input wires from outside, forced of on/off control operation can be selected by the remote controller. see installation manual for more details.
- 4 Confirm the method of setting the selector switch (SS1, SS2) by installation manual and engineering data, etc.

3TW31056-1

#### FXZQ20M / 25M / 32M / 40M / 50M9V1B



A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	T1R	TRANSFORMER (220-240V/22V)	НЗР	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE
C1	CAPACITOR (M1F)	V1TR	TRIAC	1101	(FILTER SIGN-RED)
F1U	FUSE ((B), 5A, 250V)	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP	H4P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE
F2U	FIELD FUSE	X2M	TERMINAL STRIP	П4Г	(DEFROST-ORANGE)
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE	Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)
ПАР	MONITOR GREEN)	WIRED	REMOTE CONTROLLER	SS2	SELECTOR SWITCH
KPR	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)	R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)	332	(WIRELESS ADDRESS SET)
M1F	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)	CONNE	CTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)	WIRELE	ESS REMOTE CONTROLLER	X16A	CONNECTOR
M1S	MOTOR (SWING FLAP)	(RECEI	VER/DISPLAY UNIT)	ATOA	(ADAPTOR FOR WIRE)
Q1DI	FIELD EARTH LEAK DETECTOR	A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		CONNECTOR (ON/OFF)
QIDI	(MAX. 300mA)	A4P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	X18A	(WIRING ADAPTOR FOR
Q1M	THERMAL PROTECTOR	BS1	PUSH BUTTON (ON/OFF)		ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)
	(M1F EMBEDDED)	H1P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	RED:	RED PNK:PINK
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)	піг	(ON-RED)		BLACK ORG:ORANGE
R2T	THERMISTOR (COIL-LIQUID)	H2P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	WHT	:WHITE GRN:GREEN
R3T	THERMISTOR (COIL-GAS)	חבר	(TIMER-GREEN)	YLW:	YELLOW BLU:BLUE
S1L	FLOAT SWITCH			-	

: TERMINAL

00 : CONNECTOR : WIRE CLAMP **≢**□□⊨ : FIELD WIRING

NOTES:

1. IN CASE OF USING A REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE TO THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL.

1. IN CASE OF USING A REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE TO THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL.

 2. X23A IS CONNECTED WHEN THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER KIT IS BEING USET.

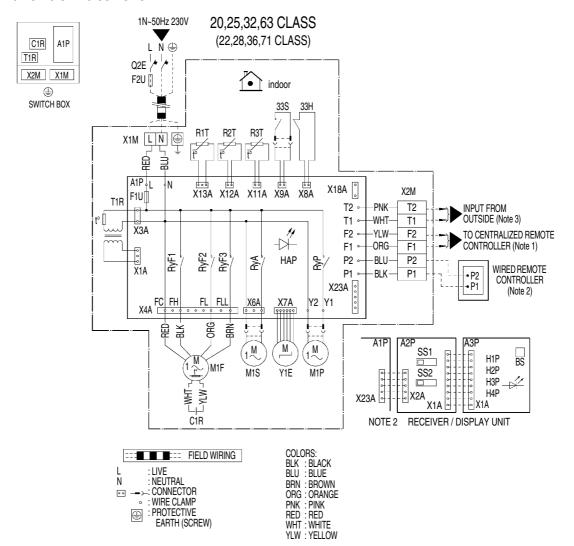
 3. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED TO THE UNIT.

 4. REMOTE CONTROLLER MODEL VARIES ACCORDING TO THE COMBINATION SYSTEM.

SEE TECHNICAL DATA AND CATALOGS, ETC. BEFORE CONNECTION.

3TW26426-1C

#### FXCQ20M / 25M / 32M / 63M8V3B



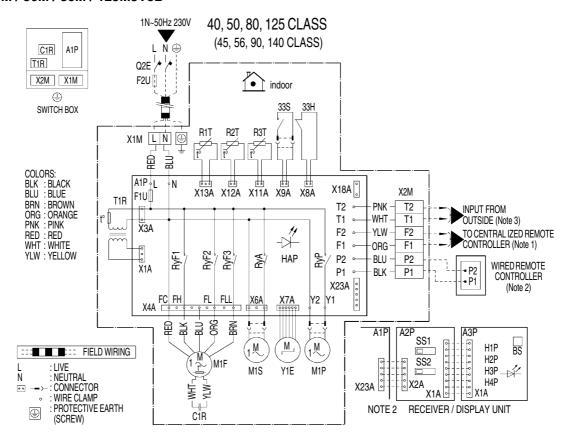
33H	FLOAT SWITCH	R2T, R3T	THERMISTOR (COIL)	H1P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (ON-RED)
33S	LIMIT SWITCH (SWING FLAP)	Q2E	EARTH LEAK DETECTOR	H2P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (TIMER-GREEN)
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	RyA	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1S)	H3P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (FILTER SIGN-RED)
C1R	CAPACITOR (M1F)	RyF1-3	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F)	H4P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (DEFROST-ORANGE)
F1T	THERMAL FUSE (152°C) (M1F EMBEDDED)	RyP	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)
F1U	FUSE (250V, 5A)	T1R	TRANSFORMER (220-240V/22V)	SS2	SELECTOR SWITCH (WIRELESS ADDRESS SET)
F2U	FIELD FUSE	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP (POWER)		CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	X2M	TERMINAL STRIP (CONTROL)	X18A	CONNECTOR (WIRING, ADAPTOR FOR
HAI	(SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)	Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE	ATOA	ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)
M1F	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)	RECEIV	ER/DISPLAY UNIT (ATTACHED TO WIRELESS	X23A	CONNECTOR (WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)
M1S	MOTOR (SWING FLAP)		REMOTE CONTROLLER)		
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)	A2P, A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)	BS	ON/OFF BUTTON		

#### NOTES:

- 1. WHEN USING A CENTRALIZED REMOTE CONTROLLER, SEE MANUAL FOR CONNECTION TO THE UNIT.
- 2. X23A IS CONNECTED WHEN THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER KIT IS USED.
- 3. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM THE OUTDOOR UNIT, "FORCED OFF" OR "ON/OFF" OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY THE REMOTE CONTROLLER. FOR MORE DETAILS SEE INSTALLATION MANUAL.
- 4. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.

2TW23776-1D

#### FXCQ40M / 50M / 80M / 125M8V3B



33H	FLOAT SWITCH	R2T, R3T	THERMISTOR (COIL)	H1P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (ON-RED)
33S	LIMIT SWITCH (SWING FLAP)	Q2E	EARTH LEAK DETECTOR	H2P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (TIMER-GREEN)
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	RyA	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1S)	H3P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (FILTER SIGN-RED)
C1R	CAPACITOR (M1F)	RyF1-3	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F)	H4P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (DEFROST-ORANGE)
F1T	THERMAL FUSE (152°C) (M1F EMBEDDED)	RyP	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)
F1U	FUSE (250V, 5A)	T1R	TRANSFORMER (220-240V/22V)	SS2	SELECTOR SWITCH (WIRELESS ADDRESS SET)
F2U	FIELD FUSE	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP (POWER)		CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	X2M	TERMINAL STRIP (CONTROL)	X18A	CONNECTOR (WIRING, ADAPTOR FOR
IIAI	(SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)	Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE	ATOA	ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)
M1F	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)	RECEIV	ER/DISPLAY UNIT (ATTACHED TO WIRELESS	X23A	CONNECTOR (WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)
M1S	MOTOR (SWING FLAP)		REMOTE CONTROLLER)		
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)	A2P, A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)	BS	ON/OFF BUTTON		

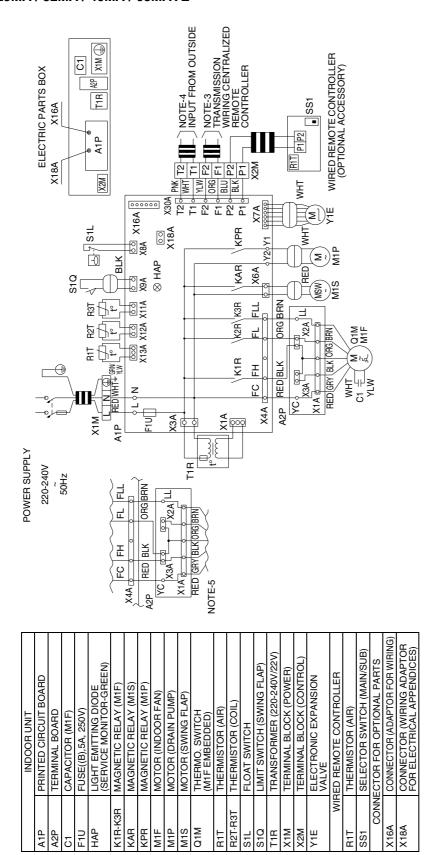
#### NOTES

- 1. WHEN USING A CENTRALIZED REMOTE CONTROLLER, SEE MANUAL FOR CONNECTION TO THE UNIT.
- 2.  $\tt X23A$  IS CONNECTED WHEN THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER KIT IS USED.
- 3. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM THE OUTDOOR UNIT, "FORCED OFF" OR "ON/OFF" OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY THE REMOTE CONTROLLER. FOR MORE DETAILS SEE INSTALLATION MANUAL.
- 4. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.

2TW23806-1D

## 3D039564C

#### **FXKQ25MA / 32MA / 40MA / 63MAVE**



NOTES) 1.  $\Box\Box\Box$  : TERMINAL BLOCK,  $oldsymbol{location}$  , igcup : CONNECTOR,  $-\bigcirc-$  : TERMINAL FIELD WIRING

THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTRUCTION MANUAL 3. IN CASE USING CENTRALIZED REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO

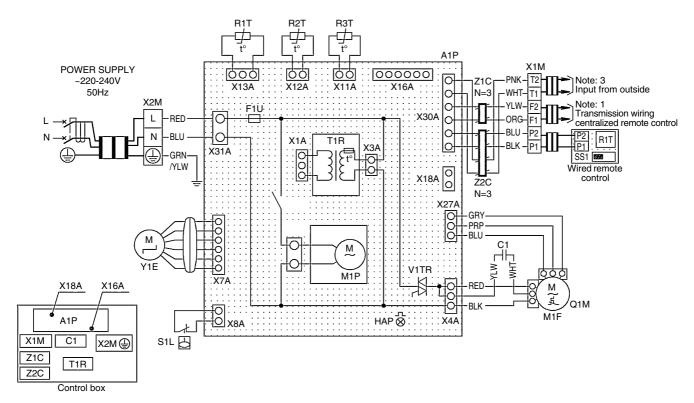
4. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER.

IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT.

SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS. (PNK: PINK WHT: WHITE YLW:YELLOW ORG:ORANGE BLU:BLUE BLK:BLACK RED: RED BRN:BROWN GRY:GRAY) 5. IN CASE HIGH E.S.P. OPERATION, CHANGE OVER THE WIRING CONNECTION FROM X2A TO X3A.

7. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.

#### FXDQ20PB / 25PB / 32PB / 40NB / 50NB / 63NBVE



A1P	Printed circuit board	R1T	Thermistor (air)	Z1C•Z2C	Noise filter (ferrite core)
C1	Capacitor (M1F)	R2T	Thermistor (coil - 1)		Wired remote control
F1U	Fuse (F5A, 250V)	R3T	Thermistor (coil - 2)	R1T	Thermistor (air)
HAP	Light emitting diode	S1L	Float switch	SS1	Selector switch (main/sub)
	(service monitor-green)	T1R	Transformer (220V/22V)		Connector for optional parts
KPR	Magnetic relay (M1P)	V1TR	Phase control circuit	X16A	Connector (adaptor for wiring)
M1F	Motor (indoor fan)	X1M	Terminal block	X18A	Connector (wiring adaptor for electrical
M1P	Motor (drain pump)	X2M	Terminal block		appendices)
Q1M	Thermal protector (M1F embedded)	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve		

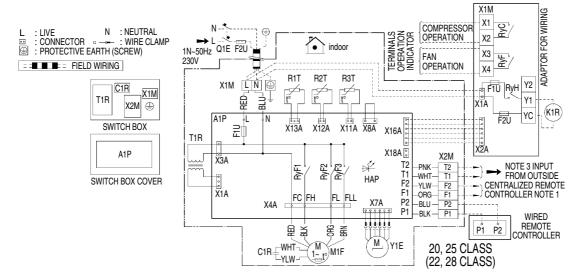
	: Terminal	Colors:	BLK: Black	ORG: Orange	WHT: White
<b>∞</b> , <b>≬</b>	: Connector		BUL: Blue	PNK: Pink	YLW: Yellow
<b>=</b> 1111=	: Field wiring		GRY: Gray	PRP: Purple	
			GRN: Green	RED: Red	

#### NOTES

- 1 In case of using centralized remote control, connect it to the unit in accordance with the attached installation manual.
- 2 Remote control model varies according to the combination system, confirm engineering materials and catalogs, etc. before connecting.
- 3 When connecting the input wires from outside, forced off or on/off control operation can be selected by remote control. In details, refer to the installation manual attached to the unit.

3D060547

#### FXDQ20M / 25M9V3B



A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	RyF1-3	MAGNETIC RELAY (FAN)		ADAPTOR FOR WIRING	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP
C1R	CAPACITOR (FAN)	T1R	TRANSFORMER	RyC, RyF	MAGNETIC RELAY	CONNI	ECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS
F1U	FUSE (250V, 10A)		(220-240V/22V)	RyH	MAGNETIC RELAY (J1EH)	X16A	CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR)
F2U	FIELD FUSE	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP (POWER)	F1U, F2U	FUSE (250V, 5A)	X18A	CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	REEN) Y1E ELECTRONIC EXPANSION		X1A, X2A	CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR)		FOR ELECTRONICAL APPENDICES)
	(SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)						
M1F	MOTOR (FAN)		ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE				
Q1E	EARTH LEAK DETECTOR		OPTIONAL PARTS				
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)	J1EH	ELECTRIC HEATER				
R2T, R3T	THERMISTOR (REFRIGERANT)	K1R	MAGNETIC RELAY (J1EH)				

BLK: BLACK; BLU: BLUE; BRN: BROWN; ORG: ORANGE; PNK: PINK; WHT: WHITE; YLW: YELLOW; RED: RED

NOTES:

1. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.

2. WHEN USING THE CENTRALIZED REMOTE CONTROLLER, SEE MANUAL FOR CONNECTION TO THE UNIT.

3. WHEN INSTALLING THE ELECTRIC HEATER, CHANGE THE WIRING FOR THE HEATER CIRCUIT. THE MAIN POWER SUPPLY HAS TO BE SUPPLIED INDEPENDENTLY.

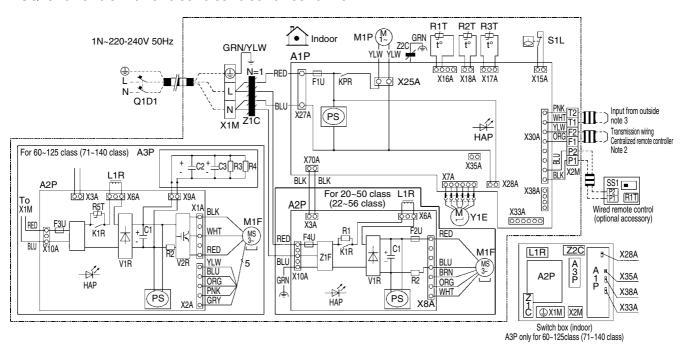
4. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, "FORCED OFF" OR "ON/OFF" OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY THE REMOTE CONTROLLER.

SEE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR DETAILS.

2TW23666-

2TW23666-1E

#### FXSQ20P / 25P / 32P / 40P / 50P / 63P / 80P / 100P / 125P7VEB



	Indoor unit	PS	Switching power supply	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve
A1P	Printed circuit board	Q1DI	Earth leak detector	Z1C, Z2C	Noise filter
A2P	Printed circuit board (fan)	R1	Resistor (current limiting)	Z1F	Noise filter
A3P	Printed circuit board (capacitor)	R2	Current sensing device		
C1, C2, C3	Capacitor	R3, R4	Resistor (electric discharge)		
F1UF	use (T, 3.15A, 250V)	R1T	Thermistor (suction air)		Connector optional accessory
F2UF	use (T, 5A, 250V)	R2T	Thermistor (Liquid)	X28A	Connector (power supply for wiring)
F3UF	use (T, 6.3A, 250V)	R3T	Thermistor (gas)	X35A	Connector (adaptor)
F4UF	use (T, 6.3A, 250V)	R5T	Thermistor NTC (current limiting)	X38A	Connector (for wiring)
HAP	Light emitting diode (service monitor green)	S1L	Float switch		
KPR, K1R	Magnetic relay	V1R	Diode bridge		
L1R	Reactor	V2R	Power module		Wired remote control
M1F	Motor (fan)	X1M	Terminal strip (power supply)	R1T	Thermistor (air)
M1P	Motor (drain pump)	X2M	Terminal strip (control)	SS1	Selector switch (main/sub)

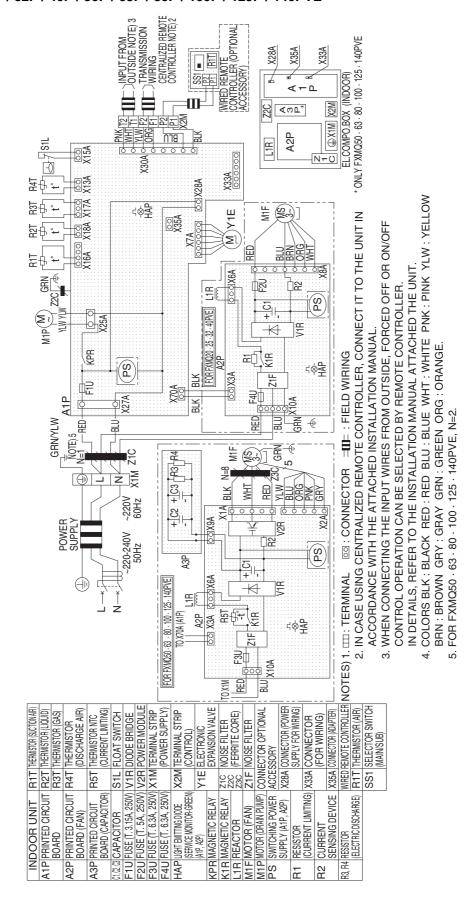
<b>=</b>	: Field wiring	L:	Live	Colors:	RED:	Red	BRN:	Brown
<u> </u>	: Connector	N:	Neutral		BLK:	Black	GRY:	Gray
•	: Wire clamp				WHT:	White	BLU:	Blue
<b>(</b>	: Protective earth screw				YLW:	Yellow	PNK:	Pink
					ORG:	Orange	GRN:	Green

#### NOTES

- 1 Use copper conductors only.
- 2 When using the centralized remote control, see manual for connection to the unit.
- 3 When connecting the input wires from outside, forced off or on/off operation can be selected by the remote control. See installation manual for more details.

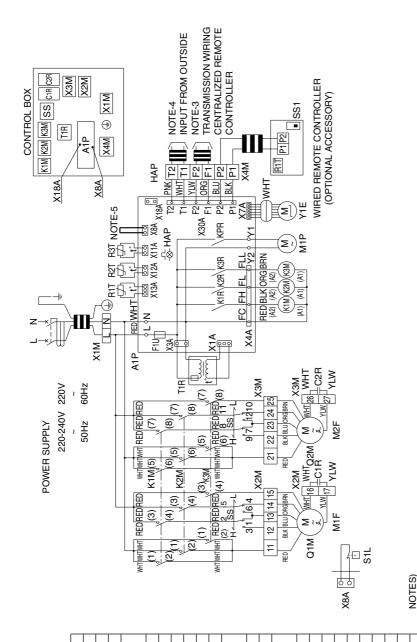
2TW31186-1C

#### FXMQ20P / 25P / 32P / 40P / 50P / 63P / 80P / 100P / 125P / 140PVE



3D058783D

#### FXMQ200MA / 250MAVE



MAGNETIC CONTACTOR (M1F.2F) MAGNETIC CONTACTOR (M1F.2F) MAGNETIC CONTACTOR (M1F:2F)

MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F.2F)

K1R-K3R M1F.M2F

K2M X3M MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)

MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)

THERMO SWITCH

Q1M.Q2M

(M1F:2F EMBEDDED) THERMISTOR (COIL) SELECTOR SWITCH

THERMISTOR (AIR

R2T.R3T

SS

R1T

SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE

HAP

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD

CAPACITOR (M1F:2F)

C1R-C2R

FUSE ( (B).5A. 250V)

4. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL 5. IN CASE INSTALLING THE DRAIN PUMP, REMOVE THE SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR OF X8A 6. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS. (PNK: PINK WHT: WHITE YLW: YELLOW ORG: ORANGE OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE 3. IN CASE USING CENTRALIZED REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN AND EXECUTE THE ADDITIONAL WIRING FOR FLOAT SWITCH AND DRAIN PUMP. ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTRUCTION MANUAL BLU: BLUE BLK: BLACK RED: RED BRN: BROWN) INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT. : SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR : TERMINAL BLOCK : FIELD WIRING 1. TERMINAL BL. CONNECTOR : TERMINAL 2. CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR FOR ELECTORICAL APPENDICES) CONNECTOR (FLOAT SWITCH) CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS

7. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY. 8. IN CASE HIGH E.S. P. OPERATION, CHANGE THE SWITCH (SS) FOR "H".

382 **Appendix** 

**ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE** 

TERMINAL BLOCK (CONTROL)

TRANSFORMER (220-240V/22V)

TI B Σ

(STATIC PRESSURE)

TERMINAL BLOCK (POWER)

**TERMINAL BLOC**F

X2M-X3M

X4M

SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)

SS1

X18A

X8A

WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER

THERMISTOR (AIR

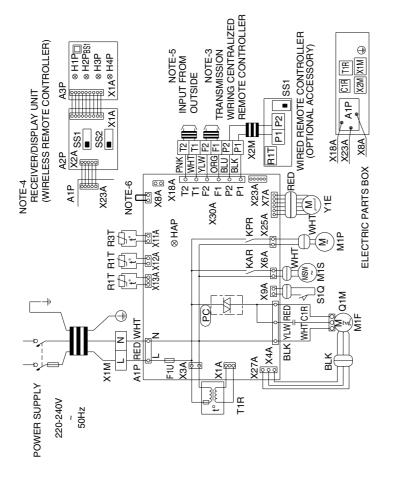
MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)

M1P

OPTIONAL PART

# 3D039801D

#### **FXHQ32MA / 63MA / 100MAVE**



CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR FOR ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)

X18A X23A

SWITCH (MIF EMBEDDED

X8A

CONNECTOR (FLOAT SWI

CONNECTOR (WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)

THERMISTOR (COIL LIQUID)

32T

THERMISTOR (AIR)

**THERMISTOR (COIL** 

SWITCH (SWING FLAF

FRANSFORMER (220-240V/22)

4 X1M Щ

TERMINAL BLOCK (POWE

PHASE CONTROL CIRCUI

WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLEF

THERMISTOR (AIR)

SELECTOR SWITCH (WIRELESS ADDRESS SET) CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS

**SS2** 

MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)

E

MOTOR (INDOOR FAN) MOTOR (SWING FLAP

SELECTOR SWITCH

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)

HAP

FUSE ((B) 5A 250V

CAPACITOR (M1F)

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (FILTER SIGN-RED) LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (DEFROST-ORANGE)

> H4P SS1

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD

(IIMER-GREEN)			

EMITTING DIODE (ON-RE

PUSH BUTTON (ON/OFF) LIGHT EMITTING DIODE

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD

TERMINAL BLOCK S () : CONNECTOR S : SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR = : FIELD WIRING

က်

IN CASE USING CENTRALIZED REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTRUCTION MANUAL. X23A IS CONNECTED WHEN THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER KIT IS BEING USED.

WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE IN CASE INSTALLING THE DRAIN PUMP, REMOVE THE SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR OF X8A AND EXECUTE THE ADDITIONAL WIRING FOR FLOAT SWITCH AND DRAIN PUMP INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT 5 9

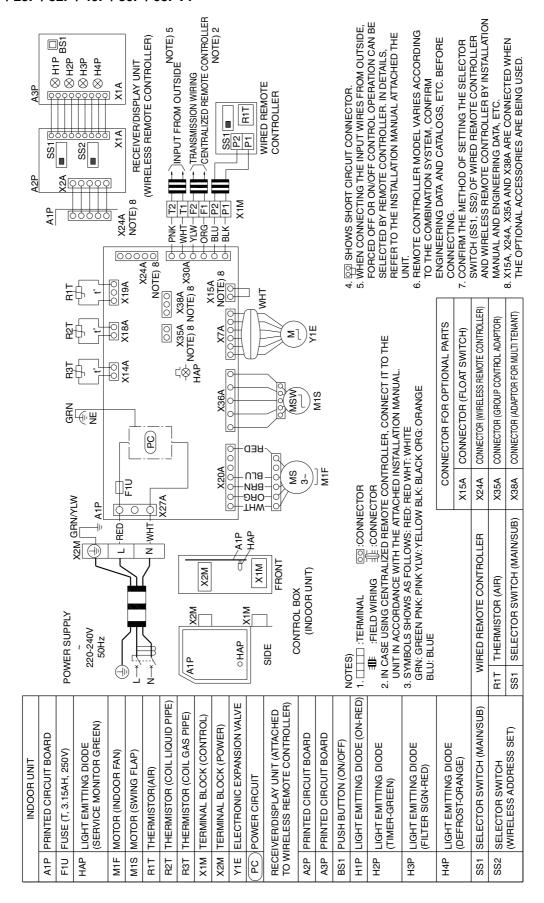
SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS.

ORG: ORANGE BLU: BLUE BLK: BLACK RED: RED) (PNK: PINK WHT: WHITE YLW: YELLOW

USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.

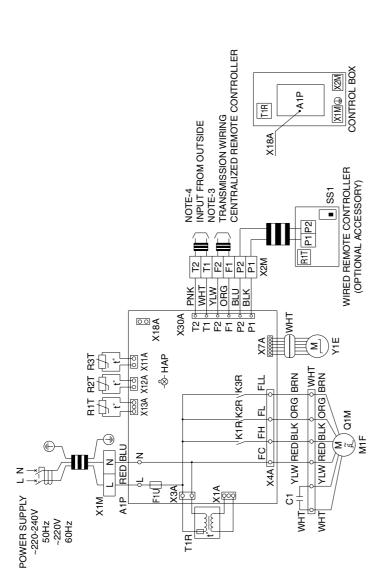
## 3D064997A

#### FXAQ20P / 25P / 32P / 40P / 50P / 63PV1



## 3D039826F

#### FXLQ20MA / 25MA / 32MA / 40MA / 50MA / 63MAVE FXNQ20MA / 25MA / 32MA / 40MA / 50MA / 63MAVE



. ☐☐ : TERMINAL BLOCK, ⓒⓒ , D- : CONNECTOR, --> : TERMINAL : ███ : FIELD WIRING

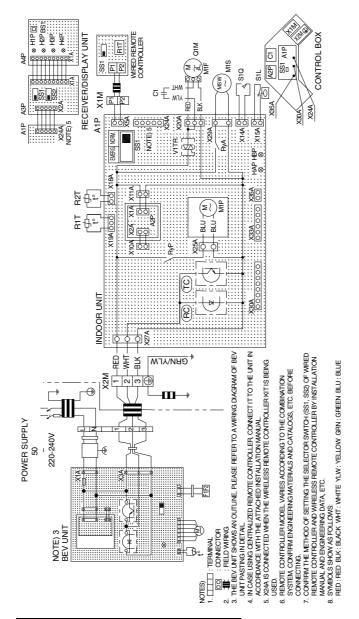
3. IN CASE USING CENTRALIZED REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN

4. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT. ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTRUCTIO MANUAL.

SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS. (PNK : PINK WHT : WHITE YLW : YELLOW ORG : ORANGE BLU : BLUE BLK : BLACK RED : RED BRN : BROWN)
USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY. 5.

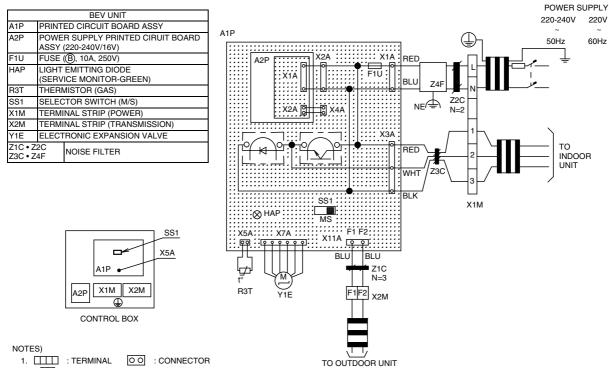
# 3D044973A

#### FXUQ71MA / 100MA / 125MAV1



	INDOOR UNIT	W	WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	RIT	THERMISTOR (AIR)
A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)
	(TRANSFORMER 220~240V/16V) RECEIVER/DISPLAY UNIT	RECEIN	/ER/DISPLAY UNIT
C1	CAPACITOR (M1F)	(ATTACH	(ATTACHED TO WIRLESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	АЗР	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
	(SERVICE MONITOR GREEN)	A4P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
НВР	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	BS1	PUSH BUTTON (ON/OFF)
	(SERVICE MONITOR GREEN)	ΗН	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE
M1S	MOTOR (SWING FLAP)		(ON-RED)
M1F	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)	НZР	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)		(TIMER-GREEN)
Q1M	THERMO SWITCH (MIF EMBEDDED)	НЗР	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)		(FILTER SIGN-RED)
R2T	THERMISTOR (COIL)	H4P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE
RyA	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1A)		(DEFROST-ORANGE)
RyP	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN'SUB)
S1Q	LIMIT SWITCH (SWING FLAP)	SS2	SELECTOR SWITCH
S1L	FLOAT SWITCH		(WIRELESS ADDRESS SET)
SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (EMERGENCY)	SON	CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS
V1TR	PHASE CONTROL CIRUIT	X24A	X24A CONVECTOR (WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)
X1M	TERMINAL STRIP	X30A	CONNECTOR (INTERFACE ADAPTOR
X2M	TERMINAL STRIP		FOR SKY AIR SERIES
(H)	SIGNAL RECEIVER	X35A	CONNECTOR (GROUP CONTROL ADAPTOR)
TC	SIGNAL TRANSMISSION CIRCUIT		

#### **BEVQ71MA / 100MA / 125MAVE**

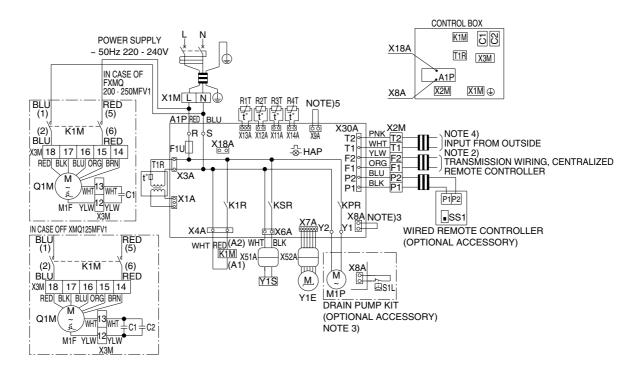


- 1. IIII : TERMINAL 00 : CONNECTOR
- 2. = : FIELD WIRING
- 3. THIS WIRING DIAGRAM ONLY SHOWS THE BEV UNIT.
  - SEE THE WIRING DIAGRAMS AND INSTALLATION MANUALS FOR THE WIRING AND SETTINGS FOR THE INDOOR, OUTDOOR, AND BS UNITS.
- 4. SEE THE INDOOR UNIT'S WIRING DIAGRAM WHEN INSTALLING OPTIONAL PARTS FOR THE INDOOR UNIT.
- 5. ONLY ONE INDOOR UNIT MAY BE CONNECTED TO THE BEV UNIT.
  - SEE THE INDOOR UNIT'S WIRING DIAGRAM FOR WHEN CONNECTING THE REMOTE CONTROL.
- 6. ALWAYS USE THE SKY AIR CONNECTION ADAPTER FOR THE INDOOR UNIT WHEN USING A CENTRAL CONTROL UNIT. REFER TO THE MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT WHEN CONNECTING.
- 7. COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER OF INDOOR UNITS CONNECTED TO BEV UNIT CANNOT BE CARRIED OUT UNLESS THEY ARE CONNECTED TO BS UNIT. IN CASE OF A SYSTEM WITH BEV UNIT ONLY, COOL/HEAT SELECTOR IS REQUIRED.
- 8. SET THE SS1 TO "M" ONLY FOR THE BEV UNIT CONNECTED TO THE INDOOR UNIT WHICH IS TO HAVE COOL/HEAT SWITCHING CAPABILITY, WHEN CONNECTING THE BS UNIT.
  - THE "M/S" ON THE SS1 STANDS FOR "MAIN/SUB".
  - THIS IS SET TO "S" WHEN SHIPPED FROM THE FACTORY.
- 9. CONNECT THE ATTACHED THERMISTOR TO THE R3T.
- 10. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS.

(BLU: BLUE RED: RED WHT: WHITE BLK: BLACK)

3D044901B

#### FXMQ125MF / 200MF / 250MFV1



	INDOOR UNIT	X1M	TERMINAL BLOCK (POWER)	
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	X2M	TERMINAL BLOCK (CONTROL)	
C1, C2	CAPACITOR (M1F)	X3M	TERMINAL BLOCK	
F1U	FUSE (B,5A,250V) (A1P)	X51A, X52A	CONNECTOR	
HAP	LIGHT EMMITING DIODE	Y1E	ELECTRIC EXPANSION VALVE	
	(SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)	Y1S	SOLENOID VALVE (HOT GAS)	
K1M	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F)			
K1R	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F)		OPTIONAL PARTS	
KPR	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)	M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)	
KSR	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y1S)	S1L	FLOAT SWITCH (DRAIN PUMP)	
M1F	MOTOR (FAN)			
Q1M	THERMAL PROTECTOR	WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER		
	(M1F EMBEDDED 135°C)	SS1	SELECT SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)	
R1T	THERMISTOR (SUCTION AIR)			
R2T	THERMISTOR (COIL, LIQUID)	CONNECT	OR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS	
R3T	THERMISTOR (COIL, GAS)	X18A	CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR	
R4T	THERMISTOR (DISCHARGE AIR)		FOR ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)	
T1R	TRANSFORMAR (220-240V/22V)			

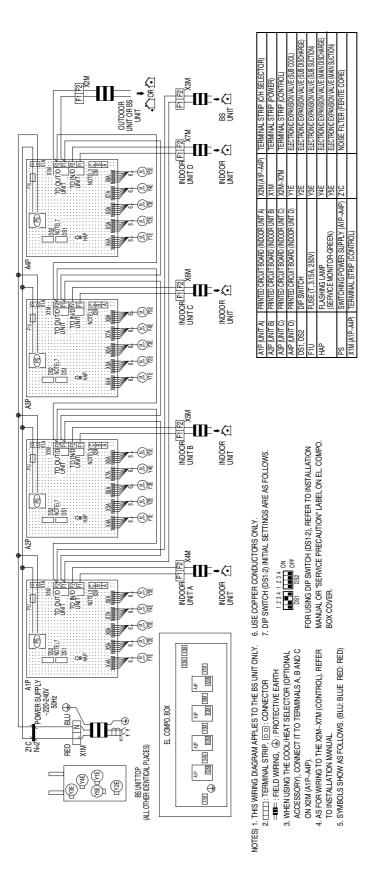
#### NOTES)

- 1. IIII:TERMINAL BLOCK, ☑, D-:CONNECTOR, -O-:TERMINAL. ☐:SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR, =IIII:FIELD WIRING.
- 2. IN CASE USING CENTRALIZED REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTRUCTION MANUAL.
- 3. IN CASE INSTALLING THE DRAIN PUMP KIT, REMOVE THE SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR OF X8A AND EXECUTE THE ADDITIONAL WIRING FOR FLOAT SWITCH AND DRAIN PUMP.
- 4. IN CASE CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER.
  - IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED TO THE UNIT.
- 5. DO NOT REMOVE SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR OF X9A.
- ORG: ORANGE BLU: BLUE BLK: BLACK RED: RED BRN: BROWN)

C: 3D044996D

#### 2.4 BS Unit

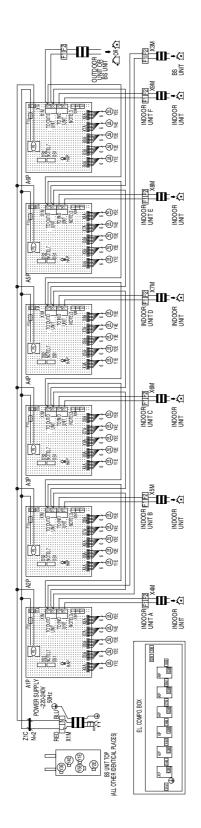
#### **BSV4Q100PV1**



A8698B

389

#### **BSV6Q100PV1**



	A1P (UNIT A)	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (INDOOR UNIT A)	X1M (A1P~A6P)	X1M(A1P~A6P)   TERMINAL STRIP (CONTROL)
Š	A1P (UNIT B)	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (INDOOR UNIT B)	X2M (A1P~A6P)	X2M (A1P~A6P) TERMINAL STRIP (C/H SELECTOR)
	A1P (UNITC)	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (INDOOR UNIT C)	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP (POWER)
	A1P (UNITD)	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (INDOOR UNIT D)	W2M~X9M	TERMINAL STRIP (CONTROL)
	A1P (UNIT E)	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (INDOOR UNIT E)	Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE (SUB COOL)
NO	A1P (UNITF)	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (INDOOR UNIT F)	Y2E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE (SUB DISCHARGE)
Odw	DS1, DS2	DIP SWITCH	Y3E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE (SUB SUCTION)
i	F10	FUSE (T, 3.15A, 250V)	Y4E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE (MAIN DISCHARGE)
	HAP	FLASHING LAMP	YSE	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE (MAIN SUCTION)
		(SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)	Z1C	NOISE FILTER (FERITE CORE)
	PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY (A1P~A6P)		

NOTES) 1. THIS WIRING DIAGRAM APPLIES TO THE BS UNIT ONLY. 6. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.	6. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.
2. □□□: TERMINAL STRIP, SS : CONNECTOR	7. DIP SWITCH (DS1.2) INITIAL SETTINGS ARE AS FOLLOWS.
= <b>III</b> = : FIELD WIRING, ⊕ : PROTECTIVE EARTH	1234 1234
3. WHEN USING THE COOL/HEAT SELECTOR (OPTIONAL	
ACCESSORY), CONNECT IT TO TERMINALS A, B AND C	DS1 DS2 Ort
ON X2M (A1P~A4P).	FOR USING DIP SWITCH (DS1.2), REFER TO INSTALLATION
4. AS FOR WIRING TO THE X2M~X9M (CONTROL), REFER	MANUAL OR "SERVICE PRECAUTION" LABEL ON EL. COMP
TO INSTALLATION MANUAL.	BOX COVER.

3. WHEN USING THE COOL/HEAT SELECTOR (OPTIONAL ACCESSORY), CONNECT IT TO TERMINALS A, B AND C ON YZM (AIP-A4P).

4. AS FOR WINING TO THE XZM-X9M (CONTROL), REFER TO INSTALLATION MANUAL.

5. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS, (BLU: BLUE RED: RED)

# 3. List of Electrical and Functional Parts

# 3.1 Outdoor Unit

## 3.1.1 RTSQ8PY1

Item		Name	Symbol	Mod	del	
пеш		Name	Symbol	RTSQ	8PY1	
		Туре		JT1GEDk	(YR@SB	
	Inverter	OC protection device	M1C	14.	7A	
		Туре		_	_	
Compressor	STD 1	OC protection device	M2C	_	-	
		Туре		_	_	
	STD 2	OC protection device	M3C	M1F 3.0A  Y1E Fully closed : 0pls Fully open : 480pls  Y2E Fully closed : 0pls Fully open : 480pls  Y3E Fully closed : 0pls Fully open : 480pls  S1PH OFF : 4.0 +0 ON : 3.0±0.15MPa  S2PH —		
Fan motor		OC protection device	M1F	3.0	)A	
Electronic expa	ansion valve (M	lain)	Y1E	Fully closed : 0pls	Fully open : 480pls	
Electronic expa	ansion valve (R	efrigerant charge)	Y2E	Fully closed : 0pls	Fully open : 480pls	
Electronic expa	ansion valve (S	ubcooling)	Y3E			
Electronic expansion valve (Main)  Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)  Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)  Y2E  Fully closed: Opls  Fully ope  Fully closed: Opls  Fully ope  Fully closed: Opls  Fully ope  For M1C  S1PH  OFF: 4.0 +0 -0.12 MPa  ON: 3.03		For M1C	S1PH	OFF: 4.0 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.12</sub> MPa ON: 3.0±0.15M		
	-					
protection	switch	For M3C	M3C			
	Low pressu	re sensor	S1NPL	OFF : 0.	.07MPa	
Temperature	protection	as temperature pipe thermistor)	R31T			
protection	Inverter fin t protection (Radiator fir	emperature n thermistor)	M3C	93°C		
		For main BCP	F1U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V	/ 250V AC 10A Class B	
Others	Fuse	FOI IIIaIII FOB	F2U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V	/ 250V AC 10A Class B	
3.1010	. 400	For Noise filter PCB	Type	A Class B		

## 3.1.2 RTSQ10PY1, 12PY1

ltom		Nama	Cumbal	Мо	del		
Item		name	Symbol	RTSQ10PY1	RTSQ12PY1		
		Туре	Type	(YR@SB			
	Inverter  STD 1  STD 2  Or  c expansion valve (ic expansion valve		M1C	14.	7A		
		Туре		JT170GE	KYE@SB		
Compressor	Inverter	15.	0A				
		Туре		_	_		
	STD 2		МЗС	_	_		
Fan motor		OC protection device	M1F	3.0	DA .		
Electronic expa	ansion valve (M	lain)	Y1E	Fully closed : 0pls	Fully open : 480pls		
Electronic expa	ansion valve (R	efrigerant charge)	Y2E	Fully closed : 0pls	Fully open : 480pls		
Electronic expa	ansion valve (S	ubcooling)	Y3E	Fully closed : 0pls			
Electronic expans		For M1C	S1PH	V=	ON: 3.0±0.15MPa		
Pressure	pressure	Type OC protection device  M3C  Type OC protection device  M3C OC protection device  M3C  OC protection device  M3C  Type OC protection device  M1F  Sully closed : Opls Fully open Alve (Refrigerant charge) Alve (Subcooling)  For M1C  S1PH  For M2C  S2PH  For M3C  S3PH  Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V / 250V AC 10A  F2U  Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V / 250V AC 10A  F2U  Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V / 250V AC 10A  F2U  Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V / 250V AC 10A  F2U  Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V / 250V AC 10A  F2U  Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V / 250V AC 10A  F2U  Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V / 250V AC 10A  F2U  Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V / 250V AC 10A  F3DV AC 5A Class R	ON: 3.0±0.15MPa				
protection	switch	For M3C	M2C				
	Low pressur	re sensor	S1NPL	OFF:0	.07MPa		
Temperature	protection	·	M2C	135°C			
protection	protection	•	R1T	OFF : 93°C			
		For main PCP	F1U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V	/ / 250V AC 10A Class B		
Others	Fuse	FOI IIIAIII FOD	F2U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V	/ / 250V AC 10A Class B		
			F1U	250V AC 5	5A Class B		

## 3.1.3 RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1

là a sa		Name	Cumphal	M	odel		
Item		Name	Symbol	RTSQ14PY1	RTSQ16PY1		
		Туре	M1C	KYR@SB			
	Inverter	OC protection device	M1C	14	4.7A		
		Туре		JT170G	EKYE@SB		
Compressor	STD 1	OC protection device	M2C	18	5.0A		
		Туре		JT170G	EKYE@SB		
	STD 2	OC protection device	M3C	15	5.0A		
Fan motor	·	OC protection device	M1F, M2F	1	.2A		
Electronic expa	ansion valve (M	lain)	Y1E	Fully closed : 0pls	Fully open : 480pls		
Electronic expa	ansion valve (R	efrigerant charge)	Y2E	Fully closed : 0pls	Fully open : 480pls		
Electronic expa	ansion valve (S	ubcooling)	Y3E	Fully closed : 0pls			
Electronic expans		For M1C	S1PH	***=	ON: 3.0±0.15MPa		
Pressure	High pressure	For M2C	Symbol   RTSQ14PY1   RTSQ16	ON: 3.0±0.15MPa			
protection	switch	For M3C	S3PH	OFF : 4.0 <sup>+0</sup> 0.12 MPa	ON: 3.0±0.15MPa		
	Low pressur	re sensor	S1NPL	OFF:	0.07MPa		
Temperature	protection	as temperature pipe thermistor)	M1C   M1C   M1C   M1C   M1C   M1C   M1C   M1C   M1F, M2F   M1F, M2F   M1C   M1F, M2F   M1C   M1F, M2F   M1C   M1F, M2F   M2F, M2F	OFF	: 135°C		
protection	Inverter fin t protection (Radiator fir	•	R1T	OFF : 93°C			
		For main BCB	F1U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250	OV / 250V AC 10A Class B		
Others	Fuse	FOI IIIaIII PCB	F2U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250	OV / 250V AC 10A Class B		
	1 400	For Noise filter PCB	F1U	250V AC	5A Class B		

## 3.1.4 BTSQ20PY1

Item		Name	Symbol	Model			
пеш		Ivaille	Syllibol	BTSQ20PY	1		
		Туре		JT1GEDKYR@	<b></b> SB		
	Inverter	OC protection device	M1C	14.7A			
		Туре		<del>-</del>			
Compressor	Type STD 2  OC protection device  Type OC protection device  OC protection device  OC protection device  M1F  Onic expansion valve (Liquid injection) Onic expansion valve (2 stage selection-1) Onic expansion valve (2 stage selection-2) Onic expansion valve (2 stage selection-2) Onic expansion valve (3 stage selection-2) Onic expansion valve (4 stage selection-2) OFF: 4.0 +0 +0 +0 +0 +0 +0 +0 +0 +0 +0 +0 +0 +0	_					
		Туре		<del>-</del>			
	STD 2		МЗС	_			
Fan motor			M1F	_			
Electronic expa	ınsion valve (Li	quid injection)	Y1E	Fully closed : 0pls	Fully open : 480pls		
Electronic expa	ınsion valve (2	stage selection-1)	Y2E1	Fully closed : 0pls	Fully open : 480pls		
Electronic expansion valve (2 stage selection-2)			Y2E2	Fully closed : 0pls	Fully open : 480pls		
Electronic expansio Electronic expansio Hi Pressure		For M1C	S1PH	OFF : 4.0 <sup>+0</sup> 0.12 MPa	ON: 3.0±0.15MPa		
	pressure	For M2C	S2PH	_			
protection	switch	For M3C	S3PH	_			
	Low pressur	e sensor	S1NPL	_	### DKYR@SB  4.7A  —  —  —  —  —  —  —  —  —  —  —  —  —		
Temperature	protection	as temperature pipe thermistor)	R3T	OFF : 135°0	0		
protection	Inverter fin to protection (Radiator fin	·	M3C — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —				
		For main PCB	F1U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V / 25	OV AC 10A Class B		
Others	Fuse	FOI MAIN PCB	F2U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V / 25	OV AC 10A Class B		
	. 455	For Noise filter PCB	F1U	250V AC 5A Cla	ass B		

# 3.2 Indoor Unit

# 3.2.1 Indoor Unit

						Мо	del				
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXFQ25 PVE	FXFQ32 PVE	FXFQ40 PVE	FXFQ50 PVE	FXFQ63 PVE	FXFQ80 PVE	FXFQ100 PVE	FXFQ125 PVE	Remark
Remote	Wired Remote Controller					BRC	1E51				Option
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller					BRC7	F634F				Ориоп
	Fan Motor	M1F			DC280V	56W 8P			DC 320V	120W 8P	
Motors	Drain Pump	M1P				AC220-24 PLD-12 Thermal F	230DM ^				
-	Swing Motor	M1S		MP35HCA[3P080801-1] Stepping Motor DC12V							
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T			In PCB	A2P or wire	d remote o	controller			
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T				ST8605-14 20kΩ					
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T		ST8602A-15 φ6 L1000 20kΩ (25°C)							
	Float Switch	S1L				FS-0	211B				
Others	Fuse	F1U				250V 5	Α φ5.2				
Others	Thermal Fuse	TFu				_	_				
	Transformer	T1R				_	_				

						Мо	del				
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXCQ 20MVE	FXCQ 25MVE	FXCQ 32MVE	FXCQ 40MVE	FXCQ 50MVE	Mark   63MVE   80MVE   125MVE   1			
Remote	Wired Remote Controller					BRC	1E51				Ontion
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller					BRC	7C62				Ориоп
						AC 220~2	40V 50Hz				
	Fan Motor	M1F	1¢10W	1φ1	5W	1φ2	20W	1¢30W	1φ50W	1φ85W	
Motors				Thermal Fuse 152°C –			_				
	Drain Pump	M1P	AC220-240V (50Hz) PLD-12230DM Thermal Fuse 145°C								
	Swing Motor	M1S				MT8-L[3P AC200	A07509-1] ~240V				
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T					φ4 L1250 (25°C)				
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T					φ8 L1250 (25°C)				
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T					5 φ6 L1000 (25°C)				
	Float Switch	S1L				FS-0	211B				
Others	Fuse	F1U				250V 5	δΑ φ5.2				
	Transformer	T1R				TR22l	H21R8				

					Model					
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXZQ 20MV1	FXZQ 25MV1	FXZQ 32MV1	FXZQ 40MV1	FXZQ 50MV1	Remark		
Remote	Wired Remote Controller				BRC1E51		•	Ontion		
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller				BRC7E530			Option		
				,	AC 220~240V 50H	Нz				
	Fan Motor	M1F			1φ55W 4P					
				Thermal F	use OFF : 130 <sup>±5</sup>	ON: 80 <sup>±20</sup>				
Motore	Capacitor, fan motor	C1		4.0μ F 400VAC						
Motors	Drain Pump	M1P	AC220-240V (50Hz) PLD-12230DM Thermal Fuse 145°C							
	Swing Motor	M1S	MP35HCA [3P080801-1] AC200~240V							
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T		(	ST8601A-1 φ4 L2: 20kΩ (25°C)	50				
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T	ST8605-3 φ8 L630 20kΩ (25°C)							
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T		5	ST8602A-3 φ6 L6 20kΩ (25°C)	30				
	Float Switch	S1L			FS-0211					
Others	Fuse	F1U			250V 5A \$5.2					
	Transformer	T1R			TR22H21R8					

				Me	odel				
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXKQ 25MAVE	FXKQ 32MAVE	FXKQ 40MAVE	FXKQ 63MAVE	Remark		
Remote	Wired Remote Controller			BRC	C1E51		Option		
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller			BRC	C4C61				
				AC 220~	240V 50Hz				
	Fan Motor	M1F	1φ15	W 4P	1φ20W 4P	1φ45W 4P			
Motors			Thermal F	use 146°C	Thermal protector 12	20°C:OFF 105°C: N			
	Drain Pump	M1P	AC 220-240V (50Hz) PLD-12200DM Thermal Fuse 145°C						
	Swing Motor	M1S		MP35HCA [3P080801-1] AC200~240V					
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T			13 φ4 L630 (25°C)				
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T		ST8605-7 φ8 L1600 20kΩ (25°C)					
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T			-7 φ6 L1600 (25°C)				
	Float Switch	S1L		FS-0	0211B				
Others	Fuse	F1U		250V	5Α φ5.2				
	Transformer	T1R		TR22	H21R8				

	Dorto Nome				Мо	del				
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXDQ 20PBVE	FXDQ 25PBVE	FXDQ 32PBVE	FXDQ 40NBVE	FXDQ 50NBVE	FXDQ 63NBVE	Remark	
Remote	Wired Remote Controller				BRC	1E51		•	- Option	
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller				BRC	4C65				
			AC 220~240V 50Hz							
	Fan Motor	M1F		1φ6	62W		1φ1	30W		
Motors				Thermal protector 130°C: OFF, 83°C: ON						
	Drain Pump	M1P	AC220-240V (50Hz) PLD-12230DM Thermal Fuse 145°C							
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T			ST8601-1 20kΩ					
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T			ST8605-4 20kΩ	φ8 L=800 (25°C)				
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T			ST8602A-4 20kΩ	4 φ6 L=800 (25°C)				
	Float Switch	S1L			FS-0	211E				
Others	Fuse	F1U			250V 5	δΑ φ5.2				
	Transformer	T1R	TR22H21R8							

	Dorto Nome						Model					
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXSQ 20MVE	FXSQ 25MVE	FXSQ 32MVE	FXSQ 40MVE	FXSQ 50MVE	FXSQ 63MVE	FXSQ 80MVE	FXSQ 100MVE	FXSQ 125MVE	Remark
Remote	Wired Remote Controller						BRC1E51					Option
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller						BRC4C62	2				Option
						AC 2	20~240V	50Hz				
	Fan Motor		1φ50W 1φ65W 1φ85W 1φ125W							1φ225W		
Motors		M1F			Γhermal F	use 152°0		Thermal protector 135°C : OFF 87°C : ON				
	Drain Pump	M1P	AC220-240V (50Hz) PLD-12230DM Thermal Fuse 145°C									
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T					601-4 φ4 l 0kΩ (25°0					
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T					605-7 φ8 L 0kΩ (25°0					
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger) R2T ST8602A-6 $\phi$ 6 L1250 $\phi$ 8 C20 $\phi$ 9 C20											
	Float Switch	S1L	FS-0211B									
Others	Fuse	F1U				25	50V 5A φ5	5.2				
	Transformer	T1R	TR22H21R8									

	Davida Navasa						Мс	del					
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXMQ 20PVE		FXMQ 32PVE	FXMQ 40PVE	FXMQ 50PVE	FXMQ 63PVE	FXMQ 80PVE	FXMQ 100PVE	FXMQ 125PVE	FXMQ 140PVE	Remark
Remote	Wired Remote Controller			BRC1E51									
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller						BRC	4C65					
	Fan Motor	M1F		DC280V 140W 8P DC373V 350W 8P									
Motors	Drain Pump	M1P		AC220-240V (50Hz) PLD-12230DM Thermal protector 145°C									
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T	ST8601-3 φ L630 20kΩ (25°C)										
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T				S		4 φ8 L10 (25°C)	00				
	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger)	R2T				S		6 φ8 L12 (25°C)	50				
	Float Switch	S1L					FS-0	211B					
	Fuse (A1P)	F1U					250V	3.15A					
Others	Fuse (A2P, A3P)	F3U· F4U					250V	6.3A					
	Fuse (A2P)	F2U	250V 5A —										

	Parts Name	Cumbal	Me	odel	Domoris			
	Parts Name	Symbol -	FXMQ200MAVE	FXMQ250MAVE	Remark			
Remote	Wired Remote Controller		BRC	C1E51	Option			
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller		BRC	BRC4C62				
	Fan Motor		AC 220~	AC 220~240V 50Hz				
Motors	Motors	M1F	1φ38	80W×2				
(	Capacitor for Fan Motor	C1R	10μ F 400V	12μ F 400V				
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T		ST8601A-13				
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T		ST8605A-5 φ8 L1000				
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T		ST8602A-6				
	Float switch S1		FS-0211					
Others F	Fuse	F1U	250V					
	Transformer	T1R	TR22	TR22H21R8				

				Model				
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXHQ 32MAVE	FXHQ 63MAVE	FXHQ 100MAVE	Remark		
Remote Controller	Wired Remote Controller			BRC1E51		Option		
Controller	Wireless Controller			BRC7E63W				
				AC 220~240V 50Hz				
	Fan Motor	M1F	1φ6	1φ130W				
Motors			Therma	I protector 130°C : OFF 8	80°C : ON			
	Capacitor for Fan Motor	C1R	3.0μF	-400V	9.0μF-400V			
	Swing Motor	M1S	MT8-L[3P058751-1] AC200~240V					
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T		ST8601A-1 φ4 L250 20kΩ (25°C)				
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T		∮8 L = 1250 (25°C)	ST8605-6 φ8 L = 1250 20kΩ (25°C)			
-	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T		φ6 L = 1250 (25°C)	ST8602A-6 φ6 L = 1250 20kΩ (25°C)			
Others	Fuse	F1U		250V 5A φ5.2				
Others	Transformer	T1R		TR22H21R8				

					Мс	odel					
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXAQ 20PV1	FXAQ 25PV1	FXAQ 32PV1	FXAQ 40PV1	FXAQ 50PV1	FXAQ 63PV1	Remark		
Remote	Wired Remote Controller			BRC1E51							
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller				BRC	7E618			— Option		
				AC 220~240V 50Hz							
	Fan Motor		1φ40W 1φ43W								
Motors		-		Therma	l protector 130	)°C : OFF 80	°C : ON				
	Swing Motor	M1S	MF	P24 [3SB40333 AC200~240V	3-1]	MSFB0	C20C21 [3SB4 AC200~240V	0550-1]			
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T				2 φ4 L400 (25°C)					
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T				2 φ8 L400 (25°C)					
	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger)	R2T	ST8602-2 φ6 L400 20kΩ (25°C)								
Others	Float Switch	S1L	OPTION								
Outers	Fuse	F1U			250V 3	3A φ5.2					

					Мо	del						
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXLQ 20MAVE	FXLQ 25MAVE	FXLQ 32MAVE	FXLQ 40MAVE	FXLQ 50MAVE	FXLQ 63MAVE	Remark			
Remote	Wired Remote Controller				BRC	1E51			- Option			
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller				BRC	4C62			Ориоп			
				AC 220~240V 50Hz								
Motors	Fan Motor	M1F	1φ15W		1φ2	5W	1φ3					
IVIOIOIS				Thermal	protector 135°	C: OFF 120	0°C : ON					
	Capacitor for Fan Motor	C1R	1.0μF-400V		0.5μF-400V	1.0μF-400V	1.5μF-400V	2.0μF-400V				
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T			ST8601-6  20kΩ	φ4 L1250 (25°C)						
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T			ST8605-9 20kΩ							
	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger)	R2T	ST8602A-9 φ6 L2500 20kΩ (25°C)									
Others	Fuse	F1U			AC25	0V 5A						
Outers	Transformer	T1R		TR22H21R8								

					Мо	del			
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXNQ 20MAVE	FXNQ 25MAVE	FXNQ 32MAVE	FXNQ 40MAVE	FXNQ 50MAVE	FXNQ 63MAVE	Remark
Remote	Wired Remote Controller				BRC	1E51			Option
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller				BRC	4C62			Ориоп
				AC 220~240V 50Hz					
Motors	Fan Motor	M1F	1φ15W		1φ2	5W	1φ3	5W	
				Thermal	protector 135°	C: OFF 12	0°C : ON		
	Capacitor for Fan Motor	C1R	1.0μF-400V		0.5μF-400V	1.0μF-400V	1.5μF-400V	2.0μF-400V	
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T			ST8601-6 20kΩ				
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T	R3T ST8605-9 φ8 L2500 20kΩ (25°C)						
	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger)	R2T	ST8602A-9 φ6 L2500 20kΩ (25°C)						
Others	Fuse	F1U			AC25	0V 5A			
Olliers	Transformer	T1R	TR22H21R8						

	Parts Name	Cumbal		Model		Remark			
	Paris Name	Symbol	FXUQ71MAV1	FXUQ100MAV1	FXUQ125MAV1	Herriark			
Remote	Wired Remote Controller			BRC1E51		Option			
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller			BRC7C528W		Ориоп			
				AC 220~240V 50Hz					
	Fan Motor	M1F	1φ45W	1φ45W 1φ90W					
			Thermal protector 130°C	Thermal protector 130	0°C : OFF 83°C : ON				
Motors	Drain Pump	M1P	AC220-240V (50Hz) PJV-1426						
	Swing Motor	M1S		MT8-L[3PA07572-1] AC200~240V					
Thermistors	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T	ST8601-1 φ4 L=250 20kΩ (25°C)						
memistors	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T	ST8602A-4 φ6 L=800 20kΩ (25°C)						
Others	Float Switch	S1L	FS-0211B						

	Parts Name	Company of		Model		Damanda			
	Paris Name	Symbol -	FXMQ125MFV1	FXMQ200MFV1	FXMQ250MFV1	Remark			
Remote	Wired Remote Controller			BRC1E51		Ontion			
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller			_		Option			
			AC200~240V 50Hz						
	Fan Motor	M1F		1φ380W					
Motors			Therma	al protector 135°C : OFF 87°	°C : ON				
	Capacitor for Fan Motor	C1R	10μ F 10μ F 16μ F 400V×2 400V 400V						
Solenoid valve	Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Y1S	Body: VPV-603D Coil: NEV-MOAJ532C1 AC220-240V						
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T		ST8601-13 φ4 L=630 20kΩ (25°C)					
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T		ST8605-6 φ8 L=1250 20kΩ (25°C)					
THEITHSIOIS	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T		ST8602A-2 φ6 L=1250 20kΩ (25°C)					
	Thermistor (for discharge air)	R4T	ST8605-8 L=2000 20kΩ (25°C)						
	Float switch	S1L		Option					
Others	Fuse	F1U	250V 5A φ5.2						
	Transformer	T1R	TR22H21R8						

**Option List** SiBE31-801\_C

# 4. Option List

#### 4.1 **Option List of Controllers**

#### **Operation Control System Optional Accessories**

No.	Item	Туре	FXFQ-P	FXZQ-M	FXCQ-M	FXKQ-MA	FXDQ-NB FXDQ-PB	FXDQ-M	FXUQ-MA	FXSQ-P	FXMQ-MA	FXMQ-P	FXHQ-MA	FXAQ-MA	FXLQ-MA FXNQ-MA
1	Remote	Wireless	BRC7F634F	BRC7E530	BRC7C62	BRC4C61	BRC4C65	BRC4C62	BRC7C528W	BRC	4C62	BRC4C65	BRC7E63W	BRC7E618	BRC4C62
'	controller	Wired						BRC1E51							
2		note controller dy schedule timer						BRC1D61							
3	Simplified controller			_			Note 8 BRC2C51	BRC2C51			Note 8 BRC2C51		-	_	Note 8 BRC2C51
4	Remote of hotel use	controller for		-	_		BRC	3A61	_		BRC3A61		_	_	BRC3A61
5	Adaptor t	for wiring	★KRP1C63	★KRP1B57	★KRP1B61	KRP1B61	★KRP1B56	KRP1B61	_	KRP	1B61	★ KRP1C64	KRP1C3	_	KRP1B61
6-1		daptor for appendices (1)	★KRP2A62	★KRP2A526	★KRP2A61	KRP2A61	★KRP2A53	KRP2A51	★KRP2A62	KRP	2A61	★KRP2A61	★KRP2A62	★KRP2A61	KRP2A61
6-2		daptor for appendices (2)	★KRP4AA53	★KRP4A536	★KRP4A51	KRP4A51	★KRP4A54	KRP4A51	★KRP4A53	KRP	4A51	★KRP4AA51	★KRP4A52	★KRP4A51	KRP4A51
7	Remote	sensor	KRCS01-4B	KRCS01-1	KRCS01-1			KRC	301-1			KRCS01-4B		KRCS01-1	
8	Installation adaptor F	on box for PCB	Note 2, 3 KRP1H98	Note 4,6 KRP1BA101	Note 2, 3 KRP1B96	_	Note 4, 6 KRP1B101	_	KRP1B97	Note 5 KRP4A91	_	Note 2, 3 KRP4A96	Note 3 KRP1C93	Note 2, 3 KRP4A93	_
9	Centraliz controller	ed remote	DCS302CA61	<b>★</b> DTA104A52	Г	CS302CA6	1	DTA104A61			Г	CS302CA6	1		
9-1	El. compe terminal	o. box with earth (3 blocks)							KJB311AA						
10	Unified o	n/off controller							CS301BA6	1					
10-1		o. box with earth (2 blocks)							KJB212AA						
10-2	Noise filter interface us	(for electromagnetic se only)		KEK26-1A											
11	Schedule	timer							ST301BA6	1					
12	unit (Must be		★ DTA104A62         DTA104A61         DTA104A61         DTA104A61         DTA104A63         —         DTA104A61         ★ DTA104A62         DTA104A61         DTA104A63							★ DTA104A61	DTA104A61				
13	Interfac SkyAir-s	e adaptor for series		— Note 7 DTA102A52							_	_		·	

#### Note:

- Installation box (No.8) is necessary for each adaptor marked ★.
   Up to 2 adaptors can be fixed for each installation box.
   Only one installation box can be installed for each indoor unit.
   Up to 2 installation boxes can be installed for each indoor unit.

- 5. Installation box (No. 8) is necessary for second adaptor.
  6. Installation box (No. 8) is necessary for each adaptor.
  7. This adaptor is required when connecting with optional controller for centralized control.
- 8. BRC2A51 is also available.

#### **Various PCBs**

No.	Part name	Model No.	Function								
1	Adaptor for wiring	KRP1B56 KRP1B57 KRP1B61 KRP1B3	■ PCB when equipped with auxiliary electric heater in the indoor unit.								
2	DIII-NET Expander Adaptor	DTA109A51	<ul> <li>Up to 1,024 units can be centrally controlled in 64 different groups.</li> <li>Wiring restrictions (max. length: 1,000 m, total wiring length: 2,000 m, max. number of branches: 16) apply to each adaptor.</li> </ul>								

#### **System Configuration**

NI.	Б.,		NA . I . I NI .	F. C.				
No.	Part	name	Model No.	Function				
1	Central remote controller		DCS302C51 DCS302CA51 (FXFQ-P)	Up to 64 groups of indoor units (128 units) can be connected, and ON/OFF, temperature setting and monitoring can be accomplished individually or simultaneously. Connectable up				
1-1	El. compo. box with (3 blocks)	earth terminal	KJB311A	to 2 controllers in one system.				
2	Unified ON/OFF controller		DCS301B51 DCS301BA51 (FXFQ-P)	Up to 16 groups of indoor units (128 units) can be turned, ON/OFF individually or				
2-1	El. compo. box with earth terminal (2 blocks)		KJB212A	simultaneously, and operation and malfunction can be displayed. Can be used in combination with up to 8 controllers.				
2-2	Noise filter (for electromagnetic nterface use only)		KEK26-1					
3	Schedule timer		DST301B51 DST301BA51 (FXFQ-P)	Programmed time weekly schedule can be controlled by unified control for up to 64 groups of indoor units (128 units). Can turn units ON/OFF twice per day.				
4	Interface adaptor	R-407C/R-22	<b>★</b> DTA102A52	All I VOVO				
4	for SkyAir-series	SkyAir-series R-410A ★DTA112B51	<ul> <li>Adaptors required to connect products other than those of the VRV System to the high- speed DIII-NET communication system adopted for the VRV System.</li> </ul>					
5	Central control adaptor kit	For UAT(Y)- K(A),FD-K	<b>★</b> DTA107A55	* To use any of the above optional controllers, an appropriate adaptor must be installed on the product unit to be controlled.				
6	Wiring adaptor for o	other air-conditioner	<b>★</b> DTA103A51					
7	DIII-NET Expander Adaptor		DTA109A51	Up to 1024 units can be centrally controlled in 64 different groups.  Wiring restrictions (max. length: 1,000m, total wiring length: 2,000m, max. number of branches: 16) apply to each adaptor.				
7-1	Mounting plate		KRP4A92	Fixing plate for DTA109A51				

1. Installation box for ★ adaptor must be procured onsite.

SiBE31-801\_C **Option List** 

#### **Building Management System**

No.			Pa	art name			Model No.		Function	
1			Basic	Hardware	intelligent Controller	Touch	DCS601C51	•	Air-Conditioning management system that can be controlled by a compact all-in-one unit.	
1-1	intellio	gent Touch	nt Touch		DIII-NET I	plus adaptor	DCS601A52	•	Additional 64 groups (10 outdoor units) is possible.	
1-2	Contr	oller	Option		P. P. D.		DCS002C51	•	P. P. D.: Power Proportional Distribution function	
1-3			Softv		Web		DCS004A51	•	Monitors and controls the air conditioning system using the Internet and a Web browser application on a PC.	
1-4	El. co	mpo. box with	earth te	rminal (4 bl	ocks)		KJB411A	•	Wall embedded switch box.	
						128 units	DAM602B52			
					Numberet	256 units	DAM602B51			
2	2 intelligent		Basic	Hardware	Number of units to be	512 units	DAM602B51×2	•	Air conditioner management system that can be controlled by personal computers.	
		gont			connected	768 units	DAM602B51×3			
	Manager III					1024 units	DAM602B51×4			
2-1					P.P.D.		DAM002A51	•	Power Proportional Distribution function	
2-2		Opti		Option Softw		Web	DAM004A51	•	Monitors and controls the air conditioning system using the Internet and a Web browser application on a PC.	
2-3						Eco	DAM003A51	•	ECO (Energy saving functions.)	
2-4	Optional DIII Ai unit					DAM101A51	•	External temperature sensor for intelligent Manager III.		
2-5	Di uni	t					DEC101A51	•	8 pairs based on a pair of On/Off input and abnormality input.	
2-6	Dio u	nit					DEC102A51	•	4 pairs based on a pair of On/Off input and abnormality input.	
3	line	*1 Interface f	or use in	BACnet <sup>®</sup>			DMS502B51	Interface unit to allow communications between VRV and BM Operation and monitoring of air-conditioning systems through BACnet communication.		
3-1	ommunication	Optional DIII	board				DAM411B51	•	Expansion kit, installed on DMS502B51, to provide 2 more DIII-NET communication ports. Not usable independently.	
3-2	muni	Optional Di b	oard				DAM412B51	•	Expansion kit, installed on DMS502B51, to provide 16 more wattmeter pulse input points. Not usable independently.	
4	Com	*2 Interface f	or use in	se in LONWORKS <sup>®</sup>			DMS504B51	•	Interface unit to allow communications between VRV and BMS. Operation and monitoring of air-conditioning systems through LONWORKS® communication.	
5	бc	Parallel inter Basic unit		ace		DPF201A51	•	Enables ON/OFF command, operation and display of malfunction; can be used in combination with up to 4 units.		
6	Contact/analog signal	Temperature measurement units		DPF201A52	•	Enables temperature measurement output for 4 groups; 0-5VDC.				
7	ontact sig	Temperat setting un	ure				DPF201A53	•	Enables temperature setting input for 16 groups; 0-5VDC.	
8	ŏ	Unification a	daptor fo	computeri	zed control		<b>★</b> DCS302A52	•	Interface between the central monitoring board and central control units.	

#### Notes:

- \*1. BACnet<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).

  \*2. LONWORKS<sup>®</sup>, is a registered trade mark of Echelon Corporation.
- \*3. Installation box for \* adaptor must be procured on site.

Option List SiBE31-801\_C

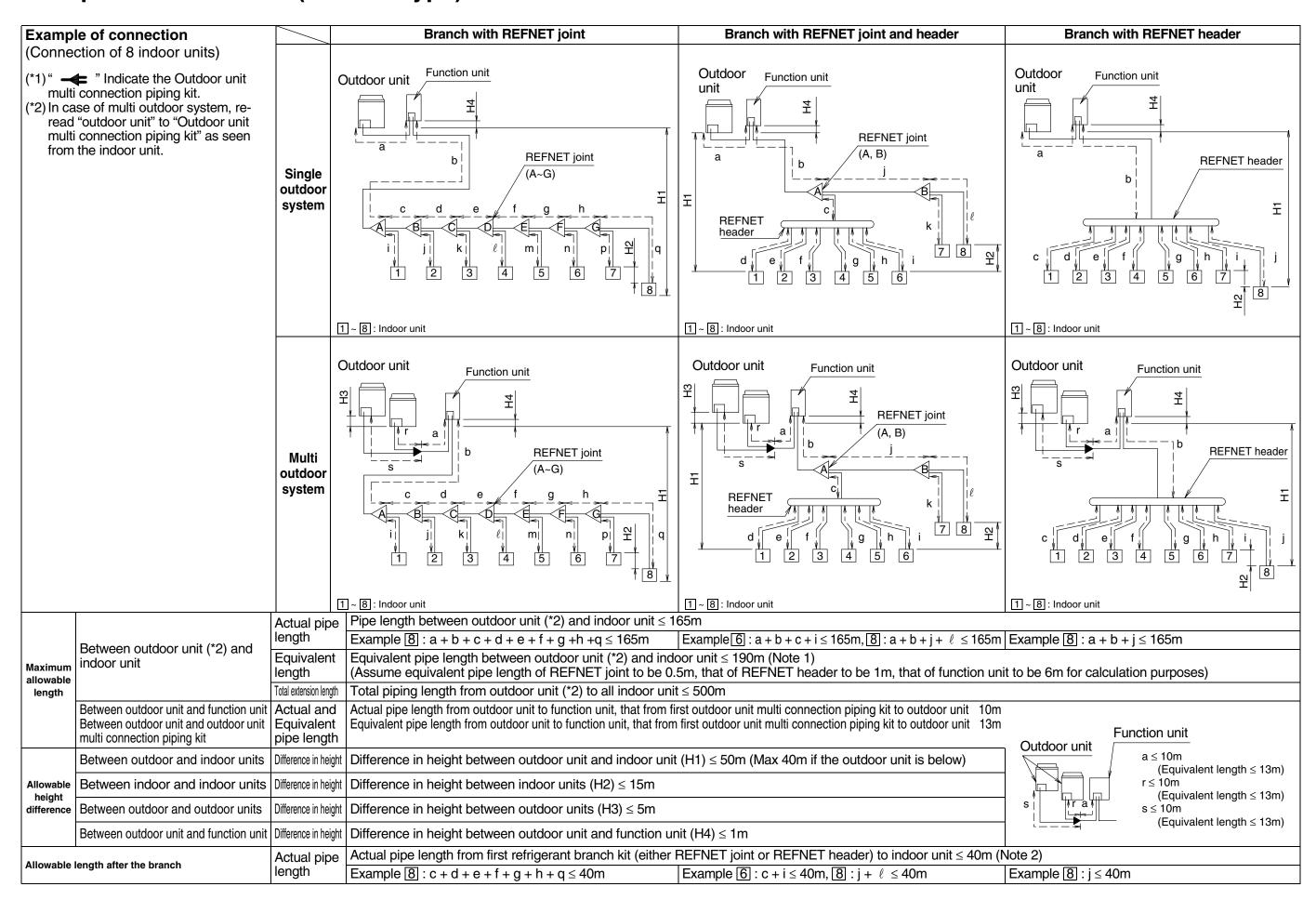
# 4.2 Option Lists (Outdoor Unit)

#### RTSYQ10 ~ 20PY1

Optional Accessories Models		RTSYQ10PY1	RTSYQ14PY1 RTSYQ16PY1	RTSYQ20PY1
		KHRP26MC22T	KHRP26MC22T	KHRP26MC22T
Distributive piping	REFNET joint	KHRP26MC33T	KHRP26MC33T	KHRP26MC33T
Distributive piping	HEFINET JOHN	_	KHRP26MC72T	KHRP26MC72T
		_	_	KHRP26MC73T
Outdoor unit multi connection piping kit		_	_	BHFP30AC56

SiBE31-801\_C Example of Connection (R-410A Type)

# 5. Example of Connection (R-410A Type)



**Example of Connection (R-410A Type)** SiBE31-801\_C

#### Outdoor unit multi connection piping kit and Refrigerant branch kit selection



• Refrigerant branch kits can only be used with R-410A.

• When multi outdoor system are installed, be sure to use the special separately sold Outdoor unit multi connection piping kit. (BHFP30A56).

(For how to select the proper kit, follow the table at right.)

How to select the REFNET ioint

capacity type.

• When using REFNET joint at the first branch counted from the outdoor unit side, choose from the following table in accordance with the outdoor system capacity type. (Example : REFNET joint A)

Outdoor system capacity type	Refrigerant branch kit name
10HP type	KHRP26A33T
14~20HP type	KHRP26A72T

 Choose the REFNET joints other than the first branch from the following table in accordance with the total capacity index of all the indoor units connected below the REFNET joint.

Indoor unit total capacity index	Refrigerant branch kit name
x < 200	KHRP26A22T
200 ≤ x < 290	KHRP26A33T
290 ≤ x < 640	KHRP26A72T

How to select the REFNET header

- Choose from the following table in accordance with the total capacity index of all the indoor units connected below the REFNET header.
- 250 type indoor unit can not be connected below the REFNET header.

Indoor unit total capacity index	Refrigerant branch kit name
x < 200	KHRP26M22H or KHRP26A33H
200 ≤ x < 290	KHRP26M33H
290 ≤ x < 640	KHRP26M72H
640 ≤ x	KHRP26M73H + KHRP26M73HP

How to select the outdoor unit multi connection piping kit (This is required when the system is multi outdoor unit system.)

Choose from the following table in accordance with the number of outdoor units.

Number of outdoor unit	Connecting piping kit name
2 units	BHFP30AP56

Example REFNET header:

Example for indoor units connected downstream Pipe size selection

The thickness of the pipes in the table shows the requirements of Japanese High Pressure

The thickness and material shall be selected

Example REFNET joint C : Indoor units 3+4+5+6+7+8 Example REFNET joint B : Indoor units 7 + 8 Example REFNET header: Indoor units 1+2+3+4+5+6

Piping between outdoor unit (\*2) and refrigerant branch kit (part A) • Choose from the following table in accordance with the outdoor unit system

Outdoor system	Piping size (O. D.)					
capacity type	Gas pipe	Liquid pipe				
10HP type	ф22.2	φ9.5				
14,16HP type	*00 E	φ12.7				
20HP type	φ28.6	φ15.9				

Piping between outdoor unit multi connection piping kit and outdoor unit (part B)

 Choose from the following table in accordance with the capacity type of the outdoor unit connected. (unit: mm)

Outdoor unit	Piping size (O. D.)				
capacity type	Gas pipe	Liquid pipe			
RTSP8 type	φ22.2	φ9.5			
RTSP12 type	ф28.6	φ12.7			

Indoor units 1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5 + 6 + 7 + 8 Piping between refrigerant branch kits

(unit: mm)

- Choose from the following table in accordance with the total capacity type of all the indoor units connected downstream.
- Do not let the connection piping exceed the main refrigerant piping size (Part A). If the piping size selected from the following table exceeds the piping size of part A, decide the piping size in either of the following methods.
- (1) Reduce the size of the connection piping to the piping size of part A.
- (2) Replace the piping of part A with piping that is a size larger (see the table in Note 1) so that it will be the same as the size of the connection piping.

(unit: mm)

		(41111111111111111111111111111111111111				
Indoor capacity index	Piping size (O. D.)					
Indoor capacity index	Gas pipe	Liquid pipe				
x < 150	φ15.9					
150 ≤ x < 200	φ19.1	φ9.5				
200 ≤ x < 290	φ22.2					
290 ≤ x < 420	φ28.6	φ12.7				
420 ≤ x < 640	Ψ20.0	φ15.9				

Piping between refrigerant branch kit, and indoor unit

Piping size (O. D.)

• Match to the size of the connection piping on the indoor unit. (unit: mm)

Indoor unit capacity type	Piping size (O. D.)					
indoor unit capacity type	Gas pipe	Liquid pipe				
20 · 25 · 32 · 40 · 50 type	φ12.7	φ6.4				
63 · 80 · 100 · 125 type	φ15.9					
200 type	φ19.1	φ9.5				
250 type	φ22.2					

Equalizer pipe (part D) (multi outdoor unit system only) (unit: mm) φ19.1

Temper grade and wall thickness for pipes

(Temper grade, O type and 1/2H type indicate the material type specified in JIS H 3300.)

Copper tube O. D.	φ6.4	φ9.5	φ12.7	φ15.9	φ19.1	ф22.2	ф25.4	ф28.6	ф31.8	φ34.9	ф38.1	φ41.3
Temper grade	ade O type				1/2H type							
Wall thickness (Min. requirement)	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.99	0.80	0.80	0.88	0.99	1.10	1.21	1.32	1.43

# <In case of single outdoor unit system>

in accordance with local code.

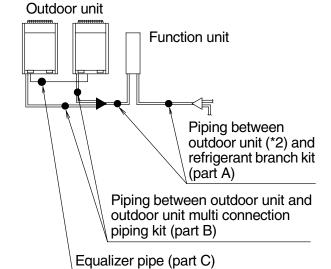
# Outdoor unit

Function unit Piping between outdoor unit and

Gas Control low. (As of Jan. 2003)

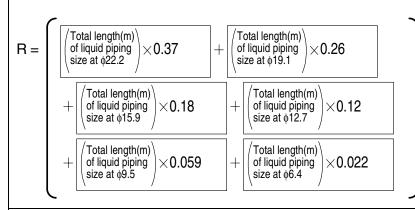
refrigerant branch kit (part A)

# <In case of multi outdoor unit system>



# How to calculate the additional refrigerant to be charged

Additional refrigerant to be charged: R(kg) (R should be rounded off in units of 0.1 kg.)



	FOR THE SYSTEM								
	SYSTEM NAME	THE AMOUNT OF REFRIGERANT							
	RTSYQ10PY1	_							
+	RTSYQ14PY1	1.3kg							
	RTSYQ16PY1	2.3kg							
	RTSYQ20PY1	_							

Example for refrigerant branch using REFNET joint and REFNET header for the systems and each pipe length as shown below.

System: RTSYQ20PY1

Independent outdoor unit: RTSQ8PY1, RTSQ12PY1

Function unit: BTSQ20PY1

a: \$15.9 × 10m	e : ∮6.4 × 10m	i : ∮6.4 × 10m	$r: \phi 12.7 \times 5m$
b: \$15.9 × 30m	f: ∮6.4 × 20m	j: φ9.5 × 20m	s: φ9.5 × 10m
c: \phi12.7 \times 20m	g: \$6.4 × 20m	k: φ9.5 × 10m	
d: φ6.4 × 10m	h : φ6.4 × 10m	ℓ : φ9.5 × 10m	

$$R = 40 \times 0.18 + 25 \times 0.12 + 50 \times 0.059 + 80 \times 0.022 = 14.91 \Longrightarrow 14.9kg$$

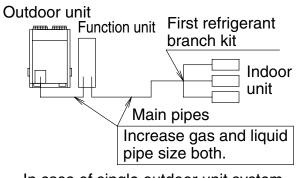
$$a, b \qquad c, r \qquad j, k, \ell, s \qquad d^{+}_{\sim}i \qquad \text{Round off in units of 0.1 kg.}$$

Note 1.

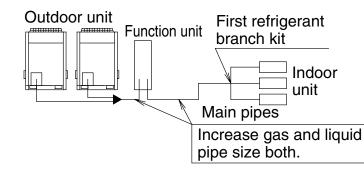
When the equivalent pipe length between outdoor (\*2) and indoor units is 90m or more, the size of main pipes (figure on right) must be increased according to the right table.

System	Gas	Liquid
RTSYQ10 type	$\phi22.2 \rightarrow \phi25.4$ (*)	$\phi 9.5 \rightarrow \phi 12.7$
RTSYQ14 type	Not Increased	<b>φ12.7</b> → <b>φ15.9</b>
RTSYQ16 type	φ28.6 → φ31.8 (*)	$\psi_1 Z.I \rightarrow \psi_1 J.9$
RTSYQ20 type	ψ∠υ.υ → ψ31.0 ( )	$\phi15.9 \rightarrow \phi19.1$

<sup>(\*)</sup> If available on the site, use this size. Otherwise, it can not be increased.



In case of single outdoor unit system



In case of multi outdoor unit system

Note 2. Allowable length after the first refrigerant branch kit to indoor units is 40m or less, however it can be extended up to 90m if all the following conditions are satisfied.

Required Conditions	Example Drawings (In case of "Branch with REFNET joint")	
1.It is necessary to increase the pipe size if the pipe length between the first branch kit and the final branch kit is over 40m. (Reducers must be procured on site)     If the increased pipe size is larger than main pipe size, then increase the main pipe size to the same pipe size.	8 $c + d + e + f + g + h + q \le 90 \text{ m}$ increase the pipe size of c, d, e, f, g, h	Increase the pipe size as follows $\phi 9.5 \rightarrow \phi 12.7$ $\phi 15.9 \rightarrow \phi 19.1$ $\phi 22.2 \rightarrow \phi 25.4^*$ $\phi 34.9 \rightarrow \phi 38.1^*$ $\phi 12.7 \rightarrow \phi 15.9$ $\phi 19.1 \rightarrow \phi 22.2$ $\phi 28.6 \rightarrow \phi 31.8^*$
<ol> <li>For calculation of Total extension length, the actual length of above pipes must be doubled. (except main pipe and the pipes that are not increased)</li> </ol>	$a+b+c\times2+d\times2+e\times2+f\times2+g\times2 + h\times2+i+j+k+\ell+m+n+p+q \le 500 \text{ m}$	Outdoor unit Function unit REFNET joint (A~G)
3.Indoor unit to the nearest branch kit ≤ 40 m	i, j p, q ≤ 40 m	
4.The difference between [Outdoor unit to the farthest indoor unit] and [Outdoor unit to the nearest indoor unit] ≤ 40 m	The farthest indoor unit $\boxed{3}$ The nearest indoor unit $\boxed{1}$ $(a+b+c+d+e+f+g+h+q)-(a+b+i) \le 40 \text{ m}$	b c d e f g h  i j 2 3 4 5 6 7  Indoor units (1 - 8)

<sup>\*</sup>If available on the site, use this size. Otherwise it can not be increased.

Example of Connection (R-410A Type)

# 6. Thermistor Resistance / Temperature **Characteristics**

Indoor unit For suction air R<sub>1</sub>T For liquid pipe R2T R3T

For gas pipe

Outdoor unit for fin thermistor R1T Outdoor unit For outdoor air R1T

> For coil R2T For suction pipe R4T For Receiver gas pipe R5T For Receiver outlet liquid pipe R6T

T°C	kΩ
-10 -8 -6 -4 -2	-
-8	-
-6	88.0
-4	79.1
-2	71.1
0	64 1

~_	71.1
0	64.1
2	57.8
4	52.3
6 8	47.3 42.9
10	38.9
12 14	35.3 32.1
16	29.2
18	26.6
20	24.3
22	22.2
24	20.3
26	18.5
28	17.0
30	15.6
32	14.2
34	13.1
36	12.0
38	11.1
40	10.3
42	9.5
44	8.8
46	8.2
48	7.6
50	7.0
52	6.7
54 56	6.0 5.5
58	5.2
60	4.79
62	4.46
64	4.15
66	3.87
68	3.61
70	3.37
72	3.15
74	2.94
76	2.75
78	2.51
80	2.41
82	2.26
84	2.12

1.99

1.87

1.76

1.65

1.55

1.46 1.38

86

88

90

92

94

96

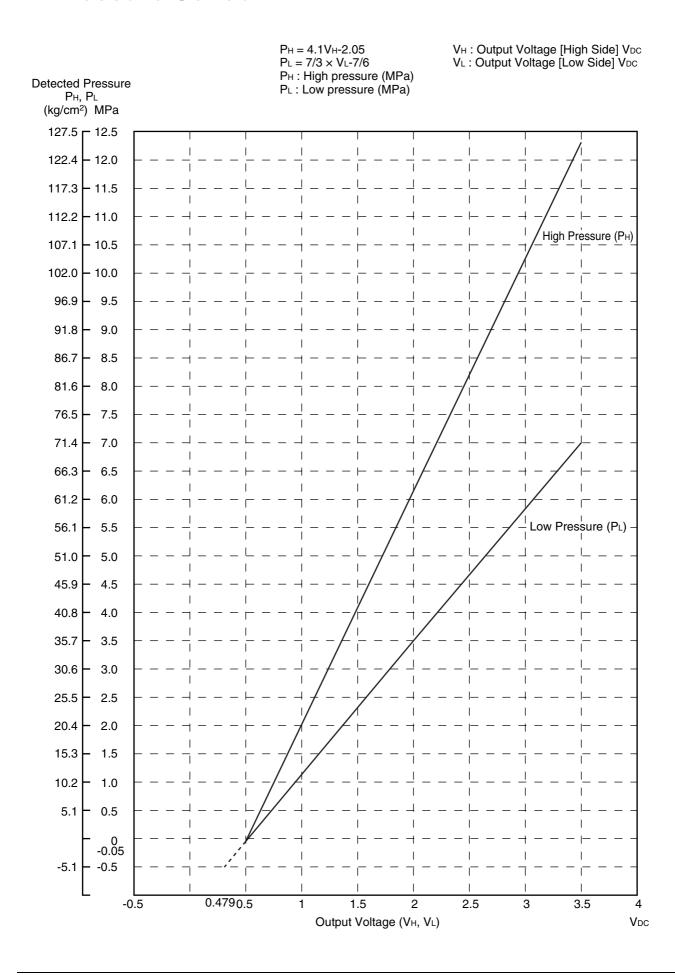
T°C	kΩ	T°C	kΩ	T°C	kΩ	T°C	kΩ
-20	197.81	-19.5	192.08	30	16.10	30.5	15.76
-19	186.53	-18.5	181.16	31	15.43	31.5	15.10
-18	175.97	-17.5	170.94	32	14.79	32.5	14.48
-17	166.07	-16.5	161.36	33	14.18	33.5	13.88
-16	156.80	-15.5	152.38	34	13.59	34.5	13.31
-15	148.10	-14.5	143.96	35	13.04	35.5	12.77
-14	139.94	-13.5	136.05	36	12.51	36.5	12.25
-13	132.28	-12.5	128.63	37	12.01	37.5	11.76
-12	125.09	-11.5	121.66	38	11.52	38.5	11.29
-11	118.34	-10.5	115.12	39	11.06	39.5	10.84
-10	111.99	-9.5	108.96	40	10.63	40.5	10.41
-9	106.03	-8.5	103.18	41	10.21	41.5	10.00
-8	100.41	-7.5	97.73	42	9.81	42.5	9.61
-7	95.14	-6.5	92.61	43	9.42	43.5	9.24
-6	90.17	-5.5	87.79	44	9.06	44.5	8.88
-5	85.49	-4.5	83.25	45	8.71	45.5	8.54
-4	81.08	-3.5	78.97	46	8.37	46.5	8.21
-3	76.93	-2.5	74.94	47	8.05	47.5	7.90
-2	73.01	-1.5	71.14	48	7.75	48.5	7.60
-1	69.32	-0.5	67.56	49	7.46	49.5	7.31
0	65.84	0.5	64.17	50	7.18	50.5	7.04
1	62.54	1.5	60.96	51	6.91	51.5	6.78
2	59.43	2.5	57.94	52	6.65	52.5	6.53
3	56.49	3.5	55.08	53	6.41	53.5	6.53
4	53.71	4.5	52.38	54	6.65	54.5	6.53
5	51.09	5.5	49.83	55	6.41	55.5	6.53
6	48.61	6.5	47.42	56	6.18	56.5	6.06
7	46.26	7.5	45.14	57	5.95	57.5	5.84
8	44.05	8.5	42.98	58	5.74	58.5	5.43
9	41.95	9.5	40.94	59	5.14	59.5	5.05
10	39.96	10.5	39.01	60	4.96	60.5	4.87
11	38.08	11.5	37.18	61	4.79	61.5	4.70
12	36.30	12.5	35.45	62	4.62	62.5	4.54
13	34.62	13.5	33.81	63	4.46	63.5	4.38
14	33.02	14.5	32.25	64	4.30	64.5	4.23
15	31.50	15.5	30.77	65	4.16	65.5	4.08
16	30.06	16.5	29.37	66	4.01	66.5	3.94
17	28.70	17.5	28.05	67	3.88	67.5	3.81
18	27.41	18.5	26.78	68	3.75	68.5	3.68
19	26.18	19.5	25.59	69	3.62	69.5	3.56
20	25.01	20.5	24.45	70	3.50	70.5	3.44
21	23.91	21.5	23.37	71	3.38	71.5	3.32
22	22.85	22.5	22.35	72	3.27	72.5	3.21
23	21.85	23.5	21.37	73	3.16	73.5	3.11
24	20.90	24.5	20.45	74	3.06	74.5	3.01
25	20.00	25.5	19.56	75	2.96	75.5	2.91
26	19.14	26.5	18.73	76	2.86	76.5	2.82
27	18.32	27.5	17.93	77	2.77	77.5	2.72
28	17.54	28.5	17.17	78	2.68	78.5	2.64
29	16.80	29.5	16.45	79	2.60	79.5	2.55
30	16.10	30.5	15.76	80	2.51	80.5	2.47

#### Outdoor Unit Thermistors for Discharge Pipe (R3T, R31~33T)

T°C	kΩ	T°C	kΩ	T°C	kΩ	T°C	kΩ	T°C	kΩ	ı	T°C	kΩ
0	640.44	0.5	624.65	50	72.32	50.5	70.96	100	13.35		100.5	13.15
1	609.31	1.5	594.43	51	69.64	51.5	68.34	101	12.95		101.5	12.76
2	579.96	2.5	565.78	52	67.06	52.5	65.82	102	12.57		101.5	12.78
3	552.00	3.5	538.63	53	64.60	53.5	63.41	103	12.20		102.5	12.01
4	525.63	4.5	512.97	54	62.24	54.5	61.09	104	11.84		104.5	11.66
5	500.66	5.5	488.67	55	59.97	55.5	58.87	105	11.49		105.5	11.32
6	477.01	6.5	465.65	56	57.80	56.5	56.75	106	11.15		106.5	10.99
7	454.60	7.5	443.84	57	55.72	57.5	54.70	107	10.83		107.5	10.67
8	433.37	8.5	423.17	58	53.72	58.5	52.84	108	10.52		108.5	10.36
9	413.24	9.5	403.57	59	51.98	59.5	50.96	109	10.21		109.5	10.06
10	394.16	10.5	384.98	60	49.96	60.5	49.06	110	9.92		110.5	9.78
11	376.05	11.5	367.35	61	48.19	61.5	47.33	111	9.64		111.5	9.50
12	358.88	12.5	350.62	62	46.49	62.5	45.67	112	9.36		112.5	9.23
13	342.58	13.5	334.74	63	44.86	63.5	44.07	113	9.10		113.5	8.97
14	327.10	14.5	319.66	64	43.30	64.5	42.54	114	8.84		114.5	8.71
15	312.41	15.5	305.33	65	41.79	65.5	41.06	115	8.59		115.5	8.47
16	298.45	16.5	291.73	66	40.35	66.5	39.65	116	8.35		116.5	8.23
17	285.18	17.5	278.80	67	38.96	67.5	38.29	117	8.12		117.5	8.01
18	272.58	18.5	266.51	68	37.63	68.5	36.98	118	7.89		118.5	7.78
19	260.60	19.5	254.72	69	36.34	69.5	35.72	119	7.68		119.5	7.57
20	249.00	20.5	243.61	70	35.11	70.5	34.51	120	7.47		120.5	7.36
21	238.36	21.5	233.14	71	33.92	71.5	33.35	121	7.26		121.5	7.16
22	228.05	22.5	223.08	72	32.78	72.5	32.23	122	7.06		122.5	6.97
23	218.24	23.5	213.51	73	31.69	73.5	31.15	123	6.87		123.5	6.78
24	208.90	24.5	204.39	74	30.63	74.5	30.12	124	6.69		124.5	6.59
25	200.00	25.5	195.71	75	29.61	75.5	29.12	125	6.51		125.5	6.42
26	191.53	26.5	187.44	76	28.64	76.5	28.16	126	6.33		126.5	6.25
27	183.46	27.5	179.57	77	27.69	77.5	27.24	127	6.16		127.5	6.08
28	175.77	28.5	172.06	78	26.79	78.5	26.35	128	6.00		128.5	5.92
29	168.44	29.5	164.90	79	25.91	79.5	25.49	129	5.84		129.5	5.76
30	161.45	30.5	158.08	80	25.07	80.5	24.66	130	5.69		130.5	5.61
31	154.79	31.5	151.57	81	24.26	81.5	23.87	131	5.54		131.5	5.46
32	148.43	32.5	145.37	82	23.48	82.5	23.10	132	5.39		132.5	5.32
33	142.37	33.5	139.44	83	22.73	83.5	22.36	133	5.25		133.5	5.18
34	136.59	34.5	133.79	84	22.01	84.5	21.65	134	5.12		134.5	5.05
35	131.06	35.5	128.39	85	21.31	85.5	20.97	135	4.98		135.5	4.92
36	125.79	36.5	123.24	86	20.63	86.5	20.31	136	4.86		136.5	4.79
37	120.76	37.5	118.32	87	19.98	87.5	19.67	137	4.73		137.5	4.67
38	115.95	38.5	113.62	88	19.36	88.5	19.05	138	4.61		138.5	4.55
39	111.35	39.5	109.13	89	18.75	89.5	18.46	139	4.49		139.5	4.44
40	106.96	40.5	104.84	90	18.17	90.5	17.89	140	4.38		140.5	4.32
41	102.76	41.5	100.73	91	17.61	91.5	17.34	141	4.27		141.5	4.22
42	98.75	42.5	96.81	92	17.07	92.5	16.80	142	4.16		142.5	4.11
43	94.92	43.5	93.06	93	16.54	93.5	16.29	143	4.06		143.5	4.01
44	91.25	44.5	89.47	94	16.04	94.5	15.79	144	3.96		144.5	3.91
45	87.74	45.5	86.04	95	15.55	95.5	15.31	145	3.86		145.5	3.81
46	84.38	46.5	82.75	96	15.08	96.5	14.85	146	3.76		146.5	3.72
47	81.16	47.5	79.61	97	14.62	97.5	14.40	147	3.67		147.5	3.62
48	78.09	48.5	76.60	98	14.18	98.5	13.97	148	3.58		148.5	3.54
49	75.14	49.5	73.71	99	13.76	99.5	13.55	149	3.49		149.5	3.45
50	72.32	50.5	70.96	100	13.35	100.5	13.15	150	3.41		150.5	3.37

SiBE31-801\_C Pressure Sensor

# 7. Pressure Sensor



# 8. Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and Diode Modules

# 8.1 Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and Diode Modules

#### Checking failures in power semiconductors mounted on inverter PCB

Check the power semiconductors mounted on the inverter PCB by the use of a multiple tester. < Items to be prepared>

Multiple tester: Prepare the analog type of multiple tester.
 For the digital type of multiple tester, those with diode check function are available for the checking.

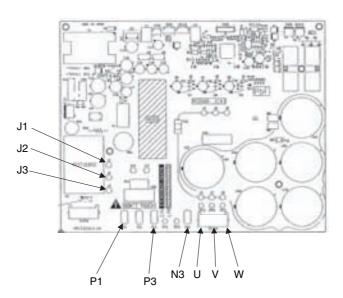
#### <Test points>

• Turn OFF the power supply. Then, after a lapse of 10 minutes or more, make measurement of resistance.

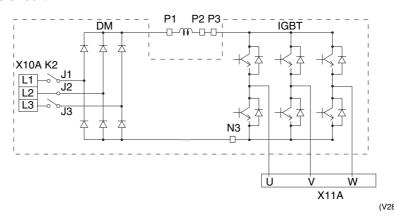
#### <Preparation>

• To make measurement, disconnect all connectors and terminals.

#### **Inverter PCB**



#### **Electronic circuit**



- According to the checking aforementioned, it is probed that the malfunction results from the faulty inverter. The following section describes supposed causes of the faulty inverter.
- Faulty compressor (ground leakage)
- Faulty fan motor (ground leakage)
- Entry of conductive foreign particles
- Abnormal voltage (e.g. overvoltage, surge (thunder), or unbalanced voltage)
   In order to replace the faulty inverter, be sure to check for the points aforementioned.

#### 1. Power module checking

When using the analog type of multiple tester, make measurement in resistance measurement mode in the  $x1k\Omega$  range.

No.	Measuring point		Criterion	Remark	
	+	-			
1	P3	U			
2	P3	V	2 to 15kΩ		
3	P3	W			
4	U	P3			
5	V	P3	Not less	It may take time to determine the	
6	W	P3	than		
7	N3	U	15kΩ (including)	resistance due	
8	N3	V	(including)	to capacitor charge or else.	
9	N3	W		· ·	
10	U	N3			
11	V	N3	2 to 15kΩ		
12	W	N3			

When using the digital type of multiple tester, make measurement in diode check mode (  $\rightarrow \vdash$  ).

No.	Meas po	uring int	Criterion	Remark	
	+	-			
1	P3	U	Not less	It may take time to	
2	P3	V	than 1.2V	determine the voltage due to capacitor	
3	P3	W	(including)	charge or else.	
4	U	P3			
5	V	P3			
6	W	P3	0.3 to 0.7V		
7	N3	U	0.3 10 0.7 V		
8	N3	V			
9	N3	W			
10	U	N3	Not less	It may take time to	
11	V	N3	than 1.2V	determine the voltage due to capacitor	
12	W	N3	(including)	charge or else.	

#### 2. Diode module checking

When using the analog type of multiple tester, make measurement in resistance measurement mode in the  $x1k\Omega$  range.

No.	Measuring point		Criterion	Remark		
	+	-				
1	P1	J1				
2	P1	J2	2 to 15kΩ			
3	P1	J3				
4	J1	P1				
5	J2	P1	Not less	It may take time to determine the		
6	J3	P1	than			
7	N3	J1		resistance due		
8	N3	J2	(including)	to capacitor charge or else.		
9	N3	J3		· ·		
10	J1	N3				
11	J2	N3	2 to 15kΩ			
12	J3	N3				

When using the digital type of multiple tester, make measurement in diode check mode (  $\rightarrow \vdash$  ).

N	lo.	Meas po		Criterion	Remark	
		+	1			
	1	P1	J1	Not less	It may take time to	
	2	P1	J2	than 1.2V	determine the voltage due to capacitor	
,	3	P1	J3	(including)	charge or else.	
	4	J1	P1			
	5	J2	P1			
	6	J3	P1	0.3 to 0.7V		
	7	N3	J1	0.3 10 0.7 1		
	8	N3	J2			
	9	N3	J3			
1	0	J1	N3	Not less	It may take time to	
1	1	J2	N3	than 1.2V	determine the voltage due to capacitor	
1	2	J3	N3	(including)	charge or else.	

# Part 8 Precautions for New Refrigerant (R-410A)

1.	Prec	cautions for New Refrigerant (R-410A)	414
		Outline	
	1.2	Refrigerant Cylinders	416
	1.3	Service Tools	417

# 1. Precautions for New Refrigerant (R-410A)

## 1.1 Outline

## 1.1.1 About Refrigerant R-410A

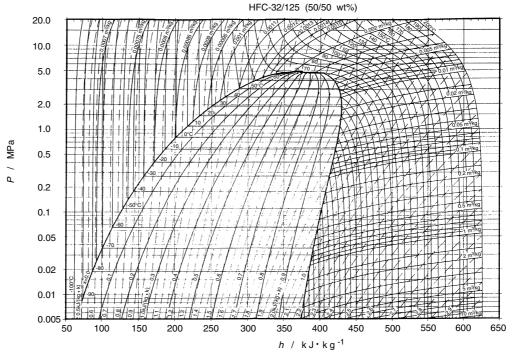
- Characteristics of new refrigerant, R-410A
- 1. Performance
  - Almost the same performance as R-22 and R-407C
- 2. Pressure
  - Working pressure is approx. 1.4 times more than R-22 and R-407C.
- 3. Refrigerant composition

Few problems in composition control, since it is a Quasi-azeotropic mixture refrigerant.

	HFC units (Units us	HCFC units	
Refrigerant name	R-407C	R-410A	R-22
Composing substances	Non-azeotropic mixture of HFC32, HFC125 and HFC134a (*1)	32, HFC125 and of HFC32 and HFC125	
Design pressure	3.2 MPa (gauge pressure) = 32.6 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup>	,	
Refrigerant oil	Synthetic	Mineral oil (Suniso)	
Ozone destruction factor (ODP)	0	0	0.05
Combustibility	None	None	None
Toxicity	None	None	None

- ★1. Non-azeotropic mixture refrigerant: mixture of two or more refrigerants having different boiling points.
- ★2. Quasi-azeotropic mixture refrigerant: mixture of two or more refrigerants having similar boiling points.
- ★3. The design pressure is different at each product. Please refer to the installation manual for each product.

(Reference) 1 MPa = 10.19716 kgf / cm<sup>2</sup>



Pressure-Enthalpy curves of HFC-32/125 (50/50wt%)

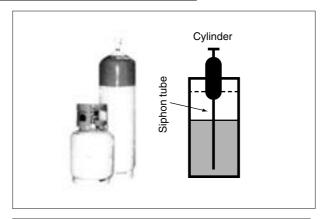
#### ■ Thermodynamic characteristic of R-410A

DAIREP ver2.0

- '	0:	,	_	.,			0		DAIRER	
Temperature (°C)	Steam pr (kPa		Dens (kg/m		Specific heat pressure		Specific er		Specific e (kJ/kg	
( 0)	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	(kJ/kṛ Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor
	2.90.0	· up o.		Tapo.	iquiu	rapo.	Liquiu	rapo.		· upo.
-70	36.13	36.11	1410.7	1.582	1.372	0.695	100.8	390.6	0.649	2.074
								II.		
-68	40.83	40.80	1404.7	1.774	1.374	0.700	103.6	391.8	0.663	2.066
-66	46.02	45.98	1398.6	1.984	1.375	0.705	106.3	393.0	0.676	2.058
-64	51.73	51.68	1392.5	2.213	1.377	0.710	109.1	394.1	0.689	2.051
-62	58.00	57.94	1386.4	2.463	1.378	0.715	111.9	395.3	0.702	2.044
-60	64.87	64.80	1380.2	2.734	1.379	0.720	114.6	396.4	0.715	2.037
-58	72.38	72.29	1374.0	3.030	1.380	0.726	117.4	397.6	0.728	2.030
-56	80.57	80.46	1367.8	3.350	1.382	0.732	120.1	398.7	0.741	2.023
-54	89.49	89.36	1361.6	3.696	1.384	0.737	122.9	399.8	0.754	2.017
-52	99.18	99.03	1355.3	4.071	1.386	0.744	125.7	400.9	0.766	2.010
-51.58	101.32	101.17	1354.0	4.153	1.386	0.745	126.3	401.1	0.769	2.009
-50	109.69	109.51	1349.0	4.474	1.388	0.750	128.5	402.0	0.779	2.004
-48	121.07	120.85	1342.7	4.909	1.391	0.756	131.2	403.1	0.791	1.998
-46	133.36	133.11	1336.3	5.377	1.394	0.763	134.0	404.1	0.803	1.992
-44	146.61	146.32	1330.0	5.880	1.397	0.770	136.8	405.2	0.816	1.987
-42	160.89	160.55	1323.5	6.419	1.401	0.777	139.6	406.2	0.828	1.981
-40	176.24	175.85	1317.0	6.996	1.405	0.785	142.4	407.3	0.840	1.976
-38	192.71	192.27	1310.5	7.614	1.409	0.792	145.3	408.3	0.852	1.970
-36	210.37	209.86	1304.0	8.275	1.414	0.792	148.1	408.3	0.864	1.965
-34	229.26	228.69	1297.3	8.980	1.419	0.809	150.9	410.2	0.875	1.960
-32	249.46	248.81	1290.6	9.732	1.424	0.817	153.8	411.2	0.887	1.955
-30	271.01	270.28	1283.9	10.53	1.430	0.826	156.6	412.1	0.899	1.950
-28	293.99	293.16	1277.1	11.39	1.436	0.835	150.0	413.1	0.099	1.946
								II.		
-26	318.44	317.52	1270.2	12.29	1.442	0.844	162.4	414.0	0.922	1.941
-24	344.44	343.41	1263.3	13.26	1.448	0.854	165.3	414.9	0.934	1.936
-22	372.05	370.90	1256.3	14.28	1.455	0.864	168.2	415.7	0.945	1.932
-20	401.34	400.06	1249.2	15.37	1.461	0.875	171.1	416.6	0.957	1.927
-18	432.36	430.95	1242.0	16.52	1.468	0.886	174.1	417.4	0.968	1.923
-16	465.20	463.64	1234.8	17.74	1.476	0.897	177.0	418.2	0.980	1.919
-14	499.91	498.20	1227.5	19.04	1.483	0.909	180.0	419.0	0.991	1.914
-12	536.58	534.69	1220.0	20.41	1.491	0.921	182.9	419.8	1.003	1.910
-10	575.26	573.20	1212.5	21.86	1.499	0.933	185.9	420.5	1.014	1.906
-8	616.03	613.78	1204.9	23.39	1.507	0.947	189.0	421.2	1.025	1.902
-6	658.97	656.52	1197.2	25.01	1.516	0.960	192.0	421.9	1.036	1.898
-4	704.15	701.49	1189.4	26.72	1.524	0.975	195.0	422.6	1.048	1.894
-2	751.64	748.76	1181.4	28.53	1.533	0.990	198.1	423.2	1.059	1.890
0	801.52	798.41	1173.4	30.44	1.543	1.005	201.2	423.8	1.070	1.886
2	853.87	850.52	1165.3	32.46	1.552	1.022	204.3	424.4	1.081	1.882
								II.		
4	908.77	905.16	1157.0	34.59	1.563	1.039	207.4	424.9	1.092	1.878
6	966.29	962.42	1148.6	36.83	1.573	1.057	210.5	425.5	1.103	1.874
8	1026.5	1022.4	1140.0	39.21	1.584	1.076	213.7	425.9	1.114	1.870
10	1000 5	1005 1	1101 0	41 71	1 506	1 006	016.0	406.4	1 105	1 066
10	1089.5	1085.1	1131.3	41.71	1.596	1.096	216.8	426.4	1.125	1.866
12	1155.4	1150.7	1122.5	44.35	1.608	1.117	220.0	426.8	1.136	1.862
14	1224.3	1219.2	1113.5	47.14	1.621	1.139	223.2	427.2	1.147	1.859
16	1296.2	1290.8	1104.4	50.09	1.635	1.163	226.5	427.5	1.158	1.855
18	1371.2	1365.5	1095.1	53.20	1.650	1.188	229.7	427.8	1.169	1.851
20	1449.4	1443.4	1085.6	56.48	1.666	1.215	233.0	428.1	1.180	1.847
22	1530.9	1524.6	1075.9	59.96	1.683	1.243	236.4	428.3	1.191	1.843
24	1615.8	1609.2	1066.0	63.63	1.701	1.273	239.7	428.4	1.202	1.839
26	1704.2	1697.2	1055.9	67.51	1.721	1.306	243.1	428.6	1.214	1.834
28	1796.2	1788.9	1045.5	71.62	1.743	1.341	246.5	428.6	1.225	1.830
30	1891.9	1884.2	1034.9	75.97	1.767	1.379	249.9	428.6	1.236	1.826
32	1991.3	1983.2	1024.1	80.58	1.793	1.420	253.4	428.6	1.247	1.822
34	2094.5	2086.2	1012.9	85.48	1.822	1.465	256.9	428.4	1.258	1.817
36	2201.7	2193.1	1001.4	90.68	1.855	1.514	260.5	428.3	1.269	1.813
38	2313.0	2304.0	989.5	96.22	1.891	1.569	264.1	428.0	1.281	1.808
40	2428.4	2419.2	977.3	102.1	1.932	1.629	267.8	427.7	1.292	1.803
42	2548.1	2538.6	964.6	108.4	1.979	1.696	271.5	427.2	1.303	1.798
44	2672.2	2662.4	951.4	115.2	2.033	1.771	275.3	426.7		1.793
									1.315	
46 48	2800.7 2933.7	2790.7 2923.6	937.7	122.4 130.2	2.095	1.857 1.955	279.2 283.2	426.1	1.327 1.339	1.788 1.782
40	∠ઝડડ./	2923.0	923.3	130.2	2.168	1.900	203.2	425.4	1.339	1./02
50	3071.5	3061.2	908.2	138.6	2.256	2.069	287.3	424.5	1.351	1.776
52	3214.0	3203.6	892.2	147.7	2.362	2.203	291.5	423.5	1.363	1.770
54	3361.4	3351.0	875.1	157.6	2.493	2.363	295.8	422.4	1.376	1.764
56	3513.8	3503.5	856.8	168.4	2.661	2.557	300.3	421.0	1.389	1.757
58	3671.3	3661.2	836.9	180.4	2.883	2.799	305.0	419.4	1.403	1.749
60	3834.1	3824.2	814.9	193.7	3.191	3.106	310.0	417.6	1.417	1.741
62	4002.1	3992.7	790.1	208.6	3.650	3.511	315.3	415.5	1.433	1.732
64	4175.7	4166.8	761.0	225.6	4.415	4.064	321.2	413.0	1.450	1.722
07	7175.7	. 100.0	701.0	220.0	7.713	7.004	UL 1.L	Ŧ10.0	1.700	1.166

# 1.2 Refrigerant Cylinders

- Cylinder specifications
- The cylinder is painted refrigerant color (pink).
- The cylinder valve is equipped with a siphon tube.



Refrigerant can be charged in liquid state with cylinder in upright position.

Caution: Do not lay cylinder on its side during charging, since it cause refrigerant in gas state to enter the system.

#### Handling of cylinders

#### (1) Laws and regulations

R-410A is liquefied gas, and the High-Pressure Gas Safety Law must be observed in handling them. Before using, refer to the High-Pressure Gas Safety Law.

The Law stipulates standards and regulations that must be followed to prevent accidents with high-pressure gases. Be sure to follow the regulations.

#### (2) Handing of vessels

Since R-410A is high-pressure gas, it is contained in high-pressure vessels.

Although those vessels are durable and strong, careless handling can cause damage that can lead to unexpected accidents. Do not drop vessels, let them fall, apply impact or roll them on the ground.

#### (3) Storage

Although R-410A is not flammable, it must be stored in a well-ventilated, cool, and dark place in the same way as any other high-pressure gases.

It should also be noted that high-pressure vessels are equipped with safety devices that releases gas when the outdoor air temperature reaches more than a certain level (fusible plug melts) and when the pressure exceeds a certain level (spring-type safety valve operates).

#### 1.3 Service Tools

R-410A is used under higher working pressure, compared to previous refrigerants (R-22,R-407C). Furthermore, the refrigerating machine oil has been changed from Suniso oil to Ether oil, and if oil mixing is occurred, sludge results in the refrigerants and causes other problems. Therefore, gauge manifolds and charge hoses that are used with a previous refrigerant (R-22,R-407C) can not be used for products that use new refrigerants. Be sure to use dedicated tools and devices.

#### ■ Tool compatibility

	Compatibility				
Tool	HFC		HCFC	Reasons for change	
	R-410A	R-407C	R-22		
Gauge manifold Charge hose	×			<ul> <li>Do not use the same tools for R-22 and R-410A.</li> <li>Thread specification differs for R-410A and R-407C.</li> </ul>	
Charging cylinder	>	<	0	Weighting instrument used for HFCs.	
Gas detector	(	)	×	• The same tool can be used for HFCs.	
Vacuum pump (pump with reverse flow preventive function)	0			To use existing pump for HFCs, vacuum pump adaptor must be installed.	
Weighting instrument		0			
Charge mouthpiece	×			<ul> <li>Seal material is different between R-22 and HFCs.</li> <li>Thread specification is different between R-410A and others.</li> </ul>	
Flaring tool (Clutch type)	0			• For R-410A, flare gauge is necessary.	
Torque wrench	0			Torque-up for 1/2 and 5/8	
Pipe cutter	0				
Pipe expander	0				
Pipe bender	0				
Pipe assembling oil	×			Due to refrigerating machine oil change. (No Suniso oil can be used.)	
Refrigerant recovery device	Check your recovery device.		y device.		
Refrigerant piping	See the chart below.		elow.	• Only φ19.1 is changed to 1/2H material while the previous material is "O".	

As for the charge mouthpiece and packing, 1/2UNF20 is necessary for mouthpiece size of charge hose.

#### ■ Copper tube material and thickness

	R-4	07C	R-410A		
Pipe size	Material	Thickness t (mm)	Material	Thickness t (mm)	
φ6.4	0	0.8	0	0.8	
ф9.5	0	0.8	0	0.8	
φ12.7	0	0.8	0	0.8	
φ15.9	0	1.0	0	1.0	
φ19.1	0	1.0	1/2H	1.0	
ф22.2	1/2H	1.0	1/2H	1.0	
φ25.4	1/2H	1.0	1/2H	1.0	
ф28.6	1/2H	1.0	1/2H	1.0	
ф31.8	1/2H	1.2	1/2H	1.1	
ф38.1	1/2H	1.4	1/2H	1.4	
ф44.5	1/2H	1.6	1/2H	1.6	

<sup>\*</sup> O: Soft (Annealed) H: Hard (Drawn)

#### 1. Flaring tool

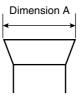


- Specifications
- · Dimension A

Unit:mm

Nominal size	Tube O.D.	A +0 -0.4		
Nominal Size	Do	Class-2 (R-410A)	Class-1 (Conventional)	
1/4	6.35	9.1	9.0	
3/8	9.52	13.2	13.0	
1/2	12.70	16.6	16.2	
5/8	15.88	19.7	19.4	
3/4	19.05	24.0	23.3	

- Differences
- · Change of dimension A



For class-1: R-407C For class-2: R-410A

Conventional flaring tools can be used when the work process is changed. (change of work process)

Previously, a pipe extension margin of 0 to 0.5mm was provided for flaring. For R-410A air conditioners, perform pipe flaring with a pipe extension margin of  $\underline{\text{1.0 to 1.5mm}}$ . (For clutch type only)

Conventional tool with pipe extension margin adjustment can be used.

#### 2. Torque wrench



#### Specifications

Dimension B

Unit:mm

Nominal size	Class-1	Class-2	Previous	
1/2	24	26	24	
5/8	27	29	27	

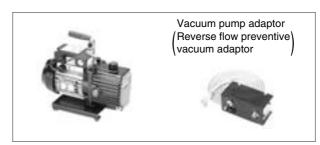
No change in tightening torque No change in pipes of other sizes

- Differences
- Change of dimension B Only 1/2", 5/8" are extended



For class-1: R-407C For class-2: R-410A

#### 3. Vacuum pump with check valve



- Specifications
- Discharge speed
   50 l/min (50Hz)
   60 l/min (60Hz)
- Suction port UNF7/16-20(1/4 Flare) UNF1/2-20(5/16 Flare) with adaptor
- Maximum degree of vacuum
   Select a vacuum pump which is able to keep the vacuum degree of the system in excess of -100.7 kPa (5 torr - 755 mmHg).

- Differences
- · Equipped with function to prevent reverse oil flow
- Previous vacuum pump can be used by installing adaptor.

#### 4. Leak tester



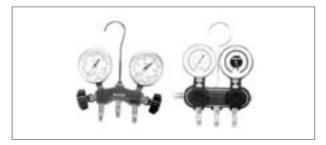
- Specifications
- Hydrogen detecting type, etc.
- Applicable refrigerants
   R-410A, R-407C, R-404A, R-507A, R-134a, etc.
- Differences
- Previous testers detected chlorine. Since HFCs do not contain chlorine, new tester detects hydrogen.

#### 5. Refrigerant oil (Air compal)



- Specifications
- Contains synthetic oil, therefore it can be used for piping work of every refrigerant cycle.
- Offers high rust resistance and stability over long period of time.
- Differences
- Can be used for R-410A and R-22 units.

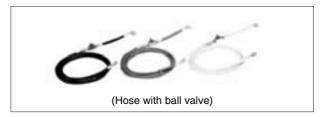
#### 6. Gauge manifold for R-410A



- Specifications
- High pressure gauge
  - 0.1 to 5.3 MPa (-76 cmHg to 53 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>)
- Low pressure gauge
  - 0.1 to 3.8 MPa (-76 cmHg to 38 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>)
- 1/4"  $\rightarrow$  5/16" (2min  $\rightarrow$  2.5min)
- No oil is used in pressure test of gauges.
  - $\rightarrow$  For prevention of contamination

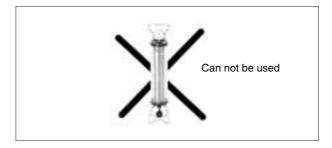
- Temperature scale indicates the relationship between pressure and temperature in gas saturated state.
- Differences
- · Change in pressure
- · Change in service port diameter

#### 7. Charge hose for R-410A



- Specifications
- Working pressure 5.08 MPa (51.8 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>)
- Rupture pressure 25.4 MPa (259 kg/cm²)
- Available with and without hand-operate valve that prevents refrigerant from outflow.
- Differences
- Pressure proof hose
- · Change in service port diameter
- Use of nylon coated material for HFC resistance

#### 8. Charging cylinder



- Specifications
- Use weigher for refrigerant charge listed below to charge directly from refrigerant cylinder.
- Differences
- The cylinder can not be used for mixed refrigerant since mixing ratio is changed during charging.

When R-410A is charged in liquid state using charging cylinder, foaming phenomenon is generated inside charging cylinder.

#### 9. Weigher for refrigerant charge



- Specifications
- High accuracy TA101A (for 10-kg cylinder) = ± 2g TA101B (for 20-kg cylinder) = ± 5g
- Equipped with pressure-resistant sight glass to check liquid refrigerant charging.
- A manifold with separate ports for HFCs and previous refrigerants is equipped as standard accessories.
- Differences
- Measurement is based on weight to prevent change of mixing ratio during charging.

#### 10. Charge mouthpiece



- Specifications
- For R-410A, 1/4" $\rightarrow$  5/16" (2min  $\rightarrow$  2.5min)
- Material is changed from CR to H-NBR.
- Differences
- Change of thread specification on hose connection side (For the R-410A use)
- Change of sealer material for the HFCs use.

# **Revision History**

Month / Year	Version	Revised contents
04/2008	SiBE31-801	_
08/2009	SiBE31-801_A	Model change of the concealed ceiling type
12/2010	SiBE31-801_B	Correction of data
03/2011	SiBE31-801_C	Correction of text



- Daikin Industries, Ltd.'s products are manufactured for export to numerous countries throughout the world. Daikin Industries, Ltd. does not have control over which products are exported to and used in a particular country. Prior to purchase, please therefore confirm with your local authorised importer, distributor and/or retailer whether this product conforms to the applicable standards, and is suitable for use, in the region where the product will be used. This statement does not purport to exclude, restrict or modify the application of any local legislation.
- Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install this product. Do not try to install the product yourself.
   Improper installation can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Use only those parts and accessories supplied or specified by Daikin. Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install those parts and accessories. Use of unauthorised parts and accessories or improper installation of parts and accessories can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Read the User's Manual carefully before using this product. The User's Manual provides important safety instructions and warnings. Be sure to follow these instructions and warnings.

If you have any enquiries, please contact your local importer, distributor and/or retailer.

#### Cautions on product corrosion

- 1. Air conditioners should not be installed in areas where corrosive gases, such as acid gas or alkaline gas, are produced.
- 2. If the outdoor unit is to be installed close to the sea shore, direct exposure to the sea breeze should be avoided. If you need to install the outdoor unit close to the sea shore, contact your local distributor.



JMI-0107

Dealer

Organization: DAIKIN INDUSTRIES, LTD. AIR CONDITIONING MANUFACTURING DIVISION

Scope of Registration:
THE DESIGN/DEVELOPMENT AND MANUFACTURE OF
COMMERCIAL AIR CONDITIONING, HEATING, COOLING,
REFRIGERATING EQUIPMENT, COMMERCIAL HEATING
EQUIPMENT, RESIDENTIAL AIR CONDITIONING
EQUIPMENT, HEAT RECLAIM VENTILATION, AIR
CLEANING EQUIPMENT, MARINE TYPE CONTAINER
REFRIGERATION UNITS, COMPRESSORS AND VALVES.



IQA-1452

Organization: DAIKIN INDUSTRIES (THAILAND) LTD.

Scope of Registration:
THE DESIGN/DEVELOPMENT
AND MANUFACTURE OF AIR
CONDITIONERS AND THE
COMPONENTS INCLUDING
COMPRESSORS USED FOR THEM



EC99J2044

All of the Daikin Group's business facilities and subsidiaries in Japan are certified under the ISO 14001 international standard for environment management.

DAIKIN INDUSTRIES, LTD.

Head Office:

Umeda Center Bldg., 2-4-12, Nakazaki-Nishi, Kita-ku, Osaka, 530-8323 Japan

Tokyo Office: JR Shinagawa East Bldg., 2-18-1, Konan, Minato-ku, Tokyo, 108-0075 Japan

http://www.daikin.com/global\_ac/

©All rights reserved